



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 53, 2016**

African Studies Centre Leiden (ASCL),

### **Citation**

African Studies Centre Leiden (ASCL),. (2016). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 53, 2016*. African Studies Centre Leiden (ASCL). Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/37174>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/37174>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 53, 2016

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 53, 2016

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index.....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index .....	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue.....	14
Abstracts .....	17

Abstracts produced by  
Ursula Oberst, Angela Robson,  
Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at [catalogue.ascleiden.nl](http://catalogue.ascleiden.nl). Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

### Coverage

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at [catalogue.ascleiden.nl](http://catalogue.ascleiden.nl), which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

### Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

### Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

## EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

### **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-4

### **AFRICA**

General 5-61

### **NORTH AFRICA**

General 62-66

Algeria 67

Morocco 68

### **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 69

Eritrea 70-71

Ethiopia 72-79

Somalia 80-81

South Sudan 82-93

Sudan 94-108

### **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 109-124

### **WEST AFRICA**

General 125-138

Benin 139-140

Burkina Faso 141-143

The Gambia 144

Ghana 145-169

Ivory Coast 170

Liberia 171

Mali 172-174

Mauritania 175

Niger 176

Nigeria 177-214

Senegal 215-218

Sierra Leone 219

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

### **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General	220-222
Angola	223-227
Cameroon	228-231
Central African Republic	232
Congo (Kinshasa)	233-239
Equatorial Guinea	240
Gabon	241

### **EAST AFRICA**

General	242-247
Burundi	248
Kenya	249-265
Rwanda	266
Tanzania	267-278
Uganda	279-292

### **SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

Malawi	293-304
Mozambique	305-310
Zambia	311-317
Zimbabwe	318-328

### **SOUTHERN AFRICA**

General	329-333
Botswana	334-336
Lesotho	337-338
Namibia	339-366
South Africa	367-420

### **ISLANDS**

General	421
Comoros	422
Madagascar	423-424



**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

49

scientific research; African studies

6, 13, 23, 101, 104, 106, 151, 343

country surveys

378

information science; press & communications

11, 15, 16, 26, 29, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 48, 50, 52, 53, 58, 113, 114, 161, 200, 204,  
208, 264, 298, 310, 326, 356, 361, 376, 379, 387, 388, 400, 401, 407, 416

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

57, 187, 240, 265, 281, 282, 338, 348, 356, 383

philosophy; world view; ideology

4, 362, 385

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

17, 21, 97, 111, 119, 137, 165, 167, 189, 245, 247, 263, 267, 272, 276, 281, 357,  
359, 360, 375, 413, 422

social organization & structure; group & class formation

96, 103, 171, 186, 268, 270, 284, 294, 318, 414, 421

minority groups; refugees

102

women's studies

121, 134, 149, 160, 169, 219, 306, 336, 370

rural & urban sociology

391

migration; urbanization

122, 123, 289

demography; population policy; family planning

22, 157, 314

household & family

196, 282

**D. Politics**

general

21, 95, 99, 112, 133, 248, 249, 290, 328, 377, 406

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

14, 19, 36, 56, 61, 68, 70, 75, 86, 100, 107, 124, 141, 142, 145, 180, 181, 182, 195,  
202, 203, 205, 209, 210, 212, 223, 227, 232, 233, 234, 239, 252, 253, 262, 287, 288,  
297, 301, 325, 326, 327, 333, 335, 338, 341, 354, 358, 368, 399, 404, 415, 424

foreign affairs; foreign policy

80, 402, 403, 420

international affairs; international organizations

20, 28, 30, 31, 48, 51, 69, 81, 98, 108, 228, 280, 331, 411, 418

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

5, 21, 43, 47, 55, 66, 78, 110, 120, 147, 226, 295, 369, 422

foreign investment; development aid

122, 305, 371

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

3, 24, 49, 129, 148, 185, 197, 215, 221, 350

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

7, 12, 109, 118, 150, 299, 320, 398

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

74, 77, 300, 339

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

27, 46, 128, 224, 365, 388

trade; transport; tourism

24, 136, 140, 258, 423

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

375, 394

### **F. Law**

general

9, 32, 40, 73, 79, 109, 177, 179, 183, 199, 201, 211, 213, 214, 238, 239, 279, 285,  
286, 292, 293, 313, 315, 316, 372, 386

international law

10, 38, 59, 235

customary law

76

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

116, 117, 146, 172, 174, 178, 191, 193, 229, 275, 291, 322, 330, 345, 349, 355, 383,  
405

**H. Anthropology**

general

1, 72, 192, 336

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals

44, 67, 118, 127, 138, 154, 161, 283, 311, 315, 352, 364

food & nutrition

115, 130

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning

65, 94, 97, 139, 194, 251, 256

ecology

130, 152, 168, 218, 261, 269, 277

geography; geology; hydrology

188, 236, 244, 274, 303, 304, 351, 372

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language

34, 62, 97, 204, 255, 273, 317, 323, 337

oral & written literature

2, 18, 25, 45, 54, 60, 63, 64, 125, 131, 144, 170, 190, 260, 276, 278, 320, 321, 324,  
363, 380, 390, 392, 412, 417, 419

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

8, 56, 64, 71, 143, 155, 176, 206, 230, 237, 241, 257, 259, 296

**L. History/Biography**

general

126, 132, 134, 135, 198, 396

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

105, 163, 173, 329, 389

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

34, 107, 125, 153, 156, 158, 159, 162, 164, 166, 175, 207, 225, 307, 308, 309, 312,  
329, 334, 340, 342, 344, 346, 347, 353, 366, 373, 381, 382, 384, 389, 397, 408, 410

biographies

13, 184, 302

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Abbink, Jon, 72  
Abdul-Korah, Gariba B. , 145  
Abe, Oyeniyi O., 177  
Achan-Okiria, Patricia, 279  
Achour-Kallel, Myriam, 62  
Adam, Mohammed-Anwar Sadat , 152  
Adams Achanso, Sulemana, 146  
Adams, William M., 269  
Adegoke, Bade, 178  
Adeniran, Adebunsi I., 43  
Adhikari, Mohamed, 329  
Adjei, Prince Osei-Wusu, 147  
Adom, Philip Kofi, 148  
Adu-Prah, Samuel , 244  
Adusei, Lord Aikins, 5  
Afriyie, Kwadwo, 147  
Agade, Kennedy Mkutu, 249  
Agbana, J.O., 179  
Agbiboa, Daniel, 69, 180  
Ahmed, Fethi, 210  
Akpaki, Joseph Adam, 139  
Akpomera, Eddy, 181  
Al'Mata, 131  
Alayinde, Z.O., 179  
Alden, Chris, 305  
Álvarez López, Laura , 1  
Ambrosetti, David, 248  
Ambrüster, Christian, 361  
Amoako, Esther Ekua, 149  
Amoako, Samuel, 150  
Anderson, David M., 80  
Angula, Margaret Ndapewa, 339  
Ankomah Asante, Felix, 154  
Anquandah, James, 151  
Apoh, Wazi, 151  
Apusigah, Agnes Atia, 149  
Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip, 280  
Arango, Luisa, 94  
Arhin, Albert A., 152  
Arthur, Eric, 118  
Ashforth, Adam, 293  
Assal, Munzoul A. M., 97  
Aterianus-Owanga, Alice, 241  
Atuick, Evans A., 167  
Austen, Ralph A., 125  
Austin, Gareth, 6  
Auvergnon, Philippe, 109  
Averweg, Udo Richard, 368  
Awino, Irene, 53  
Badasu, Delali Margaret, 157  
Badiora, Adewumi Israel, 182  
Bagaoui, Rachid, 110  
Bahta, Gebreyesus Teklu, 73  
Baker, Lucy, 369  
Baloubi, Makodjami David, 139  
Banda, Paul Chiudza, 294  
Batianga-Kinzi, Sylvain, 232  
Bell, Dianna, 172  
Bellagamba, Alice, 126  
Benson, Koni, 370  
Benton, Adia, 127  
Bentrovato, Denise, 233  
Berakhi, Robel Ogbaghebriel , 244  
Beresford, Alexander, 7  
Bezuidenhout, Henri, 371  
Birantamije, Gérard, 248  
Blin, Odile, 8  
Bob, Ibrahima, 215  
Bobashev, Georgiy V., 78  
Bogaert, Koenraad, 68  
Bogale, Befekadu, 9  
Bosch, Shannon, 10  
Bosch, Tanja, 11  
Botha, Christo, 340  
Bourblanc, Magalie, 372  
Boyd, Lydia, 281  
Boyer, Florence, 12  
Braun, Lindsay Frederick, 373  
Brisch, Gerald, 13

Brizuela-Garcia, Esperanza, 153  
 Broutin, Cécile, 128  
 Bruner, Jason, 282  
 Buitendach, Samantha, 401  
 Bukari Zakaria, Hamza, 154

Cabestan, Jean Pierre, 228  
 Calkins, Sandra, 95, 99  
 Cantwell, Louisa, 334  
 Carl, Florian, 155  
 Carter Kushner, Danielle, 14  
 Casciarri, Barbara, 96, 97  
 Casentini, Giulia, 156  
 Casimiro, Isabel Maria, 111  
 Cassiau-Haurie, Christophe, 131  
 Chabata, Emmanuel, 323  
 Charman, Andrew, 375  
 Charpentier, Isabelle, 63  
 Chegwe, Emeke, 183  
 Chichava, Sérgio Inacio, 305  
 Chikuya, Hilton, 330  
 Chingono, Mark, 306  
 Chinigò, Davide, 74, 75  
 Chitando, Ezra, 323  
 Chiumbu, Sarah Helen, 376  
 Chouli, Lila, 141  
 Christians, Clifford, 15  
 Coates, Oliver, 184  
 Codjoe, Samuel Nii Ardey, 157  
 Colpaert, Alfred, 341  
 Conboy, Martin, 16  
 Constantine, Rodney James, 377  
 Corniaux, Christian, 128  
 Costeur, Theophile, 290  
 Crais, Clifton, 378  
 Creus Boixaderas, Jacint, 240  
 Croese, Sylvia, 223  
 Cross, Charlotte, 267  
 Cross, Hannah, 7  
 Cruz e Silva, Teresa, 111

Curson, Peter, 342  
  
 Daniels, Glenda, 379  
 De Feyter, Sophie, 251  
 De Gayffier-Bonneville, Anne-Claire, 98  
 De Villiers, Shirley, 112  
 Decker, Corrie, 17  
 Demir, Danyela, 380  
 Desai, Ashwin, 381  
 Detrez, Christine, 63  
 Diawara, Mamadou, 18  
 Diob, Djibril, 129  
 Dionne, Kim Yi, 127  
 Doe, Godfred Atitso, 168  
 Domingos, Nuno, 307  
 Drew, Allison, 382  
 Du Plessis, Sophia , 19  
 Du Preez, Petro, 383  
 Dube, Francis, 308  
 Duchhardt, Heinz, 343  
 Duteurtre, Guillaume, 128

Ebohon, Sylvanus I., 185  
 Ehrisman, Lindsay, 159  
 Ekanjume-Ilongo, Beatrice, 337  
 Elongui, Luigi, 234  
 Emmanuel, Adebayo Adewunmi , 186  
 Emmanuel, Nikolas, 20  
 Enakemere, Lucky E., 201  
 Engels, Bettina, 142  
 Engle, Eric Allen, 235  
 Enyew, Endalew Lijalem, 76  
 Erlank, Natasha, 384  
 Essien, Kwame, 158  
 Esterhuyse, Abel, 124  
 Eze, Chielozona, 385  
  
 Fair, Jo Ellen, 113  
 Falola, Toyin, 187  
 Fasakin, Julius Olubunmi , 186

## AUTHOR INDEX

Fonkoua, Romuald, 2  
Fontein, Joost, 245  
Fouchet, Eugénie, 170  
Fourie, Pieter, 264  
Frank, Billy, 49  
Frère, Marie Soleil, 114

Gahama, Joseph, 21  
García-Rodríguez, José León, 224  
Garetto, Roberto, 386  
Gautier, Arlette, 22  
Gayawan, Ezra, 188  
Geertsema, Margaretha, 387  
Gertel, Jörg, 99  
Getz, Trevor R., 159  
Ghebru, Hosaena H., 77  
Gilvin, Amanda, 176  
Gotz, Graeme, 391  
Greco, Elisa, 268  
Greeff, Wilhelmina J., 388  
Green, Erik, 23  
Green, Kathryn E., 269  
Green, Nathaniel, 236  
Greene, Sandra E., 126  
Grenier-Torres, Chrystelle, 22  
Greyling, Lorraine, 389  
Grogan, Bridget, 390  
Gronemann, Claudia, 64  
Guénard, Charlotte, 12  
Guenther, Mathias, 344  
Gueye, Cheikh, 120  
Guilbert, Nathalie, 174  
Guillaumont Jeanneney, Sylviane, 24  
Gwatiwa, Tshepo T., 335

Habib Sy, Jacques, 25  
Hadjivayanis, Ida, 270  
Hadland, Adrian, 26  
Hale, Sondra, 100  
Halidu-Adam, Eniam, 160

Hammed, Hanafi A., 213  
Hamunyela, Miriam, 345  
Hancock, Kathleen, 236  
Harrington, John, 252  
Harrison, Philip, 391  
Häußler, Matthias, 346  
Heinze, Robert, 347  
Hermet, François, 422  
Herrick, Clare, 375  
Hesse, Brian J., 27  
Hirt, Nicole, 70  
Ho, Engseng, 421  
Hofmeyr, Isabel, 34  
Holden, Stein T., 77  
Hua, Ping, 24  
Hunter, Jannie, 348

Ijjo, Alex Thomas, 55  
Ilongo, Fritz, 229  
Ilorah, Richard, 394  
Indongo, Nelago, 352  
Ireton, François, 97  
Itote, Waruhiu, 253  
Iwilade, Akin, 189  
Izzo, Justin, 230

Jacobs, J. U., 392  
Jansen, Ada, 19  
Jansen, Jan, 173  
Jedlowski, Alessandro, 237  
Jekonia, Josephine, 349  
Jelidi, Charlotte, 65  
Johannes, Eliza M. , 272  
Johnson-Mwenda, Marjorie Grace, 311  
Jones, Rebecca, 190

Kaakunga, Esau K., 350  
Kaboré, Edwige Zagré, 143  
Kadoda, Gada, 100  
Käihkö, Ilmari, 171

- |                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Kalipeni, Ezekiel, 272             | Laruni, Elizabeth, 284             |
| Kalusa, Walima T., 312             | Latzoo, Cyril, 161                 |
| Kanana, Fridah Erastus, 255        | Lau, Charles Q., 78                |
| Kane, Ross, 86                     | Leach, Melissa, 138                |
| Kaniaru, Wanjiku, 331              | Leaning, Marcus, 368               |
| Kanjo, Chipso, 296                 | Letourneur, Oriane, 140            |
| Kankpeyeng, Benjamin Warinsie, 151 | Letsie, Tlohang, 338               |
| Kanté, Ahmadou Makhtar, 130        | Lihongeni, Mulama, 352             |
| Kanyane, Modimowabarwa H., 394     | Likuwa, Kletus Muhena, 353         |
| Kanyimba, Alex, 345, 351           | Lindeke, Bill, 354                 |
| Kariuki, Annah, 255                | Lombard, Louisa, 232               |
| Kasanda, Chosi D., 345             | Longi, Felix Y.T., 162, 165        |
| Katikiro, Elizus Gordian, 273      | Lubaale, Emma Charlene, 32         |
| Katjiveri-Tjiuoro, Mercia, 355     | Lubida, Alex, 274                  |
| Kayira, Gift Wasambo, 294          | Lukileni, Ndahambelela Hertha, 355 |
| Kebeya, Hildah, 255                | Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi, 219      |
| Keese, Alexander, 225              | Luwabelwa, Walubita, 313           |
| Kelly, Jill E., 396                | Lwanda, John, 296                  |
| Keneley, Monica, 397               |                                    |
| Khadiagala, Gilbert M., 28         | Mabweazara, Hayes Mawindi, 33      |
| Kibiswa, Jason, 131                | MacLean, Lauren M., 14             |
| Kidido, Joseph Kwaku, 160          | Macdonald, Geoffrey, 399           |
| Kilic, Talip, 295                  | Macheve_(jr.), Antonio, 301        |
| Kim, Yejoo, 398                    | Magashi, Salim Bashir, 191         |
| Kivikuru, Ullamaija, 29            | Magosvongwe, Ruby, 320, 321        |
| Klaver, Wijnand, 115               | Maiangwa, Benjamin, 180            |
| Klein, Martin A., 126              | Majeed, Javed, 34                  |
| Kleynhans, Ewert, 371              | Major, Laura, 245                  |
| Kohnert, Dirk, 30                  | Malangwa, Pendo Salu, 275          |
| Kopinski, Dominik, 365             | Mambulu, Faith Nankasa , 297       |
| Korbut, Olessia, 120               | Manda, Levi Zeleza, 298            |
| Kramer, Robert S., 101, 102        | Mandrup, Thomas, 124               |
| Kréfa, Abir, 63                    | Manji, Ambreena, 252, 256          |
| Kromrey, Daniela, 333              | Mano, Winston, 35                  |
| Kuhanen, Jan, 283                  | Marshall, Lydia Wilson, 132        |
| Kuusaana, Elias Danyi, 160         | Mashiri, Pedzisai, 322, 323        |
| Kwankye, Stephen Owusu, 157        | Matangira, Violet, 355             |
| Kwasi Tieku, Thomas, 31            | Matengu, Kenneth, 341              |
| Kwesiga, Arnold, 238               | Matongela, Albert M., 350          |
| Kyei, Peter Ohene, 147             |                                    |

## AUTHOR INDEX

Matsveru, David, 356  
Matthews, John, 357  
Mawere, Munyaradzi, 116  
Mayer, Jonathan , 44  
Mbah, Peter Oluchukwu, 194  
Mballo, Tahirou, 218  
Mboya, T. Michael, 257  
Mbukusa, Nchindo R., 360  
McClain Opiyo, Lindsay , 56  
McClendon, Thomas V., 378  
McKnight, Jacob, 80  
McMahon, Elisabeth, 17  
Mehtoul, Abderrahmane, 66  
Mehler, Andreas, 61  
Melber, Henning, 358  
Menjono, Ewaldine, 339  
Mensah, Eyo Offiong , 192  
Mesple-Soms, Sandrine, 174  
Miller, Catherine, 103  
Mills, David, 291  
Milton, Viola Candice, 400  
Mitchell, Henry, 299  
Moity-Maïzi, Pascale, 117  
Mojj, Polo Belina, 324  
Möller, Jana, 401  
Morange, Marianne, 258  
Moreillon, Olivier, 380  
Morgan, Karie L., 384  
Morton, David, 309  
Mosha, Ernesta S., 276  
Möwes, Andrew, 349  
Moyo, Tamsanqa, 325  
Mtukwa, Tendai, 36  
Mudavanhu, Selina Linda, 326  
Mudgal, Vipul, 37  
Muhammad, Muhammad Sadisu, 193  
Muller, Alan, 380  
Munalula, Mulela Margaret, 314  
Murambadoro, Ruth, 327  
Mutu, Wangechi, 259

Mwenda, Kenneth K., 313  
  
Nafuka, Ndeyapo, 359  
Naluwairo, Ronald, 285  
Namakula, Catherine S., 286  
Nanfosso, Roger Tsafack, 221  
Nassali, Maria, 287  
Neethling, Theo, 402  
Nekongo-Nielsen, Haaveshe, 360  
Nengomasha, Catherine, 356  
Nguena, Christian Lambert, 221  
Niekrenz, Yvonne, 361  
Nkhata, C. Mushota, 315  
Nmaju, Mba Chidi, 38  
Nonvignon, Justice, 118  
Novignon, Jacob, 118  
Nubé, Maarten, 115  
Nyamande, Abner, 321  
Nyambara, Pius, 23  
Nyamende, Abner, 320  
Nyamnjoh, Francis B., 39  
Nyathi, Francis S., 362  
Nyirinkindi, Laura, 40  
Nzeadibe, Thaddeus Chidi, 194  
  
Obadare, Ebenezer, 195  
Obi, Cyril, 31  
Obijiofor, Levi, 41  
Obikili, Nonso, 196  
Obrimah, Oghenovo A., 197  
Ochonu, Moses, 198  
Odia, 131  
Ogola, George, 42  
Ogunnubi, Olusola, 403  
Ogwezzy, Michael C., 199  
Ojebode, Ayobami, 200  
Okeke-Uzodike, Ufo, 403  
Okojie, Eric A., 201  
Okoro, Efehi Raymond, 202  
Olutayo, Akinpelu O., 43



Onah, Emmanuel Ikechi, 133, 203  
 Oni, Adesoji, 178  
 Onuzulike, Uchenna, 204  
 Oppong, Joseph R. , 44  
 Orakci, Serhat, 81  
 Oren, Eyal , 44  
 Orji, Nkwachukwu, 205  
 Osborne, Myles, 253  
 Ottenberg, Simon, 206  
 Oyana, Tonny J. , 244  
 Ozkan, Mehmet, 81

Paret, Marcel, 404  
 Park, Jeong Kyung, 260  
 Parr, Rolf, 363  
 Pasquier, Wilfried, 64  
 Patel, Raj, 300  
 Pavanello, Mariano, 163  
 Pazvakawambwa, Lilian, 364  
 Pearson, Caitlin, 45  
 Perrot, Sandrine, 288  
 Petersen, Leif, 375  
 Phillips, Laura, 405  
 Phiri, Madalitso Zililo, 301  
 Polojärvi, Katja, 341  
 Polus, Andrzej, 365

Quirk, Joel, 123

Raji, Wumi, 144  
 Reda, Kelemework Tafere, 79  
 Renne, Elisha P., 164  
 Resnick, Danielle, 119  
 Reynolds Whyte, Susan, 289  
 Reynolds, Jonathan, 207  
 Ribeiro, Gustavo Lins, 406  
 Richet, Xavier, 46  
 Robertson, Claire, 134  
 Robinson, David, 135  
 Rodny-Gumede, Ylva, 407

Rønning, Helge, 310  
 Ross, Robert, 408  
 Rottenburg, Richard, 99  
 Ruffier, Jean, 46  
  
 Salati, Chipili, 316  
 Salawu, Abiodun, 208  
 Salifu Mahama, Edward, 165  
 Salinas, Gonzalo, 120  
 Sallah, Tijan M., 144  
 Sanchez, Samuel F., 423  
 Sari, Camillea, 66  
 Saville, Adrian D., 47  
 Schauer, Jeff, 261  
 Schirmer, Stefan, 410  
 Schoeman, Maxi, 411  
 Schoonmaker, Trevor, 259  
 Scoones, Ian, 318  
 Scorgie-Porter, Lindsay, 31  
 Seignobos, Christian, 209  
 Seri-Hersch, Iris, 104, 106  
 Shah, Seema, 262  
 Sharkey, Heather J., 105, 106  
 Sheik, Ayub, 412  
 Sheriff, Abdul, 421  
 Shetler, Jan Bender, 121  
 Shi, Anbin, 48  
 Shinn, Jamie, 277  
 Shino, Elizabeth, 359  
 Shuaibu, Mohammed, 136  
 Siebrits, Krige, 19  
 Siefkes, Martin, 366  
 Sienkiewicz, Maria, 49  
 Simons, Claudia, 61  
 Siyambango, Nguza, 351  
 Skjerdal, Terje, 50  
 Slimane, Boumediene, 67  
 Solomon, Hussein, 51  
 Sonon, Hector, 131  
 Soudien, Crain, 413

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Soumahoro, Moustapha, 110  
Southall, Roger, 414  
Southern, Neil, 415  
Sovacool, Benjamin K., 236  
Sparks, Colin, 52  
Spiegel, Samuel J., 328  
Spitzer, Helmut, 247  
Steeves, H. Leslie, 53  
Sumata, Claude, 122  
Swanepoel, J. H., 416  
Sylla, Ndongo Samba, 137
- TT Fons, 131  
Taiwo, Olalekan John, 210  
Tajudeen, Ibraheem O., 211  
Tallio, Virginie, 226  
Tengatenga, James, 302  
Tewelde, Yonatan T., 71  
Thompson, T. Jack, 303  
Thurlow, James, 119  
Thurston, Alex, 212  
Titeca, Kristof, 290  
Tjipueja, Werner, 364  
Todes, Alison, 391  
Toh Bi Tie, Emmanuel, 54  
Trenrove, Estelle, 417  
Triche, Ryan, 263  
Tumwebaze, Henry Karamuriro, 55  
Tunamsifu, Shirambere Philippe, 239  
Turra, Cassio M., 188  
Twikirize, Janestic M., 247  
Tycholiz, Wojciech, 365
- Ugangu, Wilson, 264  
Urbain, Olivier, 56
- Vahed, Goolam, 381  
Valsecchi, Perluigi, 166  
Van der Westhuizen, Janis, 398  
Verbitsky, Jane, 418
- Verhoef, Grietjie, 389, 397  
Verner, Pnina, 336  
Véron, Jean-Bernard, 57, 424  
Vezzadini, Elena, 106, 107  
Vidal, Nuno, 227  
Vigneswaran, Darshan, 123  
Villasente Cervello, Mariella, 175  
Vokes, Richard, 291  
Vrey, Francois, 124  
Vreyer, Philippe De, 174
- Wa Mutiso, Kineene, 278  
Wairire, Gidraph G., 247  
Waisbord, Silvio, 58  
Wakumelo, Mildred Nkolola, 317  
Wandera, Joseph, 265  
Wanyama, Edrine, 292  
Watson, Marcus D., 167  
Webb, Christopher, 419  
Welsh, Marc, 304  
Welz, Martin, 333  
White, Lyal, 47  
Whitney, Edward, 295  
Wilén, Nina, 248  
Wilkinson, Annie, 138  
Williams, Christopher, 420  
Winters, Paul, 295  
Witte, Marleen de, 4  
Witte, Matthias D., 361  
Wray, Chris, 391  
Wuleka Kuuder, Conrad-J., 168
- Yahaya, Ahmed Baba, 169  
Yerima, Timothy F., 213  
Yeshanew, Sisay A., 59  
Yigbe, Gilbert Dotsé, 60  
Yirbekyaa, Evelyn Kuusozume, 168  
Ylönen, Aleks, 108  
Yule, Wilson, 356  
Yusuff, Abdulwasiiu Ojo, 214

Zanker, Franzisca, 61  
Zulu, Leo C. , 272

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Africa Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg

Vol. 50, no. 2 (2015)

*Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN

Vol. 61, no. 3 (2015); vol. 61, no. 4 (2015); vol. 62, no. 1 (2015)

*African affairs* = ISSN 1468-2621. - Oxford [etc.]

Vol. 114, no. 454 (2015)

*African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden

Vol. 14, no. 1/2 (2015)

*African conflict & peacebuilding review* = ISSN 2156-695X. - Bloomington, IN

Vol. 4, no. 2 (2014); vol. 5, no. 1 (2015)

*African development review* = ISSN 1467-8268. - Oxford

Vol. 27, no. 1 (2015)

*African diaspora* = ISSN 1872-5457. - Leiden [etc.]

Vol. 7, no. 2 (2014)

*African geographical review* = ISSN 1937-6812. - Saint Paul, MN

Vol. 34, no. 2 (2015)

*African historical review* = ISSN 1753-2531. - Pretoria

Vol. 47, no. 1 (2015)

*African journal on conflict resolution*. - Umhlanga Rocks

Vol. 14, no. 1 (2014); vol. 14, no. 2 (2014); vol. 15, no. 1 (2015)

*African journalism studies* = ISSN 2374-3689. - Pretoria

Vol. 36, no. 1 (2015)

*African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria

Vol. 24, no. 1 (2015)

*African studies* = ISSN 1469-2872. - Abingdon

Vol. 74, no. 1 (2015)

*African studies review* = ISSN 1555-2462. - Cambridge

Vol. 58, no. 1 (2015)

*Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles

No. 251 (2014); no. 252 (2014)

*Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris

No. 69 (2014); no. 70 (2014); no. 71 (2014)

*Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Montreal

Vol. 49, no. 1 (2015)

*Communicatio* = ISSN 1753-5379. - Pretoria

Vol. 41, no. 2 (2015)

*Critical African studies* = ISSN 2040-7211. - Abingdon

Vol. 7, no. 1 (2015); vol. 7, no. 2 (2015)

*Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon

Vol. 27, no. 1 (2015)

*Economic history of developing regions* = ISSN 2078-0397. - Oxford

Vol. 30, no. 1 (2015)

*Ghana journal of development studies* = ISSN 0855-6768. - Tamale

Vol. 10, no. 1/2 (2013)

*Ghana studies*. - Madison, Wisc

Vol. 17 (2014)

*Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences* = ISSN 2026-7215. - Windhoek

Vol. 2, no. 2 (2013)

*Journal for the study of religion* = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town

Vol. 27, no. 1 (2014)

*Journal of African cultural studies* = ISSN 1469-9346. - London

Vol. 27, no. 2 (2015)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 1464-3723. - Oxford

Vol. 24, no. 1 (2015)

*Journal of African media studies* = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 6, no. 3 (2014); vol. 7, no. 1 (2015); vol. 7, no. 2 (2015)

*Journal of eastern African studies* = ISSN 1753-1063. - Oxford

Vol. 9, no. 2 (2015)

*Journal of Namibian studies* = ISSN 1863-5954. - Essen

Vol. 14 (2013); vol. 15 (2014); vol. 16 (2014)

*Journal of peasant studies* = ISSN 1743-9361. - Abindon [etc.]

Vol. 42, no. 1 (2015)

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

Vol. 44, no. 3/4 (2014)

*Journal of Southern African studies* = ISSN 1465-3893. - Abingdon

Vol. 41, no. 2 (2015)

*Journal of West African history* = ISSN 2327-1876. - East Lansing, MI

Vol. 1, no. 1 (2015)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Durham, NC

Vol. 37, no. 1 (2012)

*Mont Cameroun* = ISSN 1812-7142. - Dschang

No. 10/11 (2013)

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Politikon* = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon

Vol. 42, no. 1 (2015)

*Présence africaine* = ISSN 0032-7638. - Paris

No. 189 (2014); no. 190 (2014)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 1470-1014. - Abingdon

Vol. 42, no. 143 (2015); vol. 42, no. 144 (2015)

*Revue africaine*. - Paris

No. 5 (2011)

*Society of Malawi journal*. - Blantyre

Vol. 66, no. 1 (2013); vol. 66, no. 2 (2013)

*South African journal of international affairs* = ISSN 1938-0275. - London [etc.]

Vol. 22, no. 1 (2015); vol. 22, no. 2 (2015); vol. 22, no. 3 (2015)

*Zambia law journal* = ISSN 1027-7862. - Lusaka

Vol. 44 (2013)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### 1 Álvarez López, Laura

Who named slaves and their children? : names and naming practices among enslaved Africans brought to the Americas and their descendants with focus on Brazil / Laura Álvarez López - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 159-171.

ASC Subject Headings: Brazil; personal names; slaves; Africans.

The aim of the paper is to discuss names and naming practices among Africans and their descendants in slave societies in the Americas and to present a brief overview of naming systems among these groups in colonial as well as modern Brazil. Data from previous research on names and naming practices in a number of slave societies in the Americas constitute the point of departure for discussing who named enslaved Africans and their sons and daughters, in order to provide an overview of the different types of names that have been registered for such groups, and to comment on how these names may have been chosen and used, as well as how they reflect power relations and express resistance. The paper shows that owners were not always the name-givers of slaves and that, although African names are rare in historical records, modern naming practices may still include components of African origins and evoke memories of collective experiences. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 2 Fonkoua, Romuald

Césaire 2013 : parole due : colloque de Cerisy / [avec contrib. par Romuald Fonkoua ... et al.] - In: *Présence africaine*: Paris : Présence africaine, (2014), 381 p. ; 23 cm. - (Présence africaine, ISSN 0032-7638 ; no. 189 (2014)) - Bibliogr., notes, ref..

ISBN 9782708708822

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Caribbean; world; Afro-Caribbeans; writers; poetry; conference papers (form); 2013.

Ce numéro de *Présence africaine* réunit l'essentiel des communications prononcées lors du Centenaire de la naissance du poète Aimé Césaire (1913-2013) organisé sous le titre "Parole due" au Centre Culturel International de Cerisy-La-Salle (France) du 4 au 11 septembre 2013. Les textes sont rassemblés en quatre parties: Poétique de l'œuvre; Dialogues des genres et des arts; Traduction et pédagogie; Politiques de la littérature. Contributions de: Romuald Fonkoua, Anne Douaire-Banny, Mamadou Ba, Delphine Rumeau, Alioune B. Diane, Bernadette Adams Cailler, René Hénane, Tiphaine Malfettes, Florian Alix, Nicolas Hossard, Malik Noël-Ferdinand, Yolaine Parisot, Anny Dominique Curtius, Véronique Corinus, Lilyan Kesteloot, Lilian Pestre d'Almeida, Marielle Aïta, Jean

Jonassaint, Louise Hardwick, Anne Schneider, Nick Nesbitt, Jean Bessière, Clotaire Saah Nengou, Mary Gallagher, Laura Cassin, Christian Lapoussiniere, Philip Crispin et Kunio Tsunekawa. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 3 Special

Special section : development banks of the developing world : regional roles, governance and sustainability / South African Institute of International Affairs - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 277-357 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; South Africa; Brazil; Russian Federation; India; China; development banks; international economic relations.

This special section of the 'South African Journal of International Affairs' discusses the regional roles, governance and sustainability of development banks. Contributions: The rise of emerging powers in the global development finance architecture: the case of the BRICS and the New Development Bank (Mzukisi Qobo, Mills Soko); Southern African governments, multilateral development banks, non-state actors, and sustainable infrastructure: managing changing relationships (Daniel D. Bradlow); The rationale for and potential role of the BRICS Contingent Reserve Arrangement (Mayamiko Biziwick, Nicolette Cattaneo, David Fryer); Private sector participation in infrastructure for development (Lesley Wentworth, Catherine Grant Makokera); IBSA's trilateral constellation and its development fund: valuable pioneers in development cooperation? (Lesley Masters, Chris Landsberg). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 4 Witte, Marleen de

*'African' : a contested qualifier in global Africa* / Marleen de Witte ... [et al.]. - Leiden : Brill, 2014. - P. 165-289. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African diaspora, ISSN 1872-5457 ; vol. 7, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Kenya; South Africa; Jamaica; Netherlands; African identity; cultural heritage; football; hairstyles; clothing; arts.

This special issue of African Diaspora focuses on 'Africanness' and the multiple ways in which being 'African' is debated and embodied in today's globalized world. What makes someone or something African? What does it mean to be African? When does someone's or something's Africanness become important? And on whose terms? Contributions: Vuvuzela magic: the production and consumption of 'African' cultural heritage during the FIFA 2010 World Cup (Duane Jethro); 'I am African, iko nini': generational conflict and the politics of being in Nairobi (Rachel Spronk); New roots: Jamaican ontologies of blackness from Africa to the ghetto (Wayne Modest and Rivke Jaffe); Heritage, blackness and afro-cool: styling africanness in Amsterdam (Marleen de Witte). [ASC Leiden abstract]



## AFRICA

## GENERAL

**5 Adusei, Lord Aikins**

Threats to the exploration, production and supply of Africa's energy resources / Lord Aikins Adusei - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 43-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; energy resources; petroleum; natural gas; war; conflict.

Since the turn of the 21st century, Africa has attracted the attention of policymakers from all over the world, notably the United States, the European Union, China, India, Brazil and Russia. This attention stems from several factors but the most crucial is economics. There is a growing belief among corporate and political decision makers that Africa's largely untapped energy resources could lay the foundation for a long-lasting and mutually beneficial partnership between the continent and the energy markets in Asia, Europe and North America. Africa has thus become the new frontier for the exploration, production and supply of energy. However, the energy industry faces several threats which could individually or collectively undermine the continent's chances of becoming a leading player in the highly strategic global energy market. This article focuses on the dangers facing Africa's burgeoning energy industry. The analysis focus on two key energy resources: crude oil and natural gas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**6 Austin, Gareth**

African economic history in Africa / Gareth Austin - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 79-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic history; research; research methods; historiography.

This paper reviews the state of research in African economic history in tropical Africa. The subject has seen a renaissance in recent years but relatively few of the publications have come from authors based at universities between the Zambezi and the Sahara (the 'sub-region'). This discrepancy is not new, except in degree. It is partly attributable to resource constraints. But it also reflects both intellectual priorities and the way disciplines are organized. Economics departments in the sub-region have shown little interest in history, especially recently; while history departments are often wary of both quantitative methods and economic theory, reflecting a frequently strong institutional divide between humanities and social sciences. Further, while it is true that economic historians in tropical Africa have been less enamoured with mainstream theory and cliometrics than many of their colleagues elsewhere, on both sides this partly reflects in sufficient awareness of others' publications. The paper proceeds to suggest ways in which economic historians

inside and outside tropical Africa can collaborate to overcome segmentation in intellectual markets, which is desirable anyway and would probably lead to more contributions to international economic history journals from scholars based in the sub-region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 7 Beresford, Alexander

*Special issue: labour in Africa* / edited by Alexander Beresford and Hannah Cross. - London [etc.] : Informaworld [Host], 2015. - 88 p. : ill., fig., foto's. - (Critical African studies, ISSN 2040-7211 ; vol. 7, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Rwanda; South Africa; labour; labour relations; workers; access to health care; mobile telephone.

This special issue edited by Alexander Beresford and Hannah Cross is concerned with the study of labour within the context of the increasingly polarized debate about the current trajectories of growth, economic development and social justice in Africa. In particular, it examines how the politics of organized labour have adjusted to new international pressures. Contributions: The internationalization of labour politics in Africa (Nick Bernards); Sellers on the street: the human infrastructure of the mobile phone network in Kigali, Rwanda (Laura Mann, Elie Nzayisenga); 'development', profiles and prospects: labour in Kenya's outsourced call centres (Alex Free); Making a virtue out of a necessity: promoting access to antiretroviral treatment by valorizing fair markets and consumer rights in post-apartheid South Africa (Lauren Paremoer). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 8 Blin, Odile

*Arts et cultures d'Afrique : vers une anthropologie solidaire* / sous la dir. de Myriam-Odile Blin. - Mont-Saint-Aignan : Presses universitaires de Rouen et du Havre, 2014. - 227 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (Collection "Arts dans la mondialisation") - Bibliogr.: p. 213-220.

ISBN 2877755789

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; arts; art history; festivals; marketing.

Il s'avère difficile aujourd'hui de cerner les contours d'une création plastique et d'une culture africaine, dont le contexte, celui de la mondialisation des échanges, ne cesse d'évoluer: évolutions esthétiques, évolution des marchés culturels pris dans un main stream technologique dominé par les produits anglo-saxons, évolution des relations politiques entre le Nord et le Sud. Les arts, les produits culturels et les réflexions sur les arts d'Afrique constituent le cœur de cet ouvrage. Dans la première partie de l'ouvrage, la notion d'"anthropologie solidaire" est mise à l'étude. Dans la deuxième partie, on examine les lieux et les moments où se construit la valeur des œuvres: grandes expositions internationales produites par l'institution, festivals et marchés de l'art internationaux. Des formes de

domination esthétique, d'acculturation, d'appropriation de résistance ou d'autonomisation culturelle y sont observées. Dans la dernière partie, la thématique du métissage est envisagée de différentes façons afin de donner un état de l'art africaine. Table des matières: Arts et cultures d'Afrique: cet indéfinissable objet de la recherche. Chapitre 1 Contextes nord-sud: Pour une anthropologie solidaire (Gérald Orange); Langue et diversité culturelle sur le cyberspace: vers une approche éthique (Alain Kiyindou); Entre civilisation de l'universel et afropolitanisme: les arts d'Afrique (Myriam-Odile Blin). Chapitre II: Institutions, festivals et marchés: Les grandes expositions et la place des artistes d'Afrique (Jacques Leenhardt); Résonances et oublis des festivals fondateurs des scènes artistiques africaines postcoloniales (Éloi Ficquet et Cédric Vincent); La commercialisation des produits culturels issus de la contrefaçon au Maroc (Abdelfettah Benchenna); Le marché des arts traditionnels d'Afrique noire (Estelle Fossey). Chapitre III: Variations sur le métissage: Hervé Yamguen, Hervé Youmbi ou les masques rebelles (Dominique Malaquais); Arts métis: l'exemple de la danse et du cirque contemporains (Betty Mercier-Lefèvre); Le problème de l'origine et de l'invention des arts de l'Afrique noire: réflexions sur une universalité des cultures. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 9 Bogale, Befekadu

Regional human rights institutions : a comparison of the European and the African human rights systems / Befekadu Bogale - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 44-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; human rights institutions.

There are currently three functioning regional human rights systems across the world. These are the European, the Inter-American and the African systems. All these have institutions established to spearhead the promotion and protection of human rights within the respective regions. The European system has one-tier institutional machinery of a regional human rights court whereas the Inter-American and the African systems have two-tiered institutional machinery of regional human rights commissions and courts. This article tries to compare the human rights institutions of the European and the African systems in search for lessons from each category. Therefore, by employing a comparative approach, utilizing descriptive and exploratory techniques and based on documentary sources of information, this article examines the similarities and differences between the European and the African human rights systems focusing on the human rights institutions under each system. The intention of the comparison is to elicit lessons which can be drawn from the experiences of the European system to its African counterpart. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 10 Bosch, Shannon

A legal analysis of how the International Committee of the Red Cross's interpretation of the revolving door phenomenon applies in the case of Africa's child soldiers / Shannon Bosch - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 3-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; child soldiers; law of war; impunity; Red Cross.

According to the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) publication *Interpretive Guidance on the Notion of Direct Participation in Hostilities under International Humanitarian Law*, all civilians (including child soldiers) lose their immunity from direct targeting 'for so long as' their actions amount to direct participation in hostilities. All civilians can, however, access the revolving door of protection and return to their civilian activities - complete with full immunity from direct targeting - provided the nature of their direct participation was spontaneous and disorganised. Once it can be ascertained that their participation in hostilities amounts to continuous combative functions, they relinquish their access to the revolving door of protection, and can be targeted at all times until they abandon their formal or functional membership of the belligerent group. This piece analyses how the revolving door phenomenon and the notion of continuous combative functions apply in instances where civilian child soldiers are directly participating in hostilities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 11 Bosch, Tanja

Research in African journalism : trends and projections / Tanja Bosch - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 18-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; research methods.

This short article begins by asking whether African journalism is unique and different in terms of how it is practised, and argues that if, as evidence suggests, it is, then the practice of African journalism research may also require a different approach. It is argued that academic researchers turning their focus to African journalism and the various articulations of the field, should keep in mind the geographic and cultural peculiarities of the continent, and adapt their approaches accordingly. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 12 Boyer, Florence

*Les jeunes du Sud face à l'emploi* / éd. scientif. Florence Boyer and Charlotte Guénard. - Paris : IRD, 2014. - 222 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Autrepart, ISSN 1278-3986 ; no. 71).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Cameroon; Madagascar; Senegal; youth; labour; entrepreneurs; apprenticeships; youth employment.

Plus d'un milliard de jeunes, soit près de 90 pour cent des 15-24 ans dans le monde, vivent aujourd' hui dans les pays du Sud. Arrivant massivement sur le marché du travail, ils sont

au coeur des enjeux démographiques et sociaux actuels : chômage, sous-emploi, précarité. Géographes, économistes, sociologues, démographes et anthropologues se penchent dans ce numéro d' Autrepart, à partir d'études de cas sur les trois continents, sur leur situation face à l'emploi. Contributions sur l'Afrique: Genre et nouvelles dynamiques d'insertion professionnelle chez les jeunes à Ouagadougou (Anne-Emmanuèle Calvès, Jean-François Kobiané); Jeunes entrepreneurs et réseaux sociaux : revue de littérature et regard croisé sur les cas malgache et vietnamien (Christophe Jalil Nordman, Julia Vaillant); Les jeunes benskineurs au Cameroun : entre stratégie de survie et violence de l'État (Yves Bertrand Djouda Feudjio); L'emploi des jeunes ruraux : entrepreneuriat agricole et création d'emplois dans le sud du Burkina Faso (Laurent Téwendé Ouedraogo, Bernard Tallet); L'apprentissage au Sénégal, déterminants et trajectoires (Isabelle Chort, Philippe de Vreyer, Karine Marazyan); Les économies occultes du 'broutage' des jeunes Abidjanais : une dialectique culturelle du changement générationnel (Boris Koenig). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 13 Brisch, Gerald

Tackling Africa: the resourceful mrs. J. Theodore Bent / Gerald Brisch - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 125, p. 11-28 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; travel; archaeology; biographies (form); 1880-1889; 1890-1899; conference papers (form).

This paper is based on a presentation given on 2 July 2014 at the SCOLMA conference in Birmingham. The paper introduces Mabel Bent (1847-1929), wife of the British explorer Theodore Bent (1852-1897) and author of the 'Chronicles'. The Chronicles are notebooks documenting the African expeditions which she and her husband undertook during some 20 months between 1885 and 1896. Mabel came from a family of wealthy Anglo-Irish landowners and married Theodore Bent in 1877. After explorations in Italy, Greece and Turkey, the couple made their first journey to Africa, visiting Egypt in 1885. Their most significant trips to Africa follow later: in 1891 to Mashonaland, exploring the ruins of Great Zimbabwe; in 1893 to Abyssinia, where they study the early monuments of the lost kingdoms of Aksum; and in 1896, in search of – inter alia - goldworks along the Sudanese coast. Items collected by the Bents during their travels are exhibited in the Pitt Rivers Museum in Oxford and in the British Museum. The archives of the Royal Geographical Society (RGS) hold several documents, including maps, drawings, photographs (Mabel was a pioneer field photographer) and handwritten notes of lectures by Theodore. In 2013, letters written by Mabel to her Irish family were added to the Bent-collection at RGS. Kew Botanical Gardens has specimens of plants collected by the couple. Watercolours by Theodore, depicting scenes in Mashonaland, are stored in the National Archives in Harare. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 14 Carter Kushner, Danielle

*Special issue: The politics of the nonstate provision of public goods in Africa* / guest eds.: Danielle Carter Kushner, Lauren M. MacLean. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2015. - 135 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 62, no. 1) - Met app., bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Uganda; South Africa; public services; private sector; NGO; self-help associations; housing; universities; health care.

The nonstate provision of public services is increasingly important in Africa. Nonstate actors include such entities as intergovernmental organizations, international and domestic nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), faith-based organizations (FBOs), multinational corporations (MNCs), for-profit businesses, neighborhood cooperatives, and community-based organizations (CBOs). Nonstate providers in Africa vary widely in size, scope, organizational makeup, and capacity, ranging from a handful of Presbyterian women enhancing local food security through their community garden in a rural village in Ghana, to the delivery of health services to Sudanese refugees in Kenya by World Vision, a Christian relief organization working in twenty-five countries in Africa. The articles that comprise this special issue emerged from the Africa 2012 Workshop, sponsored by the American Political Science Association and held at the University of Botswana in Gaborone, Botswana, from 15 to 27 July 2012. Contributions: Introduction to the special issue: the politics of the nonstate provision of public goods in Africa (Danielle Carter Kushner, Lauren M. MacLean); Faith-based universities in Nigeria and the consequences for citizenship (Fatai Ayinde Aremu); Informal networks and access to power to obtain housing in urban slums in Ghana (Jeffrey W. Paller); Foreign aid, NGOs and the private sector: new forms of hybridity in renewable energy provision in Kenya and Uganda (Lauren M. MacLean, Jennifer N. Brass); The nonstate provision of health services and citizen accountability in Uganda (Mesharch W. Katusiimeh); Nonstate security and political participation: reinforcing ruling party support in South Africa (Danielle Carter Kushner). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 15 Christians, Clifford

North-South dialogues in journalism studies / Clifford Christians - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 44-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; world view; North-South relations.

In this article the author argues as follows. Freedom and responsibility have long been central principles in the Eurocentric understanding of journalism as a form of knowledge production. But the freedom-responsibility nexus communicates a philosophy of news in parochial terms. For constructive dialogue between the Global South and North America/Western Europe, it needs to be replaced by international conceptions that communicate from a level playing field, without creating dependency. Dropping 'freedom'

from the equation, and orienting 'responsibility' to 'accountability' will enable a theoretically interesting discussion, South and North, of journalism's mission and role in the new era of digital technology. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 16 Conboy, Martin

Locating critiques of normativity : geo-historical perspectives / Martin Conboy - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 77-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Great Britain; journalism; culture conflict.

Many accounts of the forms and functions of journalism stress its continuity with Enlightenment ideals, like democracy and commitment to truth-telling. The author argues that not only journalism but also its political accomplice, globalisation, needs to be reconsidered in order to set in motion an ambition to more carefully scrutinise present articulations of journalistic ideals in order to reach a more acceptable range of pragmatism. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 17 Decker, Corrie

*Special issue: Love and sex in Islamic Africa* / guest eds.: Corrie Decker, Elisabeth McMahon. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2015. - 103 p. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 61, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Tanzania; Zanzibar; sexuality; Islam; interpersonal relations.

The articles in this special issue of 'Africa today', based on a workshop held at Tulane University in September 2012, focus on concepts of love, sex, and sexuality in Islamic Africa, both historically and today. Three important conclusions emerged from the workshop. First, whereas European colonial officials and missionaries often blamed social problems - such as homosexuality, premarital sex, and female promiscuity - on indigenous African cultures, Muslim Africans tended to associate these and other practices that challenged the prevailing social order with colonialism and Westernization, especially in areas affected by Western tourism. Second, from the precolonial era to the present, many Muslims in Africa have had more fluid ideas about love, sex, and sexuality than popular discourses associate with either Islam or Africa. And third, campaigns to promote the acceptance of nonheteronormative approaches to love and sex in Islamic Africa stress the need to reconcile personal experiences with local articulations of Islam and, in doing so, draw on both historical traditions and current global politics. Contributions: Love and sex in Islamic Africa: introduction (Corrie Decker); Expanding our scope: nonmodern love and sex in Ibn 'azm al-Andalusi's '*ʿawq al-ʿamama*' and Aʿmad ibn Yusuf al-Tifashi's '*Nuzhat al-albab fima la yujad fi kitab*' (Jean Dangler); 'Marrying beneath herself': women, affect, and power in colonial Zanzibar (Elisabeth McMahon); The elusive power of colonial prey: sexualizing the schoolgirl in the Zanzibar Protectorate (Corrie Decker); Showing the

unshowable: the negotiation of homosexuality through video films in Tanzania (Claudia Böhme); She lives dangerously: intimate ethics, grammatical personhood, and HIV/AIDS in Islamic Northern Nigeria (Kathryn A. Rhine). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 18 Diawara, Mamadou

Dossier Imaginaire et urgence du social dans le roman francophone de la modernité / Mamadou Diawara ... [et al.] - In: *Présence africaine*: (2014), no. 190, p. 23-295 - Bibliogr., notes, réf..

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; novels; literary criticism.

Le dénominateur commun des textes qui constituent le dossier 'Imaginaire et urgence du social dans le roman francophone de la modernité' concerne l'interrogation des modalités par lesquelles l'écrivain francophone dit le monde et comment chaque discours énonce l'histoire et son histoire, l'implication du sujet dans ce qu'il dit. Ainsi l'auteur se construit aussi lui-même, se met en scène. Les textes du dossier s'efforcent d'analyser la formation sociale à la quelle appartient le sujet en relation avec le discours où cette formation apparaît. Contributions : La fabrique des héros en Afrique subsaharienne (Mamadou Diawara); Articulations et particularités du corps social niodorien dans le roman 'Celles qui attendent' de Fatou Diome (Stéphanie Leclerc-Audet); La mémoire, l'histoire et l'oubli dans 'Dossier classé' d'Henri Lopes (Kavwahirehi Kasereka); Écrire la postcolonie chez Mongo Beti et Sony Labou Tansi : entre esthétique et politique (Gervais Désiré Yamb); Les enjeux de l'altérité dans 'L'homme qui m'offrait le ciel' de Calixthe Beyala (Clémentine Mansiatima); La plongée dans le fossé du social à la rescousse d'un peuple à la dérive à travers 'La malédiction' de Pius Ngandu Nkashama; "L'histoire d'une histoire" ou la littérature et la vie dans 'Mes hommes à moi' de Ken Bugul (Morgan Faulkner); La fiction africaine de la modernité et ses problématiques (Justin Bisanswa); Dialogisme, ironie et subjectivité chez Valentin-Yves Mudimbe et Edmond Amran El Maleh (Florian Alix); Lever le voile sur la littérature de la marge au Maroc (Assia Belhabib); Représentation du couple dans le roman francophone contemporain : entre fictionalité et réalité (Samia Selmani); La force des idées et le pouvoir des mots (Zineb Ali-Benali); Le retour chez soi, le retour sur soi ou le temps suspendu (Nadra Lajri); De l'urgence à la création littéraire - note sur "Le discours antillais d'Édouard Glissant (Jean Bessière); Stratégies, enjeux et jeux d'écriture dans 'Écrire en pays dominé' de Patrick Chamoiseau (Olga Hel-Bongo); Poétique, politique et éthique de l'imaginaire dans 'Les neuf consciences du Malfini' de Patrick Chamoiseau (Bernadette Cailler). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 19 du Plessis, Sophia

Democratisation in Africa : the role of self-enforcing constitutional rules / Sophia du Plessis, Ada Jansen and Krige Siebrits - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2015), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 9-31 : graf.



ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Central African Republic; Mozambique; Kenya; Botswana; democratization; constitutionalism; rule of law.

Following several decades during which violent civil conflict was common in African countries, the period from 1990 onwards was marked by a spreading and deepening of adherence to democratic principles. Nonetheless, many African countries still experience political instability and civil unrest. This raises the question of why these countries have not succeeded in resolving conflict in a sustainable manner. Drawing on economic ideas about contracts and institutions, this paper outlines a conceptual framework for thinking about the role of constitutional rules in achieving political stability. It also elucidates a critical requirement for sustainable democratic systems, namely that constitutional rules must become self-sustaining to safeguard such systems and to avoid relapses into violent civil conflict. The experiences of selected African countries (Côte d'Ivoire, Central African Republic, Mozambique, Kenya, Botswana) are presented as brief case studies that illustrate the relevance of the conceptual framework and the notion of self-enforcing constitutional rules. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **20 Emmanuel, Nikolas**

African peacekeepers in Africa : the role of United States assistance and training / Nikolas Emmanuel - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 23-38 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; African peacekeeping forces; international cooperation; military assistance.

African states today are strongly encouraged by the United States (US) and other members of the international community to play a more central role in confronting crises on the continent. Indeed, in recent years African armed forces have increasingly served as the backbone supporting various peacekeeping operations in the region. It is important to add that the international community has frequently tried to facilitate the deployment of African armed forces with aid and training. From this reality, the following study goes beyond the current literature by focusing on the international factors behind African participation in United Nations (UN) peacekeeping operations in Africa. In doing so, this research focuses on US military aid and foreign troop training from 2002 to 2012, and its impact on African deployments into UN peacekeeping missions in Africa. As can be expected, such third-party help appears to be an important motivating factor encouraging African troop deployment into crises on the continent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **21 Gahama, Joseph**

*Les perspectives de l'Afrique au XXI<sup>e</sup> siècle* / sous la dir. de Joseph Gahama. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2015. - VIII, 128 p.

ISBN 9782869786059

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development; social sciences; future.

Ce livre est une compilation d'articles issus de la XIIIe Assemblée générale du CODESRIA de 2011, où l'on a débattu des défis qui se posent à l'Afrique en ce début du XXIe siècle. Sommaire: Introduction (Joseph Gahama) - 1. Radicalité des sciences sociales africanistes et réinvention du futur de l'Afrique face aux défis du XXIe siècle : les enjeux d'un débat (Amadou Sarr Diop) - 2. La reconstruction de l'Afrique au XXIe siècle : la perspective des innovations socio-territoriales (Sambou Ndiaye) - 3. Face aux défis du XIXe siècle : promouvoir le projet africain de société – enjeu prospectivo-idéologique du continent (Hubert Ntumba Lukunga) - 4. La Communauté d'Afrique de l'Est : une jeune organisation régionale promise à un bel avenir ? (Joseph Gahama) - 5. L'Afrique centrale face aux enjeux sécuritaires du XXIe siècle (Etanislav Ngodi) - 6. Les facteurs explicatifs de prévalence du VIH/SIDA en Afrique subsaharienne : expérience des pays de la CEDEAO (Tito Nestor Tiehi). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **22 Gautier, Arlette**

*Les droits reproductifs 20 ans après le Caire* / éd. scientif. Arlette Gautier, Chrystelle Grenier-Torres. - Paris : IRD, 2014. - 216 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Autrepart, ISSN 1278-3986 ; no. 70).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Madagascar; Morocco; Senegal; reproductive health; family planning; abortion; population policy.

Décès liés à des stérilisations et à des avortements, contrats de GPA non respectés, stagnation de l'accès à la contraception, utilisation massive des césariennes : l'actualité abonde en dénonciations et études démontrant que l'idéal des droits reproductifs, revendiqué dès les années 1970 et accepté par 179 chefs d'état en 1994 à la Conférence du Caire, est loin d'être réalisé. Les articles rassemblés ici présentent des études empiriques menées dans dix pays. Ils analysent la manière dont les gouvernements, comme les prestataires de services sanitaires ou judiciaires, affichent cette 'norme' tout en la détournant, en la limitant, ou en ne l'appliquant qu'à certaines catégories. Ces pratiques ont des conséquences majeures sur la vie et la santé des individus, notamment des femmes, qui tentent de transformer en ressources les différentes contraintes qu'elles subissent. Contributions sur l'Afrique: La politique de planification familiale au Sénégal : approche sanitaire et conflits de norme (Josephine Diallo); Politique de planification familiale au Cameroun : quelle place pour les jeunes? (Josiane Ngo Mayack); La conciliation, une procédure locale de contournement d'une norme juridique : l'expérience des droits reproductifs autour de l'avortement au Cameroun (Noël Solange Ngo Yebga); L'avortement volontaire au Burkina Faso : quand les réponses techniques permettent d'éviter de traiter un problème social (Fatoumata Ouattara, Katerini Tagmatarchi Storeng); Les droits individuels face aux politiques de population. Regard sur trois pays africains :

Bénin, Madagascar, Maroc (Bénédicte Gastineau, Agnès Adjamagbo). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 23 Green, Erik

The internationalization of economic history : perspectives from the African frontier/ Erik Green & Pius Nyambara - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 68-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic history; research; historiography; research methods.

In an interesting and thought-provoking paper recently published by the 'Economic History of Developing Regions', Johan Fourie and Leigh Gardner ask why relatively few papers from developing countries have been published in top-ranked economic history journals. They provide a number of tentative answers of which differences in academic traditions between regions seem to be an important one. In this paper, the authors contribute to this discussion by putting the identified puzzle in the broader context of the development of economic history in the Western world and African universities. The authors fear that the silence from African scholars in top-ranked economic history journals might lead economic historians in the Western world to believe that little economic history research is taking place at African universities. The paper shows that economic history research at African universities is not only strong, but remained vibrant even when African economic history was on the decline at universities elsewhere. The lack of visible output in major economic history journals is thus not a sign of weakness. Instead it is an effect of the increased methodological specialization of economic history in the Western world. There is a danger that this specialization may lead to regional isolation and the authors thus urge economic historians in the Western world to further engage in the work by African scholars. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 24 Guillaumont Jeanneney, Sylviane

China's African financial engagement, real exchange rates and trade between China and Africa / Sylviane Guillaumont Jeanneney and Ping Hua - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 1-25 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international trade; exchange rates; economic development.

In the last decade, China's trade with Africa increased faster than its overall foreign trade. This article focusses on the role of real exchange rates in this growth. A 'bilateral real exchange rate' augmented trade gravity model applied to China's trade with 49 African countries over the period 2000-2011 shows that the real appreciation of most African currencies relative to the renminbi favoured China's exports to these countries, but had no impact on China's imports from Africa. This real appreciation of African currencies is explained by three main factors: the decision to peg them to other currencies (in particular

to the euro), the amount of export of raw materials from African countries and the amount of financial assistance from international donors including China. Thus, a kind of detrimental sequence exists in Africa's relationship with China: China's imports of raw materials and its economic co-operation are among the factors explaining the appreciation of African real exchange rates, which itself stimulates China's exports of manufactured goods, and so restricts Africa's own industrial development. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 25 Habib Sy, Jacques

*L'Afrique, berceau de l'écriture, et ses manuscrits en péril* / Jacques Habib Sy. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 2 vols. ; 24 cm.

ISBN 2296998844

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; manuscripts; writing; conservation of cultural heritage.

Ce livre collectif en deux volumes établit la contribution de l'Afrique dans l'invention de l'écriture. Le livre est un cri d'alarme pour éveiller le monde à la nécessité de sauver les manuscrits en péril de l'Afrique et de les tirer de l'oubli et de l'abandon. Les auteurs, réunis à Addis Abéba du 17-19 décembre 2010, proposent une nouvelle chronologie de l'histoire de l'écriture et exposent le contenu des collections de manuscrits anciens portant sur l'astronomie, le droit, la médecine, l'architecture, la philosophie, la grammaire etc., qui sont conservées dans des bibliothèques, archives et musées au Maghreb, notamment l'Égypte, et au Cameroun, Ghana, Kenya, Mali, Niger, Sénégal, en Éthiopie et en Mauritanie. Ils décrivent également l'état de dégradation dans lequel se trouvent la plupart des collections et proposent des mesures de conservation et d'augmentation de leur visibilité. L'ouvrage comporte aussi le 'Addis Abeba declaration on the African manuscript book charters', issu par la Conférence internationale sur la préservation des manuscrits anciens en Afrique (International conference on the preservation of anciens manuscripts in Africa), ainsi que le 'Final resolution on the preservation of heritage archives in Africa' et le rapport final (en anglais) de la conférence. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 26 Hadland, Adrian

Risk and journalism in the digital age / Adrian Hadland - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 129-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; political violence.

In this article the author investigates the relationship between journalism and conflict, in light of the beheadings of several Western journalist, and the dissemination of these acts via social media, in 2014. The author argues that as long as journalists are too cosy and close with the state, with elites and with big business, they render themselves profoundly vulnerable to being identified as the most convenient and effective ambassador of that very

alliance. He then poses the question how African journalism scholars can critique this new phenomenon, and also the context in which this has been allowed to happen. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**27 Hesse, Brian J.**

Africa's intoxicating beer markets / Brian J. Hesse - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 91-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; beer; industry; marketing; multinational enterprises; neocolonialism.

African beer markets are increasingly being commercialized. Select brewers are going to extraordinary lengths to attract new customers on the continent. Economic and business 'life cycle' models usually indicate that this can only go on for a finite period, that industries, companies, and products, just like organisms, must move through stages of emergence and maturity to inevitable decline. Such expectations may be too rigid in the African context. Such are the continent's dynamic economic and social realities that commercial brewers, and especially a handful of multinational corporations, look capable of staving off decline - an intoxicating prospect for them indeed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**28 Khadiagala, Gilbert M.**

Global and regional mechanisms for governing the resource curse in Africa / Gilbert M. Khadiagala - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 23-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; natural resource management; natural resources; international agreements; responsibility.

International norms around natural resource governance have proliferated in the face of civil wars and feeble state institutions in Africa. These norms have been captured in institutions such as the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (EITI), the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme (KPCS), and the African Mining Vision (AMV). But have these institutions reversed the purported resource curse? This article seeks answers to this key question by challenging the assumptions around the prevailing international regimes of restraint which have privileged transparency and accountability at the expense of participation. Through an analysis of the experiences of these institutions, the author suggests that there should be more focus on alternative regimes of responsibility in which natural resource-rich countries combine the process of building institutions of participation with those of transparency and accountability. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**29 Kivikuru, Ullamaija**

Is cultural translation hidden in African journalism? / Ullamaija Kivikuru - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 65-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; cultural pluralism.

In this article the author criticizes the loss of contact with the public in African journalism. The growing role of the citizen in journalism, under the influence of globalization and social media, is often suggested, but the author contests this point of view. He suggest one tool to improve this: "cultural translation", which reaches out to recipients with a set of means they recognise. He then investigates if and how "cultural translation" is being practiced in African journalism. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **30 Kohnert, Dirk**

Horse-trading on EU-African Economic Partnership Agreements / Dirk Kohnert - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 141-147.

ASC Subject Headings: European Union; ECOWAS; international economic relations; trade agreements.

In view of the global run on African resources and the quest for promising new African markets, the EU is at pains to conclude Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs) with African states. Negotiations within the framework of the Cotonou Agreement, a cornerstone of ACP-EU development cooperation, have dragged on since 2002. The EPAs are meant not just to liberalise trade but also to promote economic growth in Africa. Officially, they aim at creating a win-win situation in a partnership of equals, i.e. development orientation, promotion of inclusive growth and regional integration with due attention to World Trade Organization (WTO)-compatible regulations. According to the EU 'Roadmap 2014-2017', all this will be realised by exemplary EPAs until 2017. The major issues at stake have been especially pronounced in the ongoing negotiations on West African EPAs. Contentious issues were legion, including time frames for liberalisation, rules of origin, most favoured nations (MFN) clause, export taxes, trade distorting domestic and export subsidies, quantitative restrictions, and development of benchmarks, indicators and targets for monitoring the implementation of the agreements and non-execution clause. Many Africans suspect the EU of double-talk and of promoting selfish export interest at the expense of inclusive growth in African countries. The authors of a recent study commissioned by the European Parliament acknowledge that several alternatives to the EPAs have already been proposed which could be WTO compatible and which the EU already provides to some other countries. Taking the proposed ECOWAS EPAs as an example, this article highlights and summarises the issues at stake, giving prominence to the critical scholarly standpoint of the avant-garde of new trade policy economics. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**31 Kwasi Tieku, Thomas**

*Special issue on the African peace and security architecture* / guest ed. by Thomas Kwasi Tieku, Cyril Obi and Lindsay Scorgie-Porter. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2014. - 178 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (African conflict & peacebuilding review , ISSN 2156-695X ; vol. 4, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacebuilding; African Union; regional security; international cooperation; conflict prevention.

This special issue of African Conflict and Peacebuilding Review (ACPR) is devoted to the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). It aims, among other things, at providing a critical analysis of the nature and impact of APSA, contributing to existing debates around APSA's effectiveness, as well as helping to develop paradigms for studying the continental African peace and security system. APSA is a broad framework of peace and security norms, principles, processes, and mechanisms that the African Union (AU) has adopted since May 2001 to promote and institutionalize peace, security, and development on the African continent. APSA is a collectivist security arrangement, making every member of the AU own and be responsible for the maintenance of peace and security in Africa. Contributions: Analysis of norm diffusion in the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States (Linda Darkwa and Philip Attuquayefio); Pan-African security and Pax Africana: navigating global hierarchies (Rita Kiki Edozie); The African Union and the prevention of democratic reversal in Africa: navigating the gaps (Cyril Obi); Opportunities and challenges to financing African Union peace operations (Corinna Jentzsch); The politics of interregional cooperation: the impact of NATO's intervention in Libya on its relations with the African Union (Edward Ansah Akuffo); A curious case of hybrid paternalism: conceptualizing the relationship between the UN and AU on peace and security (Thomas Kwasi Tieku and Tanzeel F. Hakak). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**32 Lubaale, Emma Charlene**

Limitations on mandates of National Human Rights Institutions : perhaps a reconsideration is overdue / Emma Charlene Lubaale - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 18-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; human rights institutions.

The role of National Human Rights Institutions (NHRIs) in concretising human rights is increasingly being acknowledged. To have more impact at the national level, the need for NHRIs to limit and map out the scope of their mandate is unavoidable and in fact advisable. This article argues that while limitations on NHRI mandates are pivotal, some limitations are preventing NHRIs from addressing critical human rights issues at the national level. The article sets the pace to this argument by discussing the United Nations (UN) standards on the mandates of NHRIs. The circumstances surrounding the establishment of selected

NHRIs are discussed. The article then critically analyses cross cutting limitations on NHRI mandates, demonstrating the continued relevance of some and prejudicial impact of others. The impact of broad limitations on complaint disposition is discussed, and finally the article concludes by arguing that some limitations should be reconsidered. In canvassing these issues, NHRIs in Africa are placed at the heart of the discussion, precisely on account of the shared history of authoritarian regimes prior to the establishment of NHRIs. The conclusions drawn are however instructive to all NHRIs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 33 Mabweazara, Hayes Mawindi

African journalism in the 'digital era' : charting a research agenda / Hayes Mawindi Mabweazara - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 11-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; research.

Traditional journalism practice in Africa has not escaped the complexities and contradictions associated with the permeation of interactive digital technologies into the profession. However, the rates at which new digital technologies are adopted and appropriated in newsmaking contexts across the continent are far from homogeneous owing to the structural and functional inequalities associated with the notion of the digital divide. This short article charts a research direction for exploring, among other issues, questions of structuring, appropriation and transformation through a combination of personal impressions, research and theoretical observations driving debates on the new media and journalism practice in Africa and beyond. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 34 Majeed, Javed

*Special issue: India and South Africa : comparisons, confluences, contrasts* / [guest ed.] Javed Majeed and Isabel Hofmeyr. - Oxford : Routledge, 2015. - 97 p. : ill., fig., foto's. ; 25 cm. - (African studies, ISSN 1469-2872 ; vol. 74, no. 2) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; India; Indians; English language; political history.

The articles in this special issue come out of papers delivered at a conference called 'India and South Africa: comparisons, confluences, contrasts', organised by Javed Majeed and held at King's College London in October 2012. The aim of the conference was to deepen the interdisciplinary nature of literary studies (especially in its comparative literary dimensions) and Indian Ocean studies by building links between these two areas. Contributions: Introduction: India and South Africa: comparisons, confluences, contrasts (Javed Majeed, Isabel Hofmeyr); Gandhi, Carpenter, Schreiner and the crisis of modern civilisation at the turn of the 20th century (John Hilton); Gandhi and Socrates (Phiroze Vasunia); Dil maange more: cultural contexts of Hinglish in contemporary India (Francesca Orsini); 'A state of affairs which is essentially indefinite': the linguistic survey of India



(1894-1927) (Javed Majeed); Performing history and constructing 'culture': Ronnie Govender's 1949 and the romanticism of historical memory (Neilesh Bose). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 35 Mano, Winston

*From analogue to digital social media in Africa* / [ed. by Winston Mano]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2015. - p. 105-240. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African media studies, ISSN 1751-7974 ; vol. 7, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

The articles in this issue deal with a variety of subjects related to the transition from analogue to digital broadcasting in Africa, such as the role of social media, transforming cinema space and the role of traditional communication. Articles included: Communicating war in Mali, 2012: on-offline networked political agency in times of conflict (Mirjam de Bruijn, Lotte Pelckmans, Boukary Sangare); Alternative fabrics of hegemony: city squares and street graffiti as sites of resistance and interactive communication flow (Nouredine Miladi); Social media and the #Occupy Nigeria Protests: igniting or damping a Harmattan storm? (Nwachukwu Egbunike, Anthony Olorunnisola); Kenya Decides: Kiswahili, social media and politics in Kenya's 2013 general elections (Natascha Bing); Social media platforms of reality drama: a study of selected Facebook accounts (Kingsley I. Ehiemua, Osakue S. Omoera); Reappraising indigenous African communication systems in the twenty-first century: new uses for ancient media (nnaEmeka Meribe). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 36 Mtukwa, Tendai

Informal peacebuilding initiatives in Africa : removing the table / Tendai Mtukwa - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2015), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 85-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Rwanda; peacebuilding; theatre.

This article interrogates the practicability and efficacy of arts-based methods for peacebuilding as opposed to the formal negotiating table within African grassroots communities. It problematises the application of western liberal peace models at grassroots level. The article reviews and locates itself within the broader discourse of alternative or informal peacebuilding. Using the case study of Rwandan post-genocide dramatic reconstructions, the article illustrates specific participatory theatre techniques extracted from the applied theatre field and how these can be employed for peacebuilding at grassroots level. The article argues for a safe, aesthetic space, created by theatre as critical to peacebuilding activities. To give a rounded overview, the article finally reflects on potential disadvantages and controversies of using participatory theatre for peacebuilding and concludes that creative arts-based methods offer practical, inclusive, inexpensive space conducive for organic peacebuilding at grassroots level. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**37 Mudgal, Vipul**

Citizenship communication : revisiting the faultlines of North-South relations / Vipul Mudgal - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 113-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; media and communication studies.

In this article the author explains the concept of 'citizenship communication', a new direction in the field of development communication, a set of strategies of information diffusion for development and social change. He argues that the shift to 'citizenship communication' could bring a new era of empowerment through communication rights which could form an antidote to the depoliticisation of the individual, who is increasingly being reduced to a consumer citizen. According to the author, Journalism Studies in Africa should take heed of this new direction, which could also provide fruitful collaboration between scholars in the Global South. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**38 Nmaju, Mba Chidi**

Relevance of the law of international organisations in resolving international disputes : a review of the AU/ICC impasse / Mba Chidi Nmaju - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 155-185.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; International Criminal Court; heads of State; arrest; international conflicts.

The paper examines the legal nature of the dispute between the International Criminal Court (ICC) and the African Union (AU), and observes that the core issue revolves around the arrest warrant issued by the Court for Sudanese President Al-Bashir. Therefore, it locates this to be within a legal rather than political impasse. The paper argues that the general rules of the law of international organisations may provide the key to resolving the impasse. And that accordingly, the general principles of the regime of international law point to the interpretation of the provisions of the constitutions of the two international organisations to identify the extent to which they were empowered to make the decisions that resulted in the dispute. The provisions of the Rome Statute on immunity are identified as providing the key to the resolution. Therefore the interpretation of the Statute on the immunity of certain state officials is important. The paper argues that accordingly the ICC should change its approach to the arrest of certain officials in order to prevent facilitating the violation of the customary principles of diplomatic immunity in international law – which should have also been codified in treaties. Such an interpretation of the Rome Statute would indicate that states should exercise caution in arresting a sitting Head of State such as Sudanese President Al-Bashir until such a time that he leaves office or that Sudan waives his immunity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**39 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.**

Journalism in Africa : modernity, Africanity / Francis B. Nyamnjoh - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 37-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; culture conflict.

In this article the author argues that the precepts of journalism that apply currently in Africa are largely at variance with dominant ideas of personhood and agency, and by extension society, culture and democracy, shared by communities across the continent, as it assumes that there is a one-best-way of being and doing to which Africans must aspire and be converted in the name of modernity and civilisation. It places this problem at the heart of some of the professional and ethical dilemmas that haunt journalism in and on Africa. The way forward, the author argues, is in recognising the creative ways in which Africans merge their traditions with exogenous influences to create realities that are not reducible to either but enriched by both. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**40 Nyirinkindi, Laura**

Access to justice for victims of sexual violence in post conflict situations in Africa / Laura Nyirinkindi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 214-236.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; access to justice; victims; sexual offences; war crimes.

As national, legal and judicial systems in Africa take on the responsibility for prosecuting international crimes in post-conflict situations, the focus on their competence and commitment to right these wrongs intensifies. Most African states are faced with barriers that range from legal and institutional, to social and political, hindering the fulfilment of their obligation. The result has been a limited or, arguably, complete lack of access to justice for victims of these crimes, particularly those crimes involving sexual violence, whose complexity and the cultural restrictions surrounding them in most African communities present unique challenges to both the state and the victims in the quest for justice in post-conflict contexts. While several African countries have signed and ratified international and legal instruments whose frameworks provide comprehensive structures to address justice for victims of sexual violence, many have not domesticated such instruments in order to make them suitable to their local contexts and enforceable by victims through judicial and other means. Where such steps may have been taken, the political will to prosecute perpetrators of such crimes remains minimal. A number of African states have engaged traditional justice mechanisms as avenues of transitional justice, with the mechanisms based on cultural, patriarchal and societal structures, but here, victims of sexual violence face exclusion and structural and attitudinal barriers to attaining meaningful access to justice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**41 Obijiofor, Levi**

African journalists as an endangered breed / Levi Obijiofor - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 122-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; freedom of the press.

In this short article the author addresses the struggle for press freedom in Africa. He gives examples from different countries, that show that African journalists still face considerable obstacles, put there by political leaders, law enforcement agents, and disgruntled groups driven by self-interest. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**42 Ogola, George**

African journalism : a journey of failures and triumphs / George Ogola - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 93-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; media history.

In this article the author analyses the development of African journalism and addresses some challenges, particularly in the process of media liberalisation, that undermine the normative role African journalism ought to play on the continent. The author sees the adoption as well as the appropriation of new media and other ICTs as opening new frontiers for the practise of journalism in Africa and redefining the relationship between journalists, the state and audiences. In his opinion audiences will increasingly become actors rather than mere recipients of African journalism. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**43 Olutayo, Akinpelu O.**

*Regional economic communities : exploring the process of socio-economic integration in Africa* / ed. by Akinpelu O. Olutayo & Adebisuyi I. Adeniran. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2015. - 148 p.

ISBN 9782869786325

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; West Africa; regional economic relations; regional security; regional development; economic integration; ECOWAS.

Collective volume. Contents: Introduction (Akinpelu O. Olutayo and Adebisuyi I. Adeniran) - 1. Inter-regionalism as a mechanism for the harmonization of Africa's regional integration projects (Bappah Habibu Yaya) - 2. Regional Development Poles and self-sustaining development in Africa (Benaiah Yongo-Bure) - 3. Interrogating regional security arrangements in Africa: the case of the African Peace and Security Architecture (Leah Kimathi) - 4. Regional financial integration: evidence from stock markets in the West African monetary zone (Terfa Williams Abraham) - 5. Gender Dimensions of Informal Cross-border Trade in the West African Sub-region (ECOWAS) borders (Olabisi S. Yusuff) - 6. Regional networking and identity integration in West Africa: a case study of Ejigbo-Yoruba in Cote

d'Ivoire (Adebusuyi I. Adeniran and Akinpelu O. Olutayo) - 7. Children in decision-making mechanism to migrate for work: theoretical analysis applied to West Africa (Kabran Aristide Djane) - 8. Trans-border banditry and integration in the ECOWAS region (Olayinka Akanle and Ayokunle Olumuyiwa Omobowale) - 9. From State back to the State: lessons for ECOWAS countries (Akinpelu O. Olutayo, Olayinka Akanle and Molatokunbo A. Olutayo) - 10. Policing irregular migration in the West African sub-region: implications for regional integration (Ikuteyijo Lanre Olusegun). [Abstract ASC Leiden]

#### 44 Oppong, Joseph R.

The global health threat of African urban slums : the example of urban tuberculosis / Joseph R. Oppong, Jonathan Mayer and Eyal Oren - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 182-195 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; tuberculosis; informal settlements; public health.

Urban slums in developing countries are experiencing the most rapid population growth of any settlement type globally. Such growth of densely settled slums exerts a profound influence on the epidemiology and geography of communicable disease, transmitted through multiple modes. Specifically, high density, poor sanitation, poorly built housing, and lack of both adequate sewage systems and water supply facilitate pathogen spread. Long-range transmission of infection, partly through migration or travel of infected individuals, makes communicable diseases of urban areas in developing countries health problems of the entire world rather than localized areas. Non-endemic areas are threatened with disease spread. Because a significant proportion of slum growth and disease burden is in sub-Saharan Africa, global well-being demands that we understand and control disease spread in African slums as a major international health priority. This paper outlines the potential threats and implications of African urban slum health using the example of tuberculosis (TB), which is highly prevalent in developing countries. Using the case of Nima, a slum in Accra, Ghana, the authors argue that successful disease control efforts in developed countries depend critically on effective disease surveillance and control efforts in developing countries, including African urban slums. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 45 Pearson, Caitlin

How to blog about Africa : travel writing in the digital age / Caitlin Pearson - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 125, p. 87-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; travel; writing; social media; Internet.

The blogs Stuff Expat Aid Workers Like (henceforth SEAWL) and Gurl Goes to Africa seek to highlight and critique examples of 'orientalism' and 'exotification' found in other travel blogs, and therefore to draw a comparison between the discourse of colonial travellers and

missionaries and that of young 'gap-year' travellers and aid workers. These blogs form part of a wider internet trend of satirising the pretensions of privileged 'Western' travellers. Satirical travel blogs and contemporary travel journalism both focus on the personal experience of the traveller encountering a new place and an unfamiliar culture. Representations of 'the Other' are likely to form part of this writing, and given the effective dissemination of postcolonial criticism about how problematic such representations can be, writers must be equipped with specific strategies to overcome the epistemological problem of representation. Anthropologists have debated this issue extensively, and have devised particular strategies for avoiding the procedures of dichotomising, textualising and 'othering' prevalent in colonial era ethnographies. Elfriede Fürsich raises the question of whether representing cultures other than one's own is "epistemologically possible": "Can one ultimately escape procedures of dichotomizing, restructuring, and textualizing in the making of interpretive statements about foreign cultures?" (Geertz cited in Fürsich, 2002: 64). Geert Lovink and Jodi Dean, who have conducted extensive theoretical analyses of blogging, highlight key features that differentiate blogging from more mainstream forms of journalism and fictional writing (2007; 2010). The author of this article uses their theoretical arguments to chart the origins of blogging, evaluate the position of the reader in relation to the text, and, finally, to suggest the most appropriate approach with which to analyse the function of satire in blog writing. As internet guides, the satirical bloggers essentially adopt a deconstructive role, signposting directions that should not be taken, and styles of writing that should be avoided. This passive stance of deconstruction recalls that of postcolonial criticism - the approach which Fürsich holds responsible for the pervading sense of 'representational crisis' in travel writing and journalism (2002: 58). In the end, the readers of SEAWL and Gurl Goes to Africa, despite the postmodern characteristics of self-referentiality and polyvocality of these blogs, is no better equipped to write about travel than when they first encountered the satire, and are left epistemologically disorientated in an enclosed web of online dead ends. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **46 Richet, Xavier**

*L'industrialisation au Sud* / éd. scientif. Xavier Richet, Jean Ruffier. - Paris : IRD, 2014. - 165 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Autrepart, ISSN 1278-3986 ; no. 69).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Lesotho; Swaziland; China; industrial development; clothing industry; trade agreements.

Ce dossier de la revue 'Autrepart' illustre les formes d'industrialisation en œuvre dans différents continents et pays du Sud. Contributions sur l'Afrique: La Chine et l'industrialisation au Sud (Jean-Raphaël Chaponnière, Marc Lautier); Reaping the benefits of preferential trade agreement : Asian FDI in the Lesotho and Swaziland garment industry (Gabriel Tati). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**47 Saville, Adrian D.**

Ensuring that Africa keeps rising : the economic integration imperative / Adrian D. Saville and Lyal White - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 1-21 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic integration; economic development.

Cyclical factors and the commodities boom have played a big part in Africa's impressive growth record since 2000. Yet the 'Africa rising' narrative is increasingly supported by significant macroeconomic reforms and structural changes that bode well for sustained levels of growth and development. A critical determinant of whether this positive growth trend continues will be the extent of Africa's economic integration with the rest of the world and within the continent. The TCIP framework - tracking the flow of trade, capital, information and people - developed by Pankaj Ghemawat demonstrates how economic openness and integration facilitate economic growth and socio-economic advancement. However, poor levels of integration, a lack of understanding and the data deficit that measure these flows have left Africa out of these empirical studies. In this article, data from traditional sources together with the TCIP framework provide insights into the state, nature and contribution of these flows in Africa. In addition, a look at proprietary data from Visa further elucidates the changes and opportunities presented by Africa's economic integration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**48 Shi, Anbin**

Re-orienting the 'charm offensive' to the 'charm defensive' : a critical review of Chinese media development in Africa / Anbin Shi - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 135-140.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; mass media; media policy; South-South relations.

This article is a brief analysis of China's media development in Africa and a call for a reorientation from a 'charm offensive' to a 'charm defensive'. The 'charm offensive' is characterised by the following: 1) all projects are mainly government sponsored, strategically engineered and efficiently implemented; 2) projects centre around infrastructure building and technical support, under the aegis of voluminous investment; 3) all projects and their outcomes have drawn attention around the globe, evoking the fear that China will colonise Africa, thereby replacing the foundational belief in Western-imported press freedom with the Chinese model of 'market-driven liberalisation under authoritarian control'. In the 'charm defensive' Chinese media should: 1) transcend from a government-sponsored model to a model relevant for local communities and engage with indigenous audiences by way of emerging social media and mobile phone platforms; 2) look to the power and resources of private entrepreneurs and non-governmental

organisations to enhance the credibility and efficacy of international communication; 3) convey a clear-cut and consistent value system to its African audience. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**49 Sienkiewicz, Maria**

An eagle eye : Africa in the 20th century as viewed through the archives of Barclays bank / Maria Sienkiewicz and Billy Frank - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 125, p. 29-44 : ill., krt, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Great Britain; banking; banks; archives.

Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas (DCO)) was founded in 1925. This article provides an overview of the Barclays International archive, located with the archives of the parent group in Manchester. Of the 60,593 items catalogued on the archive database, 10,379 relate to the international business. In addition to the records of Barclays (DCO) the archive also contains material created by the three predecessors of Barclays Bank: the National Bank of South Africa, the Anglo-Egyptian Bank, and the Colonial Bank, dating back to 1871, 1864 and 1836 respectively. The archive holds a lot of information about the territories in which Barclays operated and about the British attitude towards the territories in the 20th century. Items include minutes of DCO Board meetings and of meetings of Local Boards dealing with international business, inspection reports, letters, photographs and issues of the staff magazine that was published between 1946 and 1989. Barclays International archive has much to offer for researchers interested in the evolving concept and ideology of 'development', as well as for those examining its practical history and impact on the ground. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**50 Skjerdal, Terje**

Why the "African" still matters in African journalism studies / Terje Skjerdal - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 57-64 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; research; African identity.

In this article the author focuses on African journalism studies, and especially on the significance of the first term, 'African', in this phrase. It addresses the question of how well the 'African' is maintained in academic publishing. The author studied five volumes of three media journals which all have 'African' in their title, in order to uncover the tendencies in their cultural and geographical orientation. The three journals are scholarly related, although they vary from a specific focus on journalism (*Ecquid Novi: African Journalism Studies*, henceforth ENAJ), to media studies (*Journal of African Media Studies*, JAMS), to communication in general (*African Communication Research*, ACR). The data generate new knowledge about the degree of African alignment on the part of the three reputed local journals, along with a longitudinal perspective on the present journal, ENAJ, where all



articles over the past 30 years were surveyed. On this basis, the author concludes by arguing for the importance of maintaining an African focus in journalism and media scholarship on the continent. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 51 Solomon, Hussein

Critical terrorism studies and its implications for Africa / Hussein Solomon - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 219-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mali; Nigeria; Somalia; terrorism; Islamic movements; regional security.

In Somalia, the African Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) forces are engaged in a fierce counter-insurgency campaign against Al Shabab terrorists. Regional and international players such as Ethiopia and the USA support AMISOM. In northern Mali, French forces together with those of the Economic Community of West African States are involved in vicious battles with Islamists in the form of Ansar Dine, the Movement for Unity and Jihad and Al Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb. In northern Nigeria, security forces are engaged in bloody battles against the Islamist sect Boko Haram. In all three cases, success in a traditional realist sense is far from assured and traditional counter-terrorism measures are actually counter-productive since it refuses to acknowledge the underlying complexity giving rise to radical Islamist movements. Adopting a critical terrorism studies approach, with an emphasis on the emancipatory approach of the Aberystwyth School, this paper argues that traditional counter-terrorism would only serve to perpetuate the conflict in these countries further. The situation is exacerbated since there is a refusal to recognize the legitimate demands of the other through the creation of the stereotype of the irrational and cruel other. Traditional counter-terrorism studies are also problematic in that it refuses to acknowledge that the historic and economic conditions contributing to the emergence of Boko Haram. In a similar vein, the Tuareg Islamists of Northern Mali see their own identity as indivisible with that of their homeland Azawad; something which neither the Malian government nor international forces are prepared to acknowledge. Moreover, and in line with critical terrorism studies, the paper adopts an inter-disciplinary approach that examines the complexity of the problems these polities confront, including governance, history, anthropology and the manner African states are inserted into the global political economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 52 Sparks, Colin

Power asymmetries in North-South dialogues / Colin Sparks - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 51-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; research; neocolonialism.

In this article the author argues that within the ambit of the academy, there is a domination of Northern institutions. The consequence of this domination, particularly in the field of media and communication, is that the preponderance of intellectual effort is directed towards Northern problems. As a consequence, many of the concepts employed are formed in that context. Also, the institutions of the South are staffed with people trained in the North and there is a tendency to universalise Northern concepts as being directly applicable to problems everywhere. The author suggests a much more critical attitude towards concepts used in the field of African Journalism Studies. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**53 Steeves, H. Leslie**

Gender divides and African journalism practice / H. Leslie Steeves and Irene Awino - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 84-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; gender inequality.

In this article the authors argue that African journalism remains characterised by imbalances of power that have left many women journalists marginalised and denied upward mobility. Additionally, both women and gender-related content continue to be underrepresented or poorly represented in news; and gender divides are also evident in audiences, as research shows disparities in access to news and relevant information. The authors call for more scholarship on many overlapping issues on gender and journalism across the continent, including journalism institutions and practitioners therein, content and audiences. Alternative media and media activism also warrant their attention. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**54 Toh Bi Tie, Emmanuel**

Poétique et poétisation de la femme noire par la négritude et la post-négritude / Emmanuel Toh Bi Tie - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 7-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Negritude; poetry; literature; women.

La négritude, mouvement historique de poésie et de littérature, consacrée à la promotion des valeurs culturelles noires, s'est intéressée à la femme noire, perçue comme un motif de fierté identitaire. Même si une certaine opinion a tendance à la plaindre, la femme noire, selon la poésie négritudienne, est belle, militante et universaliste. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 167) et en anglais (p. 167). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**55 Tumwebaze, Henry Karamuriro**

Regional economic integration and economic growth in the COMESA region, 1980-2010 / Henry Karamuriro Tumwebaze and Alex Thomas Ijjo - In: *African Development Review*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 67-77 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; COMESA; economic development; economic models.

A key goal of the COMESA Treaty (1993) was to stimulate sustainable economic growth in the region through increased trade between member states. On the basis of a 1980-2010 annual panel dataset, the authors examine the contribution of COMESA integration to economic growth in the region using instrumental variables GMM regression in the framework of a cross-country growth model. Contrary to a priori expectation, the authors find no significant empirical support for a positive growth impact, as yet, on the region from the integration. Growth in capital stock, population, world GDP and the level of openness to international trade turned out to be the most robust drivers of growth in the COMESA region over the period examined. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 56 Urbain, Olivier

*Special issue on the arts and peacebuilding* / guest ed. by Olivier Urbain and Lindsay McClain Opiyo. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2015. - 173 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm. - (African conflict & peacebuilding review , ISSN 2156-695X ; vol. 5, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Northern Africa; Rwanda; Uganda; peacebuilding; arts.

From performing arts to plastic arts, from storytelling and poetry to photography and filmmaking, artists across Africa are creating change in their communities, countries, and regions through creative acts. In some contexts, these arts initiatives have created spaces for dialogue and positive peace among and between conflict-affected people. This special issue of the 'African conflict & peacebuilding review' focuses on the role of the arts in peacebuilding in Africa, and highlights the initiatives, methodologies, and theories of scholars and practitioners who engage in this area. Contributions: The place and prospects of indigenous theatrical performances in peacebuilding in Kenya (Kitche Magak, Susan Mbula Kilonzo, Judith Miguda-Attyang); Music as education, voice, memory, and healing: community views on the roles of music in conflict transformation in Northern Uganda (Lindsay McClain Opiyo); Whose music, whose country?: music, mobilization, and social change in North Africa (Craig Robertson); Preemptive testimony: literature as witness to genocide in Rwanda (Michael C. Montesano). Briefings by Vandy Kanyako, Timothy Gachanga, Diana Walters, Mecca Antonia Burns, Bonface Njeresu Beti, Maxwell Eliakim Okuto, Denis Muwanguzi, Lydia Sanyu. Photo essay by Radwa Othman Sharaf. Multimedia work by Lee-Anne Ragan, Emmanuel Jal. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 57 Véron, Jean-Bernard

Dossier : les nouveaux christianismes en Afrique / [sous la dir. de Jean-Bernard Véron] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 252, p. 13-146 : fig., foto's, krt., tab.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Benin; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; South Sudan; African Independent Churches; Pentecostalism; religious movements.

Ce numéro d'Afrique contemporaine, construit autour d'un dossier de six articles et de sept 'repères', analyse les nouveaux christianismes en Afrique subsaharienne. S'appuyant sur plusieurs modèles d'approches scientifiques, ainsi que sur des enquêtes de terrain au Bénin, en Côte d'Ivoire, au Congo, au Cameroun, en République démocratique du Congo, en Éthiopie et au Sud-Soudan, le dossier met en relief le développement, que l'on pourrait qualifier d'exubérant, de mouvements religieux de nature très diverse. Certes, l'évangélisme et le pentecôtisme y tiennent la plus grande place, mais les 'vieilles' religions que sont le catholicisme et le protestantisme, arrivées aux temps de la pénétration européenne sur le continent, sont loin d'avoir disparu, et les mouvements de type prophétique ou guérisseur se sont taillés une part non négligeable dans cette riche palette des croyances. Contributions: Les nouveaux christianismes en Afrique: introduction thématique (Sébastien Fath, Cédric Mayrargue), Croisade de Franklin Graham au Soudan du Sud : impacts et limites de l'offre évangélique américaine (Sébastien Fath); La pentecôtisation du protestantisme à Kinshasa (Sébastien Kalombo Kapuku); Apocalypse patriotique en Côte d'Ivoire: le pentecôtisme de la démesure (Marie Miran-Guyon); Les christianismes contemporains au Bénin au défi de la pluralisation: dynamiques d'expansion et porosité religieuse (Cédric Mayrargue); Innovation religieuse et esthétique prophétique au Congo: l'émergence du mouvement Louzolo-Amour (Bernard Coyault). Repères: Le temps long de la christianisation en Afrique (Jean-François Zorn); Itinérance prosélyte, territoires circulatoires et économie religieuse: pour une ethnographie de la circulation des pasteurs (Sarah Demart); Églises africaines à l'affiche à Paris: approche quantitative d'une imagerie religieuse (Baptiste Coulmont); Mouvement charismatique et pentecôtisme en Éthiopie: une progression fulgurante? (Serge Dewel); Megachurches et 'Églises portatives' au Cameroun: un trait commun : une lutte anti-sorcellaire farouche (Sariette Batibonak); Les Églises de réveil au Congo-Brazzaville: entre nationalisme et religiosité (Jean-Pierre Bat). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 58 Waisbord, Silvio

Remaking 'area studies' in journalism studies / Silvio Waisbord - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 30-36.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; African studies; research.

This article addresses the desirability of 'area studies', the clustering of the Global South in distinct sub-regions of study, within journalism studies. This in the context of the globalisation of the field, and recent calls to 'de-Westernise' perspectives in media and communication studies (Waisbord and Mellado, 2014). Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**59 Yeshanew, Sisay A.**

Treaty interpretation in the African regional human rights system : streamlining the 'conventional' and the 'special' / Sissay A. Yeshanew - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African agreements; international agreements; human rights.

The treaties constituting the African regional human rights system uniquely enshrine provisions on principles of interpretation. The article argues for the application of these special principles in harmony with the conventional international law of treaty interpretation. It further demonstrates the application of the rules of treaty interpretation in the African human rights system with practical examples from the jurisprudence of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights. It underscores the need for a more principled and clearer reasoning that lays out the rules of interpretation that apply in the specific cases that the monitoring bodies in the regional system decide. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**60 Yigbe, Gilbert Dotsé**

*Übersetzen und interkulturelle Kommunikation im deutsch-afrikanischen Kontext = Traduction et communication interculturelle dans le contexte germano-africain* / Gilbert Dotsé Yigbe [Hrsg]. - Dschang : Dschang University Press, 2013. - 148 p. ; 21 cm. - (Mont Cameroun, ISSN 1812-7142 ; no. 10/11 (2015)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Duits.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; translation; African languages; German language.

Die Beiträge im vorliegenden Heft von Mont Cameroun zum Thema 'Übersetzen und interkulturelle Kommunikation im deutsch-afrikanischen Kontext' sind breitgefächert: vom Beginn einer formellen Übersetzungspraxis im 19. Jahrhundert über literaturhistorische Kategorien während der Kolonialzeit bis hin zur didaktischen Perspektive im heutigen DAF-Unterricht: Übersetzen und interkulturelle Kommunikation: deutsche evangelische Missionare als Vorläufer im kolonialen Togo (Gilbert Dotsé Yigbe); Janheinz Jahns Übersetzung der Dichtung Léopold Sédar Senghors: eine kritische Würdigung (János Riesz); Die Übersetzung afrikanischer Mündlichkeit aus dem Französischen ins Deutsche am Beispiel von Djibril Tamsir Nianes 'Soundjata' und Ahmadou Kouroumas 'En attendant le vote des bêtes sauvages' (Amatso Obikoli Assemboni); Entwurf einer Übersetzungsdidaktik literarischer Texte im DaF-Unterricht in Afrika südlich der Sahara (Jean-Claude Bationo); Translation in der Methodengeschichte des Fremdsprachenunterrichts mit Konsequenzen für Deutsch als Fremdsprache (Salifou Traoré); Die Problematik der Farbbezeichnung im Kontext des DaF Unterrichts an der Deutschabteilung der Universität Abomey-Calavi in Benin (Constant Kpao Sare);

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Literarische Heldenkonstruktionen als 'Hypermnesie' : das Beispiel von Martin Paul Samba aus Kamerun (Richard Bertin Tsogang Fossi). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### 61 Zanker, Franzisca

Power, peace, and space in Africa: revisiting territorial power sharing / Franzisca Zanker, Claudia Simons, and Andreas Mehler - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 72-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Liberia; conflict resolution; power-sharing.

Power-sharing agreements have become a blueprint for efforts to end violent conflicts in many parts of the world, particularly in Africa. Such agreements, however, rarely include territorial power sharing - at least, not according to the formal, rather unhelpful narrow definition that includes federalism and decentralization. This article argues that the concept of territorial power sharing needs to be broadened in order to account for the manifold informal or indirect manifestations of such arrangements. Drawing on extensive fieldwork data from the DRC, Liberia, and Kenya, the article analyses the history of spatiality and power in Africa in order to explain why formal mechanisms of territorial power sharing are rare and why more subtle types of informal territorial power sharing are much more common. Based on this analysis, the authors conclude that territorial power sharing is present in many African states, but that it is typically overlooked because of its informal nature. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NORTH AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 62 Achour-Kallel, Myriam

*Le social par le langage : la parole au quotidien* / sous la dir. de Myriam Achour-Kallel. - Paris : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2015. - 232 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811113657

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Algeria; Morocco; Tunisia; language usage; communication; religion; Arabic language.

En parlant ou en écrivant, nous transmettons des informations. Mais nous fabriquons surtout des situations sociales. Ce sont ces idées de construction sociale de tout usage linguistique que développent les contributions de cet ouvrage. L'approche comparative et décentrée - les travaux de cet ouvrage portent majoritairement sur le Maghreb, mais ils abordent aussi le Brésil, l'Égypte, l'Iran et le Liban - montre que ce sont avant tout des

rapports sociaux que mettent en lumière les usages linguistiques. Contributions: Des passeurs au quotidien : de quelques usages de langage : introduction (Myriam Achour-Kallel). La 'Salat' et son langage : prier hors de la mosquée (Niloofar Haeri); Language as an instrument for creating injustice in the Moroccan Court of Justice (Fatima Zahra Lamrani); Représentation sociale de trois codes linguistiques et rapports symboliques (Dorra Ben Alaya); Passeurs et parcours algériens en langues. Images du "dire en langues" pluriel et plurilingue (Khaoula Taleb Ibrahim); 'Ici on parle tunisien'. Écriture du politique et politique de l'écriture ou qui ne peut pas être passeur? (Myriam Achour-Kallel); Prier Jésus en 'derja' tunisienne. Le statut des langues dans le processus de conversion au protestantisme évangélique (Fatiha Kaouès); Langage, culture et développement psychologique de l'enfant (Slah eddine Ben Fadhel); Les sciences sociales et la langue anglaise (Renato Ortiz); Défis pour la langue arabe à l'ère de la mondialisation et du "Printemps démocratique" (Mohamed Benrabah); Du passeur individuel au "mouvement linguistique". Figures de traducteurs vers l'arabe marocain (Catherine Miller). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 63 Charpentier, Isabelle

*Socialisations, identités et résistances des romancières du Maghreb : avoir voix au chapitre* / sous la dir. de Isabelle Charpentier, Christine Détrez et Abir Kréfa. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2013. - 266 p. ; 22 cm. - (Collection Logiques sociales, Série littérature et société) - Met noten.

ISBN 2343002363

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Algeria; Morocco; Tunisia; women writers; literary criticism.

Les révolutions arabes ont rendu plus visibles les résistances et déterminations des femmes. Mais, depuis des décennies déjà, de plus en plus nombreuses sont celles qui faisaient entendre leur voix, écrivaient et publiaient, et ce malgré des obstacles de tout ordre. Traversant les frontières, celle de la Méditerranée comme celles des disciplines, cet ouvrage propose ainsi un éclairage sur les textes, mais aussi les trajectoires de ces femmes, qui, aujourd'hui, écrivent au Maghreb. Le livre s'organise en trois mouvements: I. Francophonie, identités et résistances, II. (En)jeux de genre, corps et sexualité, et III. Socialisations et trajectoires. Contributions: La femme qui voulait être un livre (Christiane Rivet-Assad); Affirmation identitaire et préservation de la mémoire dans "Les jardins du Nord" de Souâd Guellouz (Tunisie) (Hasna Bouzouita Trabelsi); Littérature féminine marocaine et rapport à la France : adoption d'une langue, rejet d'une hégémonie (Naïma Rachdi); L'hybridisation de la langue chez Assia Djebar (Najiba Regaïeg); Les stéréotypes en question (Christine Détrez); Walid et les diplômés de la rue (Lamia Bereksi Meddahi); Des béliers et des lapins (Najlae Bakkali); Représentation fictionnelle de la résistance féminine dans la société colonisée - La femme du Caïd de Fatima Bakhaï (Faouzia Bendjelid); La maladie, symptôme de l'Algérie des années de crise chez Malika Mokeddem

et Fériel Assima; La femme qui manque : double et androgynie, le genre Nina Bouraoui; L'inconnu (Bouchra Boulouiz); Constructions discursives implicites, transmission et apprentissage des interdits sexuels dans le roman autobiographique "Oumelkheir" de Houaria Kadra-Hadjadji (Algérie); "Famille, héritage culturel et transmission : l'hypothèse de la sursélection sociale des écrivaines tunisiennes à l'épreuve des variations d'échelle" (Abir Kéfra); Genre et politique dans le travail journalistique et littéraire d'une "transfuge de classe" "scandaleuse" : Sanaa Elaji (Maroc) (Isabelle Charpentier); Plus loin que la nuit, au nord de tous les chemins (Cécile Oumhani). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 64 Gronemann, Claudia

*Scènes des genres au Maghreb : masculinités, critique queer et espaces du féminin/masculin* / ed. par Claudia Gronemann et Wilfried Pasquier. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2013. - 339 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Francopolyphonies, ISSN 1574-2032 ; 11) - Met lit. opg.

ISBN 9789042036062

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Northern Africa; literature; French language; cinema; popular music; gender; gender roles; masculinity; homosexuality; images.

Ce volume collectif examine les manifestations du genre dans différentes formes d'expression artistique de l'espace franco-maghrébin. Il réunit les réflexions et analyses de spécialistes en littérature, linguistique et cinéma dans le but d'éclairer la fonction structurante des mythes génériques et de souligner l'impact social des images et de codes genrés ainsi que leur incidence dans les différents champs artistiques. L'ouvrage, qui aborde en outre la musique raï et des traditions iconographiques et culturelles interroge ainsi l'ensemble des modes de création, réécriture, subversion ou perpétuation des mythes. Contributions: Introduction (Claudia Gronemann et Wilfried Pasquier). I. Construction d'espace et du genre: Villes impénétrables, villes de 'fitna' : la ville sexuée chez Yasmina Khadra et Assia Djebar (Trudy Agar); Les (mur)mur(e)s de cette féminité détestée dans 'Nos silences' de Wahiba Khiari (Emilie Notard); Le désert comme emblème du non-lieu de la femme : Isabelle Eberhardt et sa construction de soi en musulman nomade (Irmgard Scharold); 'Quand il n'est pas là, elle danse ...' : transgressions de rôles de genre et d'espaces chez Malika Mokeddem, Leïla Marouane et Maïssa Bey (Birgit Mertz-Baumgartner); Le désert de la ville ou la légende de Romulus et Rémus revisitée. Bernard-Marie Koltès et sa pièce "algérienne" (Doris Ruhe). II. Intersections et traditions du masculin/féminin: Passages de genres et traversée(s) du "texte maghrébin" (Mourad Yelles); La violence du texte fondateur : Abdelkébir Khatibi et la question du corps en Islam (Rachid Boutayeb); (Un)Doing gender dans le raï? L'auto-représentation et l'hétéro-représentation des genres (Gabriele Birken-Silverman); Le sexe de l'écriture et son rapport à l'histoire, dans le roman algérien (Charles Bonn). III. Masculinités: Déconstruction d'un mythe : la virilité au Maghreb (Denise Brahimi); 'Omar Gatlatto' de Merzak Allouache



(1977): une étude de cas sur le masculin (Claudia Gronemann); Les 1001 années de la nostalgie de Rachid Boudjedra, un laboratoire du genre ? (Wilfried Pasquier); IV. L'hybridité et "queer": Récits homoérotiques et récits au féminin dans la littérature marocaine (Khalid Zekri); "La mélancolie des genres" ou l'écriture hybride (Sonia Zlitni-Fitouri); Maghrébinité et homosexualité. À propos du long-métrage 'Le Fil' (Mehdi Ben Attia, 2010) (Renaud Lagabrielle). V. Paroles d'écrivain: Les "Odysséennes" de Habib Tengour (Regina Keil-Sagawe / Habib Tengour). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 65 Jelidi, Charlotte

*Villes maghrébines en situations coloniales* / sous la direction de Charlotte Jelidi. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2014. - 298 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Issu d'un programme de recherche collectif mené au sein de l'Institut de recherche sur le Maghreb contemporain de 2009 à 2013. - Texts contributed during two meetings held at Sidi Bou Saïd, Tunisia, April 16-17, 2010 and February 10-11, 2012. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 281111291X

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Algeria; Morocco; Tunisia; towns; urban history; urban planning; urban development; colonial period; conference papers (form); 2010; 2012.

Cet ouvrage s'est fixé deux objectifs : d'une part, participer à la connaissance et à la compréhension des divers processus de transformation des villes maghrébines en situations coloniales et, d'autre part, identifier, exploiter et valoriser au maximum les fonds d'archives, souvent inédits, qui se rapportent directement ou indirectement à ces entreprises de transformation urbaine. Les transformations des villes maghrébines en situations coloniales sont le résultat d'une succession de projets, aboutis ou avortés, de contre-projets et de réalisations procédant, souvent, de hasards et, presque toujours, de bricolages incessants, ce qui donne à voir une réalité bien éloignée de l'image de la ville conquérante que se plaisait à véhiculer la propagande coloniale. Le livre est divisé en trois parties: 1. Planification des villes : doctrines et application ; 2. Situations de tensions : révélateurs des mécanismes de production de la ville "ordinaire" ; 3. Initiatives privées et le champ institutionnel : apports et limites des archives privées dans le renouveau de l'historiographie. Contributions: Les villes, les acteurs de leur production et leurs archives (XIXe-XXe siècles). Introduction (Charlotte Jelidi); La grande spoliation d'Alger, 1830-1834 : codifications et énonciations d'un bouleversement urbain (François Dumasy); Un quartier colonial à Constantine (Algérie) : le Coudiat Aty (Bernard Pagand et Assia Malki Allouani); La reconstruction de Sfax (1943-1948). Le dessein d'une ville entre planification et compromis (Hounaïda Dhouib Morabito); Des cités indigènes aux cités de recasement en Algérie (1930-1950) (Boussad Aïche); La protection de la médina de Sfax pendant le Protectorat. Le rôle déterminant de l'élite musulmane locale dans la politique patrimoniale coloniale (Myriam Bacha); De la place forte à la capitale des hiverneurs.

## NORTH AFRICA - GENERAL

L'invention de Biskra en ville touristique (1844-1939) (Colette Zytnicki); Sousse et le tracé de l'avenue de la Quarantaine. Genèse de la ville neuve (Leïla Ammar); Le règlement de voirie de Tunis (1889). Genèse et application (Esmahen Ben Moussa); Cimetières et extension urbaine. Le cas de l'ancien cimetière juif de Tunis (Habib Kazdaghli); Pour une histoire ordinaire des villes maghrébines (Christophe Guidice); Tradition et rénovation dans la céramique tunisienne d'époque coloniale. Le cas d'Élie Blondel, le Bernard Palissy africain (1897-1910) (Clara Ilham Álvarez Dopico); Le cas particulier des archives d'architectes. Histoires coloniales et histoires individuelles, l'architecture de Jean-François Zevaco dans le Maroc sous tutelle française (Lucy Hofbauer); Le transfert intra-maghrébin d'une politique patrimoniale en contexte colonial. Le baron d'Erlanger, Sidi Bou Saïd et la préservation de l'architecture dite "arabe" en Tunisie (1910-1932) (Charlotte Jelidi). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 66 Sari, Camillea

*L'intégration économique maghrébine : un destin obligé ?* / sous la dir. de Camille Sari et Abderrahmane Mebtoul. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 471 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 2343040427

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Algeria; Mauritania; Morocco; Tunisia; Libya; economic conditions; economic integration; international economic relations; unemployment; women entrepreneurs.

L'ouvrage, qui est divisé en deux parties ('Les économies maghrébines en quête d'un modèle de développement', et 'L'intégration économique maghrébine: voies et défis'), aborde différents aspects qui entourent la construction maghrébine : l'histoire, la sociologie, le droit, les institutions, les problèmes sociétaux, l'immigration, les aspirations de la jeunesse, la relation avec l'Union européenne, les réglementations commerciales et douanières, l'économie, la monnaie. L'archaïsme, la défense des privilèges et les lobbys anti-union sont autant d'obstacles à la création d'une Communauté économique maghrébine. Contributions de: Boualem Aliouat, Achraf Ayadi, Chafik Bakour, Mohamed Bentahar, Inès Bonafi, Gilles Bonafi, Chérif Bouabdesselam, Bouchama Chouam, Abdelkader Djeflat, Abdelatif Fekkak, Mourad Goumiri, Youra Ould Haye, Abderrahmane Mebtoul, Loick Menvielle, Camille Sari, Nadine Tournois, Farid Yaïci, Houria Zaam, Nacer Ben Zina. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## ALGERIA

### 67 Slimane, Boumediene

L'itinéraire thérapeutique du malade dans la famille algérienne / Boumediene Slimane - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 159-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; diseases; patients; health care.

Cet article se propose de cerner les logiques qui régissent les recours thérapeutiques des malades, en observant leurs itinéraires. Cette question est relativement liée à celle des représentations que les sujets ont de leur maladie, puisque ces dernières sont de nature à orienter certains de leur choix thérapeutiques. L'enquête a été effectuée auprès d'un échantillon de 358 malades dans des structures de soins publiques à la ville de Skikda (Algérie). L'enquête a révélé que les attitudes des malades en matière de soins sont hétérogènes et complexes. La majorité préfèrent exclusivement la médecine moderne, mais le recours aux thérapies traditionnelles, que ce soit parallèlement ou alternativement est un phénomène courant. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 175) et en anglais (p. 176). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## MOROCCO

### **68 Bogaert, Koenraad**

The revolt of small towns : the meaning of Morocco's history and the geography of social protests / Koenraad Bogaert - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 124-140 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; rebellions; protest; social conditions.

Attempts to understand the wider context of the Arab uprisings in Morocco mainly focus on the dynamic created by the 20 February Movement, while the long history of increasing socio-economic struggle tends to be underestimated. This article argues that the political and democratic protests of the last two years and the history of socio-economic protests cannot be viewed as unrelated phenomena but must be understood as part of the same process. The account focuses on different disturbances, such as the riots in the phosphate mining region of Khouribga, to show the particular dynamic between civil democratic and socio-economic struggles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA

## GENERAL

### **69 Agbiboa, Daniel**

Shifting the battleground : the transformation of Al-Shabab and the growing influence of Al-Qaeda in East Africa and the Horn / Daniel Agbiboa - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 177-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; East Africa; Northeast Africa; Islamic movements; terrorism; Islam; fundamentalism.

The article sheds light on a two-dimensional explanation of the transformation of Al-Shabab from a Somali nationalist organization to a global terrorist group. Following James Piazza's insights, these dimensions are characterized as 'universal/abstract' versus 'strategic' discourse to explain this phenomenon. On the opposite side of the spectrum, a discourse points to a narrative of 'particularistic' and 'symbolic'. The key argument is that Al-Shabab transformed from a 'particularistic' (Somali nationalist) and 'strategic' (violence as a means to an end) group into a 'universal' group that used 'symbolic' violence (as an end in-and-of-itself) because of its interaction and collaboration with Al-Qaeda that espouses a 'universal/abstract' ideology and uses 'symbolic' violence. The article further argues that Al-Shabab's Somali nationalism fits within Al-Qaeda's ideology of restoring Islamic power globally, and as such a proverbial rolling back foreign influence constructed as Western generally and USA in particular. Although the aims of the Westgate attack were decidedly local - to drive out forces of the African Union Mission in Somalia - the article submits that the attack nevertheless points to Al-Shabab's growing capability to shift the battlegrounds and strike at enemy targets outside Somalia. This may also indicate Al-Shabab's evolution as a transnational terrorist group with deepening ties to Al-Qaeda and its global jihadist movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ERITREA

### 70 Hirt, Nicole

The Eritrean diaspora and its impact on regime stability: responses to UN sanctions / Nicole Hirt - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 115-135.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; sanctions; UN; diasporas; political opposition; taxation.

This article examines the impact of UN-imposed sanctions on the stability of the Eritrean regime, with a focus on the reaction of the diaspora. It explores the transnational nature of Eritrean society and examines the history and structure of the Eritrean diaspora as well as its transformation since the political crisis of 2001. The article demonstrates that the government, as well as both its supporters and its opponents in the diaspora, have all instrumentalized sanctions for their own purposes. The government has used sanctions to rally supporters 'around the flag', calling on the diaspora to raise funds to negate their effect. By contrast, opposition activists have campaigned against the 2 percent 'diaspora tax' levied by the government, arguing that it may be used for illicit military purposes in breach of the sanctions regime. In this sense, the sanctions have destabilized a core component of the regime's resource base. However, the failure of the diasporic opposition to organize a joint campaign to persuade host governments to outlaw the collection of the tax has undermined its efforts. Funds raised through the diaspora tax thus continue to flow

into government coffers, playing a stabilizing role in spite of the UN sanctions regime. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 71 Tewelde, Yonatan T.

Seeing the image of an Eritrean Hero / Yonatan T. Tewelde - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 172-180 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; heroes; images; photography; visual arts.

The paper focuses on the shifts in the iconic representation of war heroes of the Eritrean struggle for freedom, by studying key iconic photographs and their significance to the Eritrean national identity construction process. The article focuses on one of the most famous photographs in the country which has been related to the discourse that indebts peace and freedom of the country to the history of the nation's freedom fighters. The photograph analysed in this paper is that of Hamid Idris Awate, the man credited with starting the 30-year-long Eritrean armed struggle for independence from Ethiopian rule. This image is compared to another photograph taken at the end of the Thirty Years' War. The two images, which have a 30-year gap between them, exhibit a shift from the aspiration of individual heroes and figures towards a collective spirit of sacrifice and achievement in the development of the national Eritrean narrative. This study shows that Awate's photograph ascended to the state of a national icon owing to contextual connotations derived from its content. Early Orthodox Christian imagery is comparatively analysed as a possible factor for the potency of the compositional style in the photograph. Moreover, the essay relates the photograph to Italian pictorial representations of black native recruits and comparatively links it with the visual representation of Eritrean society by Italian colonizers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ETHIOPIA

## 72 Abbink, Jon

Extensions of the self : artistry and identity in the headrests and stools of southwest Ethiopian peoples / Jon Abbink - In: *African arts*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 4, p. 46-59 - Bibliogr., notes..

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; stools; material culture.

In 1980, Roy Sieber's exhibition "African household and Furniture Objects" (Sieber 1980) first drew attention to the "functional art" objects of Africa, including wooden headrests and stools. Since then, this category of artifact has gradually drawn more interest among ethnic art lovers, collectors, and researchers, although still in modest dimensions. European explorers and travellers in Africa collected headrests since at least the mid-nineteenth century (Nettleton 2007: 100-101). Headrests and stools are, of course, not confined to

Africa alone (Dewey et al. 1993), but have seen a particularly rich and varied development there and are found among many ethnic groups (see also Falgeyrettes 1989). In the past decade or so, the new focus on headrests has led to several major exhibitions in African art museums or ethnology museums and to a spate of websites of traders and collectors. What is a headrest? It is an object, usually wooden, that people rest their head or hairdo on when lying down and carry with them when traveling. It is a mobile item and remains the personal possession of a specific individual. It is used when taking a nap during the day, to sit it on while talking with others, milking a cow, keeping an eye on things while in a restful pose, e.g. during herding; to lie on and gaze at the starry sky at night; and to show in public as a mark of status and group identity. The item is used by both sexes, but predominantly by males. In many cases in southern Ethiopia and northern Kenya, the males in agro-pastoral societies use them to protect their elaborate hairdo when resting. Occasionally women use them after having "buttered" their hair, but they have less vulnerable hairdos and are most inclined to remain in the restricted space of the home and, as they do not appear in public spaces or travel as much, leave their headrests at home. Using a basic typology, I here present a survey of head- or neckrests of stools (hereafter called : "headrest-stools") and their presence specifically in southern Ethiopia, showing the variety of forms and their distribution, and reflect on the practical uses and possible meaning of this seemingly simple artifact. Why is it so widespread? What does it stand for? How are aesthetics and practical form combined? I will also briefly address question of commoditization and of when and why people abandon its use. Bibliogr., notes

### **73 Bahta, Gebreyesus Teklu**

Popular dispute resolution mechanisms in Ethiopia : trends, opportunities, challenges and prospects / Gebreyesus Teklu Bahta - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 99-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; conflict resolution; arbitration; judicial system.

This article finds that high-ranking officials within the judiciary and executive, heads of some organisations, and certain researchers have acclaimed the harmonisation and application of the Popular Dispute Resolution Mechanisms (PDRMs) in Ethiopia's justice system. To this effect, they have sponsored national and regional forums, conferences and workshops; established research institutions and centres as well as sponsored scholars who conduct research on this initiative. The positive attitude of these stakeholders towards PDRMs, the multiplicity and diversity of PDRMs, as well as the support of various institutions to such initiatives are considered to be good opportunities for the harmonisation and application of these practices in the country's justice system. On the other hand, the absence of clear laws and policies related to the legitimacy of the informal justice systems, the level of administration to which they should be accountable, their interconnection with the formal courts and other state structures, the scope of application of their jurisdiction and

their financial transactions are found to be serious challenges that demand immediate attention. Some of the hitherto existing research works are found to be scattered, poorly cross-referenced and out-of-the-reach of researchers and readers; while others are shallow in their investigative depth and limited in thematic and geographical coverage. In order to address these challenges and dilemmas, the article recommends the establishment of a new regulatory organ at macro level that has the capability and legitimacy to adapt and harmonise PDRMs in ways that can preserve the traditional African indigenous values and at the same time respect international human rights convention. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **74 Chinigò, Davide**

Historicising agrarian transformation : agricultural commercialisation and social differentiation in Wolaita, southern Ethiopia / Davide Chinigò - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 193-211 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; contract farming; biofuels; agricultural development; social stratification.

This article discusses contemporary agrarian transformation in southern Ethiopia from the perspective of how policies of agricultural commercialisation engender new patterns of rural social differentiation and politicisation of the land issue in the rural setting. By presenting a case of biofuels production through contract farming in Wolaita, the paper sheds light on the historical trajectory of agrarian transformation to elucidate the tensions of the current project of commercialisation. The article concludes that commercialisation of smallholder agriculture is a crucial feature of the country's strategy for socio-economic and political transformation and constitutes one of the main defining aspects of the self-declared 'developmental state' in Ethiopia. The current trajectory in Wolaita sees tangible rural social differentiation for the first time since the 1975 land reform. Beyond the success or failure of individual cases, commercialisation reflects two main layers of tension, present also elsewhere in Ethiopia's rural areas. The first has to do with the relationship between bureaucratic centralism and economic liberalisation; the second emerges from the implications of rural social stratification to the redefinition of the ruling elite's political consensus. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **75 Chinigò, Davide**

The politics of land registration in Ethiopia : territorialising state power in the rural milieu / Davide Chinigò - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 174-189 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land registration; land reform; power.

Contemporary policies of land titling and registration are central to the negotiation of the rights of access to resources and constitute a main facet of the territorialisation of the state in the rural milieu. In Ethiopia, the distribution of land use certificates started in the 1990s with the support of international donors. This paper examines land registration in rural Oromiya and discusses how it reconfigures the exercise of political authority and the peasant-state interface. The paper concludes that land registration, being legitimated through a complex discursive repertoire, strengthens the capacity of the local administrative structures to exercise political authority and thereby serves to further extend the power of the state in the rural milieu. While the question of security of tenure is strongly influenced by such hierarchical state-peasant relations, the case analysed shows that the political project behind land registration is also contested and resisted, although not openly, by the farmers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **76 Enyew, Endalew Lijalem**

Ethiopian customary dispute resolution mechanisms : forms of restorative justice? / Endalew Lijalem Enyew - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 125-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; conflict resolution; arbitration; customary law.

The customary dispute resolution mechanisms of Ethiopia are playing an important role in resolving crimes of any kind and maintaining peace and stability in the community though they are not recognised by law and not properly organised. The customary dispute resolution mechanisms are run by elders; involve reconciliation of the conflicting parties and their respective families using different customary rituals where needed; emphasise the restitution of victims and reintegration of offenders; and aim at restoring the previous peaceful relationship within the community as well as maintaining their future peaceful relationships by avoiding the culturally accepted practices of revenge. However, despite the fact that Ethiopia's indigenous knowledge base of customary justice practice has the enormous advantage of implementing the ideals of restorative justice, restorative justice has not yet taken root in the criminal justice system of Ethiopia. This article examines the legal, de jure, and factual, de facto, jurisdictions of Ethiopian customary dispute resolution mechanisms in resolving criminal matters, and explores whether they are compatible with the core values and principles of restorative justice. Based on the analysis of the relevant legislations, literature in restorative justice and customary dispute resolution mechanisms, and interviews, it is found that Ethiopian customary dispute resolution mechanisms are compatible with the values and principles of restorative justice. Hence, it is argued that the customary mechanisms of Ethiopia can be used as a basis to develop restorative justice programmes if they are properly institutionalised and sufficient legal recognition is provided for their functioning. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**77 Ghebru, Hosaena H.**

Reverse-share-tenancy and agricultural efficiency: farm-level evidence from Ethiopia / Hosaena H. Ghebru and Stein T. Holden - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 148-171 ; graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; tenancy; agricultural productivity.

Using a unique tenant-landlord matched dataset from the Tigray region of Ethiopia, the authors show how the tenants' strategic response to the varying economic and tenure-security status of the landlords helps explain sharecroppers' productivity differentials. The study reveals that sharecroppers' yields are significantly lower on plots leased from landlords who are non-kin and landlords with weaker economic and tenure-security status (such as female) than on plots leased from landlords with the contrasting characteristics. While, on aggregate, the results show no significant efficiency loss on kin-operated sharecropped plots, more decomposed analyses indicate strong evidence of Marshallian inefficiency on kin-operated plots leased from landlords with weaker bargaining power and higher tenure insecurity. This study thus shows how failure to control for the heterogeneity of landowners' characteristics can explain the lack of clarity in the existing empirical literature on the extent of moral hazard problems in sharecropping contracts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**78 Lau, Charles Q.**

Respondent-driven sampling: a new method to sample businesses in Africa / Charles Q. Lau and Georgiy V. Bobashev - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 128-147 ; graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; small enterprises; research methods.

Much of our understanding about contemporary African economies relies on survey data from small and medium enterprises. In this study, the authors apply a new method for sampling enterprises: respondent-driven sampling, or RDS. RDS is a modified method of chain-referral or network sampling, in which survey participants recruit other enterprises in their social network to the study. It incorporates a mathematical model to minimise biases inherent in network sampling. RDS has the potential to complement existing sampling methods, such as household listing, random walks and using existing frames. This study has three objectives: it evaluates the feasibility of using RDS to study enterprises, tests the statistical assumptions underlying the RDS approach and compares the sample characteristics with external data. The authors applied RDS in a survey of small and medium enterprises in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. They find that RDS is a feasible, efficient method for obtaining a high-quality sample of enterprises: 608 enterprises were interviewed within 6 weeks and the statistical assumptions underlying RDS generally held. They also show that RDS captures less established businesses that are less likely to be in surveys

based on government and commercial sampling frames. These findings lead to the conclusion that RDS is a viable complement to existing sampling methods. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**79 Reda, Kelemework Tafere**

Formal and informal land tenure systems in Afar region, Ethiopia : perceptions, attitudes and implications for land use disputes / Kelemework Tafere Reda - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 41-62 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land tenure; land conflicts; Afar; pastoralists.

Land is a contentious resource in the pastoral areas of Ethiopia. Traditional pastoralism, which is both a mode of production and a cultural way of life, dictates communal ownership of grazing land on which individually owned livestock graze. Pastoral land in Afar has traditionally been administered by the local communities themselves. However, with a gradual incorporation of the pastoralists into the Ethiopian modern polity, there have been competitive interests over issues of land administration between local communities and the state which often led to conflict and instability. Government land administration policies often contravene the age-old pastoral customary institutions; and stakeholder relations have taken a bitter course following the expansion of commercial agriculture, land investments and development projects. Using data obtained through Qualitative Interviews and Focus Group Discussions (FGDs) this paper analyses land administration trajectories and dynamics in Afar region. It assesses how contradictions between statutory and customary tenure systems shape relations between multiple resource users including the state, investors, local communities, and neighbouring cultural groups. It also examines the impact of multi-stakeholder land disputes on land resource management, thereby identifying appropriate policy options for effective land administration practices in the pastoral areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

**80 Anderson, David M.**

Kenya at war: Al-Shabaab and its enemies in Eastern Africa / David M. Anderson and Jacob McKnight - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 1-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Somalia; Islamic movements; foreign intervention; war; conflict; Somali.

Kenya's invasion of southern Somalia, which began in October 2011, has turned into an occupation of attrition - while "blowback" from the invasion has consolidated in a series of deadly Al-Shabaab attacks within Kenya. This article reviews the background to the invasion, Operation Linda Nchi, and the prosecution of the war by Kenya's Defence Forces

up to the capture of the city of Kismayo and the contest to control its lucrative port. The second section discusses Al-Shabaab's response, showing how the movement has reinvented itself to take the struggle into Kenya. The authors conclude that while the military defeat of Al-Shabaab in southern Somalia seems inevitable, such a victory may become irrelevant to Kenya's ability to make a political settlement with its Somali and wider Muslim communities at home. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**81 Ozkan, Mehmet**

Viewpoint : Turkey as a 'political' actor in Africa : an assessment of Turkish involvement in Somalia / Mehmet Ozkan and Serhat Orakci - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 343-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Turkey; foreign policy; international relations.

The crisis of food security in Somalia in 2011 prompted an increase in Turkish involvement in Eastern African politics. Initially started as a humanitarian response, Ankara's policy has evolved into a fully fledged Somalia policy with political and social dimensions. This article discusses the role and influence of Turkey in efforts bringing stability to Somalia. It is argued that Turkey's Somalia policy, as far as it has succeeded in short term, has not only located Turkey as a 'political' actor in Africa but also expanded Turkey's Africa policy into a more complex and multifaceted one. As such, Turkey's experience in Somalia will have significant implications for its broader African agenda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

**82 Calkins, Sandra**

Rethinking institutional orders in Sudan Studies: the case of land access in Kordofan, Blue Nile and Darfur / Sandra Calkins ... [et al.] - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 175-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; institutions; land tenure; land use; land conflicts.

All social theory emphasises that institutions universally play a crucial role in organising the ways in which people live together. At the same time the concept is vaguely defined and used in different ways. Inspired by the pragmatic sociology of critique, the authors emphasise how institutions enable people and things to hold together and provide important references for action in settings with limited predictability for everyday life. They first analyse how the concept of institutions has been used in scholarship on land tenure in Sudan. They then suggest, using a case study, that increased attention to the different ways in which actors validate or challenge institutions helps to examine the precariousness of institutional orders in the Sudans. This can move Sudan Studies beyond some of the

limitations of previous scholarship, such as a tendency towards interpretations that reiterate institutions as timeless, discrete and immutable units such as "traditional" or "modern". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**83 Casciarri, Barbara**

De l'altérité et de l'invisibilité des groupes pastoraux au Soudan. Repenser les études soudanaises en partant de leurs marges mobiles / Barbara Casciarri - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 147-173.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; pastoralists; nomads; social stratification; social status; Arabs; development.

Au Soudan les groupes pastoraux d'origine nomade constituent une composante importante de la société. Néanmoins, ces groupes ont fait l'objet d'une "invisibilisation" (symbolique et matérielle) constante et d'une "mise en altérité" les opposant aux autres catégories sociales du pays. Cette contribution propose une réflexion sur l'apport d'une "perspective pastorale" à la critique des tendances réductrices d'un complexe de dichotomisation des catégories pour penser les Soudans et ses populations. En élargissant le regard de quelques ethnographies ponctuelles aux travaux de divers chercheurs sur les pasteurs soudanais, de même qu'au "traitement" officiel de ces groupes dans les recensements nationaux ou les plans de développement, l'article propose des pistes pour repenser les études soudanaises au-delà d'une catégorisation persistante du "pastoralisme nomade" qui en contribue à accentuer les clivages entre les composantes sociales au sein de chaque Soudan ainsi qu'entre les deux Soudans actuels. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**84 Casciarri, Barbara**

*Multidimensional change in the Republic of Sudan (1989-2011) : reshaping livelihoods, conflicts, and identities* / ed. by Barbara Casciarri, Munzoul A.M. Assal and François Ireton. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2015. - XVII, 374 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [332]-360. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1782386173

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; land rights; urban agriculture; livelihoods; water management; displaced persons; petroleum exploration; Islamic movements; language policy.

Based on fieldwork largely collected during the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) interim period by Sudanese and European researchers, this volume sheds light on the dynamics of change and the relationship between microscale and macroscale processes which took place in Sudan between the 1980s and the independence of South Sudan in 2011. Contributors' various disciplinary approaches —socio-anthropological, geographical, political, historical, linguistic— focus on the general issue of "access to resources." The

book analyzes major transformations which affected Sudan in the framework of globalization, including land and urban issues; water management; "new" actors and "new conflicts"; and language, identity, and ideology." Chapters: Old-timers and newcomers in Al-?al?a: dynamics of land allocation in an urban periphery (Munzoul A.M. Assal); Urban agriculture facing land pressure in greater Khartoum: the case of new real estate projects in Tuti and Abu Se?id (Alice Franck); Access strategies to economic and social resources among recent migrants on the outskirts of Khartoum: the example of Bawga Al-Sharig (François Ireton); Contested land rights and ethnic conflict in Mornei (West Darfur): scarcity of resources or crises of governance? (Zahir M. Abdal-Kareem and Musa A. Abdul-Jalil); Sudan's hydropolitics: regional chess games, national hegemony and local resistance (Harry Verhoeven); Local management of urbanized water: exchanges among neighbours, household actions and identity in Deim (Khartoum) (Luisa Arango); Domestic water supply and management in North Kordofan villages: Al Lowaib as an example (Elsamawal Khalil Makki); Water management among Sudanese pastoralists: end of the commons or 'silent resistance' to commoditization (Barbara Casciarri); Asian players in Sudan: social and economic impacts of 'new-old' actors (Irene Panozzo); Oil exploration and conflict in Sudan: the predicament for pastoralists in North-South borderline states (Abdalbasit Saeed); What place in Khartoum for the displaced? Between state regulation and individual strategies (Agnès de Geoffrey); Activist mobilization and the internationalization of the Darfur Crisis (Maria Gabrielsen Jumbert); The Islamic movement and power in the Sudan: from revolution to absorption into the state (Giorgio Musso); Language policy and planning in Sudan: from local vernaculars to national languages (Ashraf Abdelhay, Al-Amin Abu-Manga and Catherine Miller); 'One tribe, one language': ethnolinguistic identity and language revitalization among the Laggorí in the Nuba Mountains (Stefano Manfredi); Between ideologica security and intellectual plurality: 'colonialism' and 'globalization' in Northern Sudanese educational discourses (Iris Seri-Hersch); Epilogue. A new Sudan? (Roland Marchal). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **85 De Gayffier-Bonneville, Anne-Claire**

L'unité de la vallée du Nil: les Égyptiens et le Soudan 1898-1956 / Anne-Claire de Gayffier-Bonneville - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 109-125.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; Egypt; Great Britain; international relations; political history.

Les relations compliquées de l'Égypte et de la Grande-Bretagne autour du Soudan invitent à s'interroger sur les influences que les relations des co-domini au Soudan ont pu exercer sur la formation du Soudan moderne. L'objet précis de cet article est d'éclairer une des facettes de cette problématique en scrutant l'évolution, sur le temps long, du discours égyptien sur le Soudan. Du point de vue égyptien, le Soudan est visiblement

instrumentalisé; il est à la fois un enjeu de rivalité avec les Britanniques et un enjeu de puissance. Il est en outre, au temps de la monarchie égyptienne, un élément central de l'identité du pouvoir en place, sorte d'héritage à défendre en mémoire du fondateur de la dynastie régnante, Méhémet Ali. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**86 Kane, Ross**

Ritual formation of peaceful publics : sacrifice and syncretism in South Sudan (1991-2005) / Ross Kane - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 3-4, p. 386-410.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Dinka; Nuer; conflict resolution; Christianity; rituals; syncretism.

During the most violent days of Sudan's civil war in the 1990s, a peacemaking initiative known as People-to-People Peacemaking emerged to address ongoing conflict perpetuated by rival Dinka and Nuer rebel movements. The ritual of bull sacrifice, a central feature of the peace process, sealed peace between Nuer and Dinka and formed public alliances between church leaders and kinship authorities represented by elders and chiefs. Joining indigenous and Christian practices in a single ritual space allowed inclusive participation by a variety of actors, many of whom interpreted the ritual quite differently. Utilizing various methods of ritual analysis, this essay suggests that a seemingly religious ritual enabled new forms of political action, previously unavailable through rebel movements' politics or kinship politics. While rebel leaders often perpetuated political power by manipulating ethnic sentiments, elders and Christian leaders developed forms of politics based on peaceful coexistence and shared identity between Dinka and Nuer. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**87 Kramer, Robert S.**

Scholarship and the two Sudans: an interview with Professor Samson Wassara / Robert S. Kramer - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 237-242.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; political science; scientific cooperation.

This article is a transcript of the interview conducted over a period of several months in late 2013 with Samson Samuel Wassara, Vice Chancellor of the University of Bahr al-Ghazal and former Professor of Political Science and Dean of the College of Social and Economic Studies at the University of Juba, Republic of South Sudan. The interviewer wanted to learn not only Wassara's ideas about potential topics for scholarly collaboration between the two Sudans, but also how he, as a South Sudanese, regarded his colleagues in the North: Would Sudan's lengthy and bitter civil war inhibit interactions between intellectuals in the two countries? Would the contested notion of what it means to be "Sudanese" affect (or even undermine) any collaborative undertaking? On a more personal note, what had he

experienced as a southern Sudanese that might shape his view of Sudan studies? Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**88 Kramer, Robert S.**

The death of Bassiouni: a case of complex identity in the Sudan / Robert S. Kramer - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 95-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; Jews; Islamization; national identity; 1850-1899; 1900-1999.

Contested national identity has been an important issue for much of Sudan's modern history, and was a key factor in the conflict between north and south since independence in 1956. The "Islamisation" of Sudanese government and society, beginning under Ja'far Numayri in 1983 and continuing after the military coup of 1989, led to new levels of widespread violence and ultimately the secession of the South in 2011. Meanwhile, Sudanese people everywhere have continued to debate what it means to be "Sudanese". History reveals a number of ways in which Sudan's diverse peoples have been accommodated and assimilated in periods of both stability and instability. This study examines Sudan's minority Jewish community in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and one important family in particular, to reveal how being "Sudanese" has sometimes crossed, or muddled, a variety of ethnic, religious and cultural boundaries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**89 Miller, Catherine**

Retour sur les catégorisations ethno-linguistiques au Soudan: entre construction allogène, appropriation autochtone et perpétuel réajustement / Catherine Miller - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 127-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; indigenous languages; language classification; ethnic identity; ethnicity.

Cet article s'intéresse à la résilience des catégories ethno-linguistiques au Soudan et analyse le rôle joué par les classifications linguistiques établies par la linguistique comparative moderne. Au-delà d'une critique un peu convenue des classifications ethno-linguistiques perçues comme des "inventions coloniales" par les post-colonial studies, il appelle à une analyse contextualisée de la formation de ces catégories et surtout de leur usage et impact socio-politique de la période coloniale à nos jours dans un contexte où la compétition généralisée pour l'accès au pouvoir et aux ressources se joue en grande partie par la possibilité d'être reconnue comme une entité ethnique autonome. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**90 Seri-Hersch, Iris**

Que sont les études soudanaises après l'éclatement du cadre national soudanais? : repenser les rapports entre bouleversements politiques et pratiques académiques / Iris Seri-Hersch - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 19-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; African studies; historiography.

Cet article propose une réflexion critique sur le champ des études soudanaises à la lumière de la scission du Soudan en deux États en 2011. Il retrace la genèse des études soudanaises en tant que domaine de recherche distinct, soulignant le décalage important entre les débuts d'une production à prétention savante sur le Soudan et le moment où apparaissent les labels "Sudan Studies"/"dirasat sudaniyya". La pertinence actuelle d'un champ d'études soudanaises "transnational" est interrogée, amenant l'auteur à suggérer différents critères légitimant ou non l'existence d'un domaine soudaniste distinct si ce n'est unifié. Enfin, l'article envisage l'évolution future de la production historique sur les Soudans, à la fois dans le nouveau contexte politique et idéologique qui se dessine depuis 2011, et sous un angle plus proprement historiographique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**91 Sharkey, Heather J.**

"La belle Africaine": the Sudanese giraffe who went to France / Heather J. Sharkey - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 39-65 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; France; South Sudan; animals; exhibitions; history; 1800-1899; 1900-1999.

In 1826, Mehmet Ali of Egypt sent a giraffe from somewhere in what is now the Republic of the Sudan to King Charles X of France. The first live giraffe ever to reach France, she arrived when public museums and zoos were emerging, inspiring scholarly and popular interest in science and the world beyond French borders. This article studies the career and "afterlives" of this giraffe in France and relative to giraffes at large in the Sudan, in order to trace a Franco-Sudanese history that has stretched from the early nineteenth century to the present. At the same time, viewing this connected history in the aftermath of the 2011 secession of South Sudan, when colonial and national borders appear contingent and subject to change, this article approaches the Sudan as a zone (as opposed to a fixed country) within global networks of migration involving people, other animals, things, and ideas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**92 Sharkey, Heather J.**

Rethinking Sudan Studies: a post-2011 manifesto / Heather J. Sharkey, Elena Vezzadini and Iris Seri-Hersch - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 1-18.



ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; African studies.

This essay appraises "Sudan Studies" following the 2011 secession of South Sudan. It asks two questions. First, what has Sudan Studies been as a colonial and postcolonial field of academic inquiry and how should or must it change? Second, should we continue to write about a single arena of Sudan Studies now that Sudan has split apart? The authors advance a "manifesto" for Sudan Studies by urging scholars to map out more intellectual terrain by attending to non-elite actors and women; grass-roots and local history; the environment and the arts; oral sources; and interdisciplinary studies of culture, politics, and society. They propose that scholars can transcend the changing boundaries of the nation-state, and recognize connections forged through past and present migrations and contacts, by studying the Sudan as a zone rather than a fixed country. Finally, in their introduction to this bilingual special issue, they highlight the increasing relevance of French scholarship to the endeavor of rethinking Sudan Studies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

### **93 Ylonen, Aleksi**

Security regionalism and flaws of externally forged peace in Sudan : the IGAD peace process and its aftermath / Aleksi Ylönen - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 13-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; African organizations.

During 1983-2005 Sudan hosted one of Africa's longest insurgencies. Throughout the conflict a number of competing peace initiatives coincided, but a process under the mediation authority of the Inter-Governmental Authority for Development (IGAD) prevailed. However, although initiated in 1993, the IGAD process only accelerated after the September 2001 attacks on the United States (US) and was consequently finalised through the signing of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) in less than four years' time. Although it was presented as IGAD's success as a conflict resolution body, in reality the organisation's role in the making of peace in Sudan was to a large extent conditioned by the involvement of a narrow selection of Western stakeholders. This article examines the IGAD peace process in Sudan, highlighting the dynamics and relative roles of the principal actors involved. It argues that although the negotiations were portrayed as inherently sub-regional, and adhering to the idea of 'African solutions for African problems', a closer analysis reveals that the peace process was dominated by external protagonists. This resulted in the interests of Western actors, particularly the US, playing a prominent role in the negotiated agreement, consequences of which are currently experienced both in Sudan and South Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

**94 Arango, Luisa**

Some theoretical models, methods and concepts of urban anthropology in Sudan: the case of Tuti Island revisited / Luisa Arango - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 197-213 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; urban planning; urban anthropology; islands.

Throughout the twentieth century, the city of Khartoum was the subject of analyses and knowledge produced by diverse actors, such as scholars, urban planners, government agents and institutions, urban dwellers and, more recently, actors from the humanitarian and private sectors. The aim of this article is to offer a critical analysis of Sudan urban studies from the 1970s onwards, and to illustrate their strengths and shortcomings. A revisitation of the work of anthropologist Richard Lobban on Tuti Island, where the author recently conducted ethnographic fieldwork, allows her to comment on Marxist anthropology as the theoretical framework used by Sudanist scholars in the early decades of urban studies, to focus on methodological strategies for data collection, and to analyse the use of concepts such as "urbanisation" and "community". The author mentions recent academic approaches to the treatment of the urban question and suggests a research agenda for urban studies in Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**95 Calkins, Sandra**

Rethinking institutional orders in Sudan Studies: the case of land access in Kordofan, Blue Nile and Darfur / Sandra Calkins ... [et al.] - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 175-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; institutions; land tenure; land use; land conflicts.

All social theory emphasises that institutions universally play a crucial role in organising the ways in which people live together. At the same time the concept is vaguely defined and used in different ways. Inspired by the pragmatic sociology of critique, the authors emphasise how institutions enable people and things to hold together and provide important references for action in settings with limited predictability for everyday life. They first analyse how the concept of institutions has been used in scholarship on land tenure in Sudan. They then suggest, using a case study, that increased attention to the different ways in which actors validate or challenge institutions helps to examine the precariousness of institutional orders in the Sudans. This can move Sudan Studies beyond some of the limitations of previous scholarship, such as a tendency towards interpretations that reiterate institutions as timeless, discrete and immutable units such as "traditional" or "modern". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**96 Casciarri, Barbara**

De l'altérité et de l'invisibilité des groupes pastoraux au Soudan. Repenser les études soudanaises en partant de leurs marges mobiles / Barbara Casciarri - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 147-173.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; pastoralists; nomads; social stratification; social status; Arabs; development.

Au Soudan les groupes pastoraux d'origine nomade constituent une composante importante de la société. Néanmoins, ces groupes ont fait l'objet d'une "invisibilisation" (symbolique et matérielle) constante et d'une "mise en altérité" les opposant aux autres catégories sociales du pays. Cette contribution propose une réflexion sur l'apport d'une "perspective pastorale" à la critique des tendances réductrices d'un complexe de dichotomisation des catégories pour penser les Soudans et ses populations. En élargissant le regard de quelques ethnographies ponctuelles aux travaux de divers chercheurs sur les pasteurs soudanais, de même qu'au "traitement" officiel de ces groupes dans les recensements nationaux ou les plans de développement, l'article propose des pistes pour repenser les études soudanaises au-delà d'une catégorisation persistante du "pastoralisme nomade" qui en contribue à accentuer les clivages entre les composantes sociales au sein de chaque Soudan ainsi qu'entre les deux Soudans actuels. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**97 Casciarri, Barbara**

*Multidimensional change in the Republic of Sudan (1989-2011) : reshaping livelihoods, conflicts, and identities* / ed. by Barbara Casciarri, Munzoul A.M. Assal and François Ireton. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2015. - XVII, 374 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [332]-360. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1782386173

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; land rights; urban agriculture; livelihoods; water management; displaced persons; petroleum exploration; Islamic movements; language policy.

Based on fieldwork largely collected during the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) interim period by Sudanese and European researchers, this volume sheds light on the dynamics of change and the relationship between microscale and macroscale processes which took place in Sudan between the 1980s and the independence of South Sudan in 2011. Contributors' various disciplinary approaches —socio-anthropological, geographical, political, historical, linguistic— focus on the general issue of "access to resources." The book analyzes major transformations which affected Sudan in the framework of globalization, including land and urban issues; water management; "new" actors and "new conflicts"; and language, identity, and ideology." Chapters: Old-timers and newcomers in Al-?al?a: dynamics of land allocation in an urban periphery (Munzoul A.M. Assal); Urban

agriculture facing land pressure in greater Khartoum: the case of new real estate projects in Tuti and Abu Se?id (Alice Franck); Access strategies to economic and social resources among recent migrants on the outskirts of Khartoum: the example of Bawga Al-Sharig (François Ireton); Contested land rights and ethnic conflict in Mornei (West Darfur): scarcity of resources or crises of governance? (Zahir M. Abdal-Kareem and Musa A. Abdul-Jalil); Sudan's hydropolitics: regional chess games, national hegemony and local resistance (Harry Verhoeven); Local management of urbanized water: exchanges among neighbours, household actions and identity in Deim (Khartoum) (Luisa Arango); Domestic water supply and management in North Kordofan villages: Al Lowaib as an example (Elsamawal Khalil Makki); Water management among Sudanese pastoralists: end of the commons or 'silent resistance' to commoditization (Barbara Casciarri); Asian players in Sudan: social and economic impacts of 'new-old' actors (Irene Panozzo); Oil exploration and conflict in Sudan: the predicament for pastoralists in North-South borderline states (Abdalbasit Saeed); What place in Khartoum for the displaced? Between state regulation and individual strategies (Agnès de Geoffrey); Activist mobilization and the internationalization of the Darfur Crisis (Maria Gabrielsen Jumbert); The Islamic movement and power in the Sudan: from revolution to absorption into the state (Giorgio Musso); Language policy and planning in Sudan: from local vernaculars to national languages (Ashraf Abdelhay, Al-Amin Abu-Manga and Catherine Miller); 'One tribe, one language': ethnolinguistic identity and language revitalization among the Laggorí in the Nuba Mountains (Stefano Manfredi); Between ideological security and intellectual plurality: 'colonialism' and 'globalization' in Northern Sudanese educational discourses (Iris Seri-Hersch); Epilogue. A new Sudan? (Roland Marchal). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **98 De Gayffier-Bonneville, Anne-Claire**

L'unité de la vallée du Nil: les Égyptiens et le Soudan 1898-1956 / Anne-Claire de Gayffier-Bonneville - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 109-125.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; Egypt; Great Britain; international relations; political history.

Les relations compliquées de l'Égypte et de la Grande-Bretagne autour du Soudan invitent à s'interroger sur les influences que les relations des co-domini au Soudan ont pu exercer sur la formation du Soudan moderne. L'objet précis de cet article est d'éclairer une des facettes de cette problématique en scrutant l'évolution, sur le temps long, du discours égyptien sur le Soudan. Du point de vue égyptien, le Soudan est visiblement instrumentalisé; il est à la fois un enjeu de rivalité avec les Britanniques et un enjeu de puissance. Il est en outre, au temps de la monarchie égyptienne, un élément central de l'identité du pouvoir en place, sorte d'héritage à défendre en mémoire du fondateur de la

dynastie régnante, Méhémet Ali. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais.  
[Résumé extrait de la revue]

## 99 Gertel, Jörg

*Disrupting territories : land, commodification and conflict in Sudan* / Jörg Gertel, Richard Rottenburg, Sandra Calkins. - Woodbridge : James Currey, 2014. - XII, 255 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Met bibliogr., gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 9781847010544

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; land acquisition; land rights; boundary conflicts; foreign investments; pastoralists.

This collective volume seeks to disentangle the relationships between people and land in Sudan. Sudan experiences one of the most severe fissures between society and territory in Africa. Not only were its international borders redrawn when South Sudan separated in 2011, but conflicts continue to erupt over access to land: territorial claims are challenged by local and international actors; borders are contested; contracts governing the privatization of resources are contentious; and the legal entitlements to agricultural land are disputed. Under these new dynamics of land grabbing and resource extraction, fundamental relationships between people and land are being disrupted: while land has become a global commodity, for millions it still serves as a crucial reference for identity formation and constitutes their most important source of livelihood. The chapters in the first part focus on the spatial impact of resource-extracting economies: 1. Disrupting territories: commodification and its consequences (Jörg Gertel, Richard Rottenburg and Sandra Calkins); 2. Agricultural investment through land grabbing in Sudan (Siddiq Umbadda); 3. Territories of gold mining: international investment and artisanal extraction in Sudan (Sandra Calkins and Enrico Ille); 4 Oil, water and agriculture: Chinese impact on Sudanese land use (Janka Linke). The chapters in the second part present detailed ethnographic case studies from Darfur, South Kordofan, Red Sea State, Kassala, Blue Nile, and Khartoum State, showing how rural people experience "their" land vis-à-vis the latest wave of privatization and commercialization of land rights. Chapters: 5. Nomad-sedentary relations in the context of dynamic land rights in Darfur: from complementarity to conflict (Musa Adam Abdul-Jalil); 6. Sedentary-nomadic relations in a shared territory: post-conflict dynamics in the Nuba mountains, Sudan (Guma Kunda Komey); 7. Entangled land and identity: Beja history and institutions (Sara Pantuliano); 8. Gaining an access to land: everyday negotiations and ethnic politics of Rashaida in north-eastern Sudan (Sandra Calkins); 9. Hausa and Fulbe on the Blue Nile: land conflict between farmers and herders (Elhadi Ibrahim Osman and Günther Schlee); 10. A central marginality: the invisibilization of urban pastoralists in Khartoum state (Barbara Casciarri). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**100 Kadoda, Gada**

Contemporary youth movements and the role of social media in Sudan / Gada Kadoda and Sondra Hale - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 215-236.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; urban youth; political action; political change; social media.

Youth activism in the last decade has become increasingly associated with new media technologies. The "Arab Spring", it can be argued, prompted much interest among academics, policymakers and others on the intersection between youth, activism and social media. Although oftentimes seen as threats to authoritarian states, youths have become agents of change in the eyes of international foreign policy developers who claim to be keen on progressive and inclusive governance. This paper reflects on the role of social media in the recent (2011-2013) activism of Sudanese youth, who have taken centre stage at demonstrations calling for regime change, and adopting mechanisms similar to their counterparts in the Middle East/North Africa. While political forms of activism may have been more prominent in the Arab Spring, this paper argues that social media plays a key role in both political and community engagements of contemporary urban Sudanese youth, perhaps pointing to future possibilities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**101 Kramer, Robert S.**

Scholarship and the two Sudans: an interview with Professor Samson Wassara / Robert S. Kramer - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 237-242.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; political science; scientific cooperation.

This article is a transcript of the interview conducted over a period of several months in late 2013 with Samson Samuel Wassara, Vice Chancellor of the University of Bahr al-Ghazal and former Professor of Political Science and Dean of the College of Social and Economic Studies at the University of Juba, Republic of South Sudan. The interviewer wanted to learn not only Wassara's ideas about potential topics for scholarly collaboration between the two Sudans, but also how he, as a South Sudanese, regarded his colleagues in the North: Would Sudan's lengthy and bitter civil war inhibit interactions between intellectuals in the two countries? Would the contested notion of what it means to be "Sudanese" affect (or even undermine) any collaborative undertaking? On a more personal note, what had he experienced as a southern Sudanese that might shape his view of Sudan studies? Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**102 Kramer, Robert S.**

The death of Bassiouni: a case of complex identity in the Sudan / Robert S. Kramer - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 95-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; Jews; Islamization; national identity; 1850-1899; 1900-1999.

Contested national identity has been an important issue for much of Sudan's modern history, and was a key factor in the conflict between north and south since independence in 1956. The "Islamisation" of Sudanese government and society, beginning under Ja'far Numayri in 1983 and continuing after the military coup of 1989, led to new levels of widespread violence and ultimately the secession of the South in 2011. Meanwhile, Sudanese people everywhere have continued to debate what it means to be "Sudanese". History reveals a number of ways in which Sudan's diverse peoples have been accommodated and assimilated in periods of both stability and instability. This study examines Sudan's minority Jewish community in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and one important family in particular, to reveal how being "Sudanese" has sometimes crossed, or muddled, a variety of ethnic, religious and cultural boundaries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **103 Miller, Catherine**

Retour sur les catégorisations ethno-linguistiques au Soudan: entre construction allogène, appropriation autochtone et perpétuel réajustement / Catherine Miller - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 127-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; indigenous languages; language classification; ethnic identity; ethnicity.

Cet article s'intéresse à la résilience des catégories ethno-linguistiques au Soudan et analyse le rôle joué par les classifications linguistiques établies par la linguistique comparative moderne. Au-delà d'une critique un peu convenue des classifications ethno-linguistiques perçues comme des "inventions coloniales" par les post-colonial studies, il appelle à une analyse contextualisée de la formation de ces catégories et surtout de leur usage et impact socio-politique de la période coloniale à nos jours dans un contexte où la compétition généralisée pour l'accès au pouvoir et aux ressources se joue en grande partie par la possibilité d'être reconnue comme une entité ethnique autonome. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **104 Seri-Hersch, Iris**

Que sont les études soudanaises après l'éclatement du cadre national soudanais? : repenser les rapports entre bouleversements politiques et pratiques académiques / Iris Seri-Hersch - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 19-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; African studies; historiography.

Cet article propose une réflexion critique sur le champ des études soudanaises à la lumière de la scission du Soudan en deux États en 2011. Il retrace la genèse des études soudanaises en tant que domaine de recherche distinct, soulignant le décalage important entre les débuts d'une production à prétention savante sur le Soudan et le moment où apparaissent les labels "Sudan Studies"/"dirasat sudaniyya". La pertinence actuelle d'un champ d'études soudanaises "transnational" est interrogée, amenant l'auteur à suggérer différents critères légitimant ou non l'existence d'un domaine soudaniste distinct si ce n'est unifié. Enfin, l'article envisage l'évolution future de la production historique sur les Soudans, à la fois dans le nouveau contexte politique et idéologique qui se dessine depuis 2011, et sous un angle plus proprement historiographique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**105 Sharkey, Heather J.**

"La belle Africaine": the Sudanese giraffe who went to France / Heather J. Sharkey - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 39-65 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; France; South Sudan; animals; exhibitions; history; 1800-1899; 1900-1999.

In 1826, Mehmet Ali of Egypt sent a giraffe from somewhere in what is now the Republic of the Sudan to King Charles X of France. The first live giraffe ever to reach France, she arrived when public museums and zoos were emerging, inspiring scholarly and popular interest in science and the world beyond French borders. This article studies the career and "afterlives" of this giraffe in France and relative to giraffes at large in the Sudan, in order to trace a Franco-Sudanese history that has stretched from the early nineteenth century to the present. At the same time, viewing this connected history in the aftermath of the 2011 secession of South Sudan, when colonial and national borders appear contingent and subject to change, this article approaches the Sudan as a zone (as opposed to a fixed country) within global networks of migration involving people, other animals, things, and ideas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**106 Sharkey, Heather J.**

Rethinking Sudan Studies: a post-2011 manifesto / Heather J. Sharkey, Elena Vezzadini and Iris Seri-Hersch - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 1-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; African studies.

This essay appraises "Sudan Studies" following the 2011 secession of South Sudan. It asks two questions. First, what has Sudan Studies been as a colonial and postcolonial field of academic inquiry and how should or must it change? Second, should we continue to write about a single arena of Sudan Studies now that Sudan has split apart? The authors



advance a "manifesto" for Sudan Studies by urging scholars to map out more intellectual terrain by attending to non-elite actors and women; grass-roots and local history; the environment and the arts; oral sources; and interdisciplinary studies of culture, politics, and society. They propose that scholars can transcend the changing boundaries of the nation-state, and recognize connections forged through past and present migrations and contacts, by studying the Sudan as a zone rather than a fixed country. Finally, in their introduction to this bilingual special issue, they highlight the increasing relevance of French scholarship to the endeavor of rethinking Sudan Studies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

**107 Vezzadini, Elena**

Setting the scene of the crime: the colonial archive, history, and racialisation of the 1924 revolution in Anglo-Egyptian Sudan / Elena Vezzadini - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2015), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 1-18 : 67-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; revolutions; 1924; historical sources; historiography.

This article investigates a part of the "story of the story" of the 1924 revolution, the first popular anticolonial uprising in Sudan to be framed by a nationalist ideology. Considering that the process that turns a past event into history is neither linear nor predictable, the author draws on Trouillot's "catalogue of silences" to compare two sets of sources that correspond to two moments in the making of 1924 as history: first, the judicial records produced by the Sudan government during 1924, and second the Ewart Report, written in 1925, to "seal" the revolution. A comparison of these two sources reveals radical discrepancies in the narrative, as well as the silences imposed on and well-concealed fine-tunings of the various voices of the revolution. Of these two sets of sources, it is the Ewart Report that provides the most influential interpretation of the 1924 revolution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

**108 Ylönen, Aleksi**

Security regionalism and flaws of externally forged peace in Sudan : the IGAD peace process and its aftermath / Aleksi Ylönen - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 13-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; African organizations.

During 1983-2005 Sudan hosted one of Africa's longest insurgencies. Throughout the conflict a number of competing peace initiatives coincided, but a process under the mediation authority of the Inter-Governmental Authority for Development (IGAD) prevailed. However, although initiated in 1993, the IGAD process only accelerated after the September 2001 attacks on the United States (US) and was consequently finalised through

the signing of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) in less than four years' time. Although it was presented as IGAD's success as a conflict resolution body, in reality the organisation's role in the making of peace in Sudan was to a large extent conditioned by the involvement of a narrow selection of Western stakeholders. This article examines the IGAD peace process in Sudan, highlighting the dynamics and relative roles of the principal actors involved. It argues that although the negotiations were portrayed as inherently sub-regional, and adhering to the idea of 'African solutions for African problems', a closer analysis reveals that the peace process was dominated by external protagonists. This resulted in the interests of Western actors, particularly the US, playing a prominent role in the negotiated agreement, consequences of which are currently experienced both in Sudan and South Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

#### **109 Auvergnon, Philippe**

*Du droit de la santé et de la sécurité au travail en Afrique subsaharienne* / sous la dir. de Philippe Auvergnon. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 282 p. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met noten.

ISBN 2343045488

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; labour law; occupational safety; occupational accidents insurance; health insurance; work environment.

Le droit de la santé-sécurité au travail a été historiquement référé, en Afrique subsaharienne, en grande partie à celui des pays colonisateurs. Certains pans du 'corpus' normatif constitué au nord à la fin du XIXe siècle ont été "transférés" au sud. Il en est allé ainsi, pour certains pays africains francophones, avec le Code du travail des territoires d'Outre-mer de 1952. À la suite des Indépendances, les droits nationaux du travail ont connu des évolutions sensiblement différentes, en fonction de l'orientation politique prise par chacun des pays. Cependant, leurs dispositions concernant la santé et de la sécurité au travail paraissent avoir souvent fait exception, demeurant quasiment en leur "état colonial". Ce domaine, pourtant au cœur de tout droit du travail n'a pas fait l'objet d'un investissement particulier, d'innovations ou d'avancées majeures. La santé et la sécurité n'ont certes pas été gommées des Codes du travail. Mais, de manière générale, les législations s'en sont tenues à quelques affirmations, au mieux quant aux responsabilités de l'employeur ou aux notions de maladie ou d'accident professionnels. Dans cet ouvrage collectif, des juristes de travail, africains et non africains, font l'analyse de la situation et des évolutions en cours. Ils examinent les contenus formels et les difficultés concrètes de mise en œuvre du droit de la santé et de la sécurité en Afrique subsaharienne francophone.

Contributions: Avant-propos (Philippe Auvergnon); Les risques professionnels en Côte d'Ivoire (Nanga Silué); La modernisation du droit des risques professionnels au Cameroun (Pierre Etienne Kenfack); Le difficile "embossage" du droit de la santé et de la sécurité au travail au Bénin (Chrysal Aguidioli Kénoukon); La santé et la sécurité au travail au Togo (Komi Wolou); La protection contre les risques professionnels dans la fonction publique au Burkina Faso (Paul Kiemde); Les obligations de l'employeur en matière de santé en République Démocratique du Congo (Patty Kalay Kisala); Le règlement des litiges relatifs aux accidents du travail au Sénégal (Mohamed Bachir Niang); Du droit à la santé et à la sécurité du salarié gabonais (Augustin Emame); Le droit malien de la santé et de la sécurité au travail à l'épreuve des réalités de l'économie informelle (Ousmane Oumarou Sidibé); Les zones franches d'exportation en Afrique subsaharienne : quelles implications normatives en matière de sécurité et de santé au travail? (Elise Panier); Le projet de l'OHADA relatif au droit du travail : une référence pour les droits de la santé et de la sécurité au travail en Afrique subsaharienne? (Philippe Auvergnon); Le droit à la santé et à la sécurité au travail comme fondation du chantier de la prévention (Claude Donald Louiselle). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **110 Bagaoui, Rachid**

*Développement local en Afrique subsaharienne : une compréhension à travers des études de cas /* sous la dir. de Rachid Bagaoui, Moustapha Soumahoro. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 263 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; economic development; popular participation; decentralization; microfinance; rural areas; urban development.

Face à un processus de globalisation mondialisé, le développement local est devenu un paravent pour une gouvernance territoriale axée sur la satisfaction et l'amélioration des conditions de vie des acteurs locaux. Ce nouvel idéal de développement est porteur d'une forme de démocratie participative et de responsabilisation face aux enjeux locaux. Mais dans le contexte africain, que signifie le développement local? Doit-il être une simple adaptation aux transformations actuelles dans le monde ou doit-il être porteur d'un germe de "spécificité" africaine? À partir des études de cas, des praticiens, des chercheurs et des professeurs offrent les fruits de leurs réflexions sur les différentes formes de pratiques du développement à l'échelle locale tant en milieu urbain que rural. Les contributions sont regroupées en quatre parties: 1. Remise en cause de la notion de développement; 2. Faire face au modèle centralisateur et exogène; 3. Revalorisation des savoirs traditionnels et nouveaux; 4. Les initiatives locales : des regards inquiets. Titres: Un nouveau paradigme pour en finir avec le développement : initiatives pour l'amélioration de la vie (Osée Kamga); Les vecteurs étatiques à l'épreuve de la démarginalisation du nord-est ivoirien (région de Zanzan) (Kambiré Bebe et Kamagaté Sanaliou); Faillite de la caféiculture comme moteur du développement local à l'ouest du Cameroun : leçons à tirer de trois décennies

d'encadrement coopératif du monde rural (1960-1990) (François Nkankeu, Célestin Kaffo et Elat); La politique de développement en Côte d'Ivoire : l'exemple de la ville de Taabo (Gogbé Téré); Aire protégées et développement local : étude contextuelle des relations espaces-ressources-sociétés en Afrique (Marie Fall); L'obsession d'une vie extérieure et son impact sur la culture bamiléké : l'exemple de la chefferie Bangou à l'ouest du Cameroun (Igor Njombissie); Anciens, adultes et jeunes dans le processus de développement local : conflit ou possible synergie? Le cas du paysan toura en Côte d'Ivoire (Moustapha Soumahoro, Golou Véronique Ouahou et Rachid Bagaoui); Questionner le développement rural à travers la microfinance : regards croisés sur les perceptions et les stratégies de territorialisation d'acteurs dans les paysanneries camerounaises (Hervé Tchekoté); La redéfinition de la vision du développement en Afrique : une analyse du capital social chez les femmes de Conakry (Fatoumata Traoré); Contrôle citoyen de l'action publique dans le contexte de la décentralisation au Bénin : expérience de la commune de Dogbo (Adolphe Codjo Kpatchavi). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**111 Cruz e Silva, Teresa**

*A ciência ao serviço do desenvolvimento? : experiências de países Africanos falantes de língua oficial Portuguesa* / Teresa Cruz e Silva & Isabel Maria Casimiro (orgs.). - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - XIV, 278 p.

ISBN 9782869786097

ASC Subject Headings: Portuguese-speaking Africa; Angola; Cape Verde; Guinea-Bissau; Mozambique; São Tomé and Príncipe; offences against human rights; women's rights; social problems; democratization.

A presente colectânea reúne um conjunto de artigos que examinam as experiências dos Países Africanos de Língua Oficial Portuguesa apresentados durante da XIII<sup>a</sup> Assembleia Geral do Conselho para o Desenvolvimento da Pesquisa em Ciências Sociais em África (CODESRIA), que teve lugar em Rabat, Marrocos, em Dezembro de 2011. Sob o tema África Face aos Desafios do Século XXI, as contribuições aqui recolhidas discutem as experiências dos cidadãos de Angola, Cabo Verde, Guiné-Bissau, Moçambique e São Tome e Príncipe, e sugerem algumas respostas aos desafios que confrontam estas sociedades. Cada um dos autores apresenta estudos que examinam diligentemente a conjuntura política, social e económica e sugerem que os avanços registados nas últimas décadas no que diz respeito aos direitos e empoderamento das mulheres, à governação democrática, à justiça e direitos humanos, ao acesso ao emprego, à educação e à saúde, são ainda muito modestos em relação ao longo percurso que os nossos países têm que fazer para conquistar o bem-estar dos cidadãos. Autores: Ana Maria Loforte, Isabel Maria Casimiro, Carmelita Silva, Carla Carvalho, Luca Bussotti, Gilson Lázaro, Virgínia Olga João, Miguel de Barros, Redy Wilson Lima, Augusto Nascimento, Iolanda Évora, Sara Araújo, Chapane Mutiua, Teresa Cruz e Silva. [Resumo ASC Leiden].

**112 de Villiers, Shirley**

An overview of conflict in Africa in 2014 / Shirley de Villiers - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 89-100.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Central African Republic; Nigeria; Somalia; South Sudan; Sudan; civil wars; conflict; 2014.

Violent conflict escalated in Africa in 2014, with five sub-Saharan states - the Central African Republic (CAR), Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Sudan - accounting for an estimated 75 per cent of all conflict-related deaths on the continent. This paper provides an overview of the five major sub-Saharan African conflicts in 2014 and considers the underlying causes and dynamics in the Seleka/anti-Balaka conflict in the CAR, the Islamist threats of Boko Haram and al-Shabaab in Nigeria and Somalia, the civil war in South Sudan, and the long-running conflict between Sudan's government and southern and Darfuri rebels. The paper unpacks the general trends evident in these conflicts and the implications for the settlement thereof, including the targeting of civilians, ethnic and religious mobilisation and the state as epicentre of violence. The paper concludes with a brief look ahead to 2015. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**113 Fair, Jo Ellen**

African journalism studies : the first 60 years / Jo Ellen Fair - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 22-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; journalism; research; media history.

If journalism is the communication of news, there has never been a culture without it, but written journalism as a formal profession, service to the public and check on the State, developed in Africa mostly in the 19th and 20th centuries, just as it did in much of the world. Broadcast journalism followed shortly after. African journalism studies, the evaluation of the work and working conditions of the producers of print and broadcast journalism in Africa, can be dated back to the 1950s. This article addresses the question of how scholars of journalism in Subsaharan Africa have focused their work since then, by identifying the major scholarly preoccupations in African journalism studies since its inception. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**114 Frère, Marie Soleil**

Francophone Africa : the rise of 'pluralist authoritarian' media systems? / Marie Soleil Frère - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 103-112.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; journalism; freedom of the press; mass media.

In this article the author describes some shared trends in media systems in Francophone sub-Saharan Africa. She argues that these media systems can be labeled 'pluralist authoritarian'. In the façade we see a pluralist media landscape, a market open to private initiatives, an absence of a priori control over media content, a diversity of political parties able to interact with media outlets, and journalists who have gained autonomy through the establishment of their own principles of conduct, professional organisations and self-regulatory bodies. But behind the façade, media outlets have to face maneuvering from those in power who wish to control the flow of information through direct political pressure, indirect economic obstacles, dominance on the public media, and manipulation of the legal framework and judicial system. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**115 Klaver, Wijnand**

The MDG on poverty and hunger: how reliable are the hunger estimates? / Wijnand Klaver & Maarten Nubé - In: *Inside poverty and development in Africa : critical reflections on pro-poor policies* / ed. by Marcel Rutten, André Leliveld, Dick Foeken. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill: (2008), p. 273-302 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; anthropometry; child development; malnutrition.

Two hunger-related indicators are used for tracking progress towards the first Millennium Development Goal (MDG), the eradication of extreme poverty and hunger, with one of the targets being to halve the proportion of people suffering from hunger by 2015 as compared to 1990. The prevalence of people with inadequate food intake (undernourishment) is based on national food statistics, which are not very reliable in sub-Saharan Africa. The other indicator (prevalence of underweight among under-fives, based on anthropometric surveys) appears to be more reliable. The measurement of height in addition to weight allows a more refined classification of anthropometric failure. A specially designed cross-tabulation (called 'Anthro Table') facilitates the inspection of the resulting interconnected prevalence data. An example from Kenya confirms the reliability of underweight as a sound overall indicator of child growth, while the prevalence of stunting (low height) remains a useful additional indicator that can help attribute any trends in underweight to chronic and/or acute undernutrition. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract, edited]

**116 Mawere, Munyaradzi**

Indigenous knowledge and public education in Sub-Saharan Africa / Munyaradzi Mawere - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 57-71 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; indigenous knowledge; education; educational systems.

The discourse on indigenous knowledge has incited a debate of epic proportions across the world over the years. In Africa, especially in the sub-Saharan region, while the so-called

indigenous communities have always found value in their own local forms of knowledge, the colonial administration and its associates viewed indigenous knowledge as unscientific, illogical, anti-development, and/or ungodly. The status and importance of indigenous knowledge has changed in the wake of the landmark 1997 Global Knowledge Conference in Toronto, which emphasised the urgent need to learn, preserve, and exchange indigenous knowledge. Yet, even with this burgeoning interest and surging call, little has been done, especially in sub-Saharan Africa, to guarantee the maximum exploitation of indigenous knowledge for the common good. In view of this realisation, this paper discusses how indigenous knowledge can and should both act as a tool for promoting the teaching/learning process in Africa's public education and address the inexorably enigmatic amalgam of complex problems and cataclysms haunting the world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 117 Moity-Maïzi, Pascale

*Savoirs et reconnaissance dans les sociétés africaines* / sous la dir. de Pascale Moity-Maïzi. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 211 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811113878

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Central African Republic; Côte d'Ivoire; Senegal; Togo; education; medical education; communication; dance; indigenous knowledge.

À partir d'une analyse de situations de transmission et d'élaboration de savoirs observées dans différentes régions du continent, cet ouvrage étudie les relations entre connaissance et reconnaissance, les enjeux qu'elles révèlent, les relations qui les activent ainsi que leurs traductions professionnelles et sociales. Contributions: Introduction. Les dimensions politiques des savoirs et la quête de reconnaissance dans les sociétés africaines globalisées (Pascale Moity-Maïzi); Du don au tarif. Les rapports sociaux d'apprentissage (Sénégal, Côte d'Ivoire, Togo) (Fabio Viti); Les experts dans la construction des savoirs scolaires au Sénégal. L'éducation à l'environnement sous l'égide de l'approche par les compétences (Sophie Lewandowski); Un problème de reconnaissance, une provocation épistémologique. L'apprentissage de la médecine conventionnelle en Centrafrique (Andrea Ceriana Mayneri); Entre connaissances chorégraphiques et reconnaissance professionnelle. Les danseurs burkinabè en quête de savoirs reconnus à l'échelle locale et internationale (Sarah Andrieu); Controverses dans la circulation et la transmission des savoirs et savoir-faire de conception. Les activités d'innovation au Burkina Faso (Ignace Medah); Circulation de savoirs entre Europe et Afrique. Les enjeux de la reconnaissance (Melissa Blanchard); Bois sacrés ou aires protégées? Sacralisation des espaces forestiers et savoirs locaux dans un village komono (Burkina Faso) (Cristiano Lanzano). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**118 Novignon, Jacob**

Health status and labour force participation in Sub-Saharan Africa : a dynamic panel data analysis / Jacob Novignon, Justice Nonvignon, and Eric Arthur - In: *African Development Review*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 14-26 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; health policy; labour productivity; economic models; econometrics.

Subsaharan African countries face significant health challenges, with several countries still far from reaching the health-related targets of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). The implication of this on economic growth and individual welfare is daunting. An important channel through which population health affects economic performance is labour supply and productivity. The objective of this study was to investigate a macro level relationship between population health status and labour force participation in Subsaharan Africa. The study used panel data covering 46 countries from 1990 to 2011. A dynamic panel data model was estimated using the generalized method of moments. The results show that population health status (measured by life expectancy at birth) relates positively with labour force participation. The relationship was significant for total and female labour force participation. The findings call for improved population health status following the importance of labour force participation at the macro levels. Improved labour force contributes to the economic performance of a country at the macro level. Effective policy efforts should be directed towards providing facilities that will improve population health hence providing enough healthy time to participate in the labour force. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**119 Resnick, Danielle**

*African youth and the persistence of marginalization : employment, politics and prospects for change* / ed. by Danielle Resnick and James Thurlow. - London [etc.] : Taylor and Francis Ltd [etc.], 2015. - XVI, 188 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge Studies in African Development) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781138829473

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Tanzania; South Africa; youth; youth employment; urban youth; social conditions.

This book critically examines the extent and consequences of the marginalization of African youth. It questions conventional wisdoms about data trends, aspirational goals, and common policy interventions surrounding Africa's youth that have been variously propagated in both the development studies literature and in mainstream donor policy reports. The book explores macro trends from both a temporal and cross-regional perspective in order to highlight what is distinct about contemporary African youth and whether their prospects and behaviours do actually vary from their counterparts in other



regions of the world or from previous generations of African youth. Contents: Introduction: African youth at a crossroads (Danielle Resnick and James Thurlow). Part I: Cross-country analyses of economic and political trends. Youth employment prospects in Africa (James Thurlow); Protesting for a better tomorrow? Youth mobilization in Africa (Danielle Resnick). Part II: Youth aspirations in urban Africa. Cities of youth: post-millennial cases of mobility and sociality (Karen Tranberg Hansen); Youth in Tanzania's urbanizing mining settlements: prospecting a mineralized future (Deborah Fahy Bryceson). Part III: Assessing extant policy options for improving youth employment. Young people, agriculture, and employment in rural Africa (James Sumberg, Nana Akua Anyidoho, Michael Chasukwa, Blessings Chinsinga, Jennifer Leavy, Getnet Tadele, Stephen Whitfield and Joseph Yaro); Education policy, vocational training, and the youth in sub-Saharan Africa (Moses Oketch); The success of learnerships? Lessons from South Africa's training and education programme (Neil Rankin, Gareth Roberts, And Volker Schöer). Conclusions: moving beyond conventional wisdoms (Danielle Resnick and James Thurlow). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**120 Salinas, Gonzalo**

Impressive growth in Africa under peace and market reforms / Gonzalo Salinas, Cheikh Gueye and Olessia Korbut - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 101-127 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic development; commodities; exports; political stability.

Economic stagnation in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) led a number of economists to question the region's ability to attain sustained economic growth, some arguing for the need to shift away from primary exports. Yet, low growth has not been common to all SSA countries and those that maintained political stability and significantly liberalised their economies experienced high and relatively stable growth in income per capita, even as high generally as the growth seen in ASEAN-5 countries, while exporting mainly primary products. The evidence, furthermore, does not support the argument that countries achieved political stability and liberalised their economies only when they already had good growth performance or strong growth determinants. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**121 Shetler, Jan Bender**

*Gendering ethnicity in African women's lives* / ed. by Jan Bender Shetler ; afterword by Dorothy L. Hodgson. - Madison, WI : The University of Wisconsin Press, 2015. - IX, 335 p. ; 23 cm. - (Women in Africa and the diaspora) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0299303942

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; women; gender; ethnicity.

Do African men and women think about and act out their ethnicity in different ways? Most studies of ethnicity in Africa consider men's experiences, but rarely have scholars examined whether women have the same idea of what it means to be, for example, Igbo, Tswana or Kikuyu. Drawing on extensive fieldwork in many different regions of Africa, the contributors to this volume demonstrate that women make their own choices about the forms of ethnicity they embrace, creating alternatives to male-centered definitions- in some cases rejecting a specific ethnic identity in favour of an interethnic alliance, in others reinterpreting the meaning of ethnicity within gendered domains, and in others performing ethnic power in gendered ways. Chapters: Introduction: women's alternative practices of ethnicity in Africa (Jan Bender Shetler); Gendering the history of social memory in the Mara Region, Tanzania, as an antidote to "tribal" history (Jan Bender Shetler); Living ethnicity: gender, livelihood, and ethnic identity in Mozambique (Heidi Gengenbach); Re-reading the 1835 "Fingo emancipation": women and ethnicity in the colonial archive (Poppy Fry); New African marriage and panethnic politics in segregationist South Africa (Meghan Healy-Clancy); Women and non-ethnic politics in East Africa, 1934-1947 (Ethan R. Sanders); Gender and the limits of "Ndebeleness," 1910-1960s: Abezansi churchwomen's domestic and associational alliances (Wendy Urban-Mead); "Women were not supposed to fight": the gendered uses of martial and moral Zuluness during uDlame, 1990-1994 (Jill E. Kelly); Sorting and suffering: social classification in post-genocide Rwanda (Jennie E. Burnet); Matriliney, masculinity, and contested gendered definitions of ethnic identity and power in nineteenth-century southeastern Nigeria (Ndubueze L. Mbah); Shaming men, performing power: female authority in Zimbabwe and Tanzania on the eve of colonial rule (Heike I. Schmidt); Muslim women legislators in postcolonial Kenya: between gender, ethnicity, and religion (Ousseina Alidou); Afterword: reflections on gender, ethnicity, and power (Dorothy L. Hodgson). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**122 Sumata, Claude**

*Les migrants et l'investissement en Afrique* / sous la dir. de Claude Sumata. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 200 p. : graf., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Collection "Sociétés africaines et diaspora") - Bibliogr.: p. 181-193. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343029210

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; emigrants; remittances; foreign investments; entrepreneurs; economic development.

La problématique de la migration internationale et du développement constitue un sujet d'actualité, du fait de l'accélération des flux migratoires du Sud vers le Nord et des volumes importants des ressources financières transférés par les migrants. Cependant, les allusions à l'Afrique subsaharienne francophone en tant qu'espace socioéconomique homogène sont rares. Il est opportun de considérer les apports positifs de la migration dans le cadre de l'acquisition des aptitudes entrepreneuriales et managériales. Au-delà des transferts des

fonds, des équipements et des connaissances, l'analyse du phénomène sous l'angle de l'entrepreneuriat et de l'investissement constitue une initiative louable. L'image négative de l'immigration est battue en brèche car les migrants constituent désormais des agents de co-développement. Ils peuvent accumuler des ressources dont l'apport pour leurs pays d'origine demeure considérable. Cette réflexion est en phase avec les dernières options des partenaires au développement sur la nécessité d'intégrer les transferts des migrants dans les programmes de développement. L'analyse des initiatives entrepreneuriales des migrants au niveau de leurs pays d'origine permet de voir dans quelle mesure ces interventions peuvent stimuler les activités économiques et réduire la pauvreté. [Résumé extrait de l'ouvrage]

### 123 Vigneswaran, Darshan

*Mobility makes states : migration and power in Africa* / ed. by Darshan Vigneswaran and Joel Quirk. - Philadelphia, PA : University of Pennsylvania Press, cop. 2015. - VI, 297 p. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0812247116

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Portuguese-speaking Africa; São Tomé; Angola; Mozambique; Rwanda; South Africa; Ghana; Zambia; migration; migrants; mobility; internal migration.

Human mobility has long played a foundational role in producing state territories, resources, and hierarchies. When people move within and across national boundaries, they create both challenges and opportunities. In this volume chapters written by historians, political scientists, sociologists, and anthropologists explore different patterns of mobility in sub-Saharan Africa and how African States have sought to harness these movements toward their own ends. Contents: *Mobility makes States* (Joel Quirk and Darshan Vigneswaran); Part I Channeling human mobility. Portuguese empire building and human mobility in São Tomé and Angola, 1400s-1700s (Filipa Ribeiro da Silva); "Captive to civilization": law, labor mobility, and violence in colonial Mozambique (Eric Allina); Victims, saviors, and suspects: channeling mobility in post-genocide Rwanda (Simon Turner); Channeling mobility across a segregated Johannesburg (Darshan Vigneswaran); Policy spectacles: promoting migration-development scenarios in Ghana (Nauja Kleist). Part II Moving concentrations of power. Kinetocracy: the government of mobility at the desert's edge (Benedetta Rossi); Decolonization and (dis)possession in Lusophone Africa (Pamila Gupta); Moving from war to peace in the Zambia-Angola borderlands (Oliver Bakewell); Recognition, solidarity, and the power of mobility in Africa's urban estuaries (Loren B. Landau). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

### 124 Vrey, Francois

*On military culture : theory, practice and African armed forces* / ed. by Francois Vreÿ Abel Esterhuyse and Thomas Mandrup. - Claremont : UCT Press, 2013. - XXVI, 280 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781775820666

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South Africa; Ethiopia; Kenya; Namibia; armed forces; civil-military relations; military sociology.

Offering a contemporary perspective on military culture within Africa and with contributions from scholars and practitioners from around the world, this work presents the argument that African armed forces need to come to terms with the elements of military culture if they want to become more professional. To this end, the book first focuses on the theory of military culture, its implications for civil-military relations, and the role of the armed forces in society before examining a number of cases from Canada, Australia, Ethiopia, Kenya, and Namibia. This work ends with a detailed discussion of the South African military culture and an examination of its post-apartheid vision. The underlying argument of the book is that African armed forces need to come to terms with the various elements of military culture if they want to become more professional both as an instrument of war and in their purpose to effectively serve society. Contributions by: Christopher Dandeker, Abel Esterhuyse, Mulugeta Gebrehiwot Berne, Lindy Heinecken, Dan Henk, Kim Hudson, Nick Jans, Musambayi Katumanga, Thomas Mandrup, Michael McKinley, Laurie Nathan, Alan Okros, Peter Vale, Francois Vreÿ and Ian van der Waag. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 125 Austen, Ralph A.

Finding the historical Wangrin or the banality of virtue / Ralph A. Austen - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 37-58 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; Mali; novels; historical sources; office workers.

The hero of Amadou Hampâté Bâ's canonical book, 'L'étrange destin de Wangrin', was a historical figure. However, the rich, if incomplete, colonial records of this individual's career as an interpreter and clerk in French West Africa indicate that he was far less corrupt or heroic than the person depicted in what we now have to call a novel. This work makes use of real historical incidents but misplaces and distorts them, indicating that Hampâté Bâ was inspired as much by literary tropes as by empirical reality. The banal virtue of the historical Wangrin (and even that of his shadier rival, the interpreter Romo Sidebi/Moro Sidibé) also suggests a break between the incentives and opportunities for corruption in the 'classical'

interwar colonial era and the late- and postcolonial conditions that have produced far more consequential patterns of African administrative malfeasance. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**126 Bellagamba, Alice**

*The bitter legacy : African slavery past and present* / Alice Bellagamba, Sandra E. Greene, and Martin A. Klein, eds. ; with the collaboration of Carolyn Brown. - Princeton : Markus Wiener Publishers, cop. 2013. - VI, 221 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 1558765492

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Nigeria; Mali; Cameroon; Ghana; Gambia; Senegal; slavery; slave trade; memory; social history.

This collection of essays explores the ways that memories of African slavery and the slave trade persist into the present, as well as the effect those memories have in shaping political, social, economic, and religious behavior today. The authors use a variety of sources, interviews, proverbs, songs, religious art, newspaper articles, and children's stories, to illuminate not only how people remember the past but also how they struggle to liberate themselves from it. Contributions: Introduction: When the past shadows the present: the legacy in Africa of slavery and the slave trade (Alice Bellagamba, Sandra E. Greene, and Martin A. Klein); The struggle for political emancipation of slave descendants in contemporary Borgu, northern Benin (Eric Komlavi Hahonou); On remembering slavery in northern Igbo proverbial discourse (Damian U. Opata); To cut the rope from one's neck? manumission documents of slave descendants from central Malian Fulbe society (Lotte Pelckmans); Memories of slavery in a former slave-trading community: the Aro of the Bight of Biafra (G. Ugo Nwokeji); Tabula and Pa Jacob, two twentieth-century slave narratives from Cameroon (Zacharie Saha); Songs of sorrow, songs of triumph: memories of the slave trade among the Bulsa of Ghana (Emmanuel Saboro); Evoking the past through material culture: the Mami Tchamba shrine (Alessandra Brivio); Slave ancestry and religious discrimination in The Gambia (Alice Bellagamba and Martin A. Klein); Memories of slavery and the slave trade from Futa Toro, northern Senegal (Makhroufi Ousmane Traoré). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**127 Benton, Adia**

International political economy and the 2014 West African Ebola outbreak / Adia Benton and Kim Yi Dionne - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 223-236 ; ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Ebola; epidemics; health policy.

Analysts attribute the Ebola outbreak's severity to slow response by domestic and international decision makers and to the persistent poor health care conditions in Guinea, Liberia, and Sierra Leone. In this commentary, the authors demonstrate how these

conditions are shaped by historical and contemporary contexts of international political economy. After providing a brief background on the epidemic and then setting the scene that led to the emergence of Ebola in West Africa in 2014, the authors document the response by domestic and international decision makers to the outbreak, identifying critical junctures in which domestic and international responses - in the forms of action and inaction - produced the current and rapidly evolving situation. They conclude by discussing policy implications of this response and potential directions for future research. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Journal abstract]

### 128 Corniaux, Christian

*Filières laitières et développement de l'élevage en Afrique de l'Ouest : l'essor des minilaiteries* / sous la direction de Christian Corniaux, Guillaume Duteurtre et Cécile Broutin. - Paris : Karthala, 2014. - VI, 242 p., [8] p. pl. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Bibliogr.: p. [229]-242.

ISBN 2811113479

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Burkina Faso; Mali; Niger; Senegal; dairy industry; milk; small enterprises.

En Afrique de l'Ouest, de grandes laiteries se sont implantées dans les capitales, mais sans investir de manière ambitieuse dans la collecte de lait local, et en utilisant surtout du lait en poudre importé. Pourtant, à côté de ces grandes industries, de nombreuses laiteries de petite taille s'appuient sur la collecte du lait local. En raison des nouveaux débouchés qu'elles représentent, ces minilaiteries ont été promues à partir de la fin des années 1990 par de nombreux projets de développements de l'élevage. Qu'en est-il aujourd'hui de ces petites entreprises laitières ? Sont-elles condamnées à disparaître face à la concurrence des grandes firmes internationales? Ou bien participent-elles au contraire à l'essor d'une agroindustrie rurale créatrice d'emplois, voire d'un nouvel "entrepreneurial social" ? L'analyse présentée dans cet ouvrage se concentre dans les quatre pays d'Afrique de l'Ouest où les minilaiteries sont le plus implantées: le Burkina Faso, le Mali, le Niger et le Sénégal. L'ouvrage s'organise en trois chapitres. Le premier décrit le laitier ouest-africain, resitue les conditions d'émergence des petites entreprises laitières et propose une définition des minilaiteries. Le second chapitre analyse leur diversité, leur impact et met en lumière les facteurs déterminants de leur viabilité. Enfin, le troisième chapitre ouvre la réflexion sur les modèles de développement laitier qu'elles représentent. Il s'attarde notamment sur la voie du 'social business'. Un cahier de vingt études de cas, sur lesquelles s'appuient les analyses, complète l'ouvrage. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 129 Diob, Djibril

Face à l'équation du financement du développement, les associations d'immigrés : la troisième voie? / Djibril Diob - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 91-110 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; developing countries; capital movements; remittances; migrants.

Les envois d'argent des migrants vers les pays en développement (et notamment vers l'Afrique de l'Ouest et le Sénégal) attirent de plus en plus l'attention à cause de leur volume croissant et de leur impact pour les pays bénéficiaires. Outre l'importance de la masse d'argent drainée, ils constituent également une source d'entrée de devises très appréciable pour la balance des paiements de ces pays. Mais l'impact de ces transferts ne se limite pas seulement aux familles restées au pays. À travers tout un réseau d'associations, ces associations contribuent à la mise en place d'infrastructures et d'équipements collectifs dans leurs régions d'origine face aux carences des pouvoirs publics. Or, les conditions dans lesquelles s'opèrent ces transferts ne semblent pas optimales. Pour les rendre plus efficaces, des initiatives sont proposées, visant à mobiliser davantage cette épargne en faveur du développement. Néanmoins, face à la défaillance des États et l'échec des ONG, et autres acteurs pour la promotion du développement, les associations de migrants ne sont-elles pas la troisième voie à explorer pour lutter contre la pauvreté? Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 170-171) et en anglais (p. 171). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **130 Kanté, Ahmadou Makhtar**

*Environnement, changement climatique et sécurité alimentaire en Afrique de l'Ouest et du Centre / sous la dir. de Ahmadou Makhtar Kanté. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - VIII, 164 p.*

ISBN 9782869786066

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; environment; environmental management; climate change; food security.

Ce livre collectif est une compilation d'articles issus de la XIIIe Assemblée générale du CODESRIA, tenue en 2011. Sommaire: Introduction (Ahmadou Makhtar Kanté) - 1. L'impact des cuisinières solaires PCSA dans la conservation des équilibres écologiques et sociaux : cas de la commune de Ngaye Méckhé au Sénégal (Abibatou Banda Fall) - 2. Changements climatiques et droits humains fondamentaux : vers une climatopolitique anthropocentrée (Chrislain-Eric Kenfack) - 3. L'Afrique et la nourriture au XXIe siècle : consécration juridique, perspectives étroites ? (Patrick Juvet Lowé Gnintedem) - 4. Changements climatiques et sécurité alimentaire au Sahel : atouts et faiblesses de l'adaptation planifiée (Ahmadou Makhtar Kanté) - 5. La gestion des déchets plastiques à Kinshasa : un autre défi environnemental à relever dans la conception des villes durables (Jules Kassay Ngur-Ikone). [Résumé ASC Leiden].

**131 Kibiswa, Jason**

*L'Afrique en partage / Al'Mata*, Jason Kibiswa, Odia... [et al.] ; [sous la direction de Christophe Cassiau-Haurie] ; avant-propos Christiane Falgayrettes-Leveau. - Paris [etc.] : Éditions Dapper [etc.], cop. 2014. - 103 p. ; 32 cm - Exposition 'Formes et Paroles', Gorée, Sénégal, 21 novembre 2014 - 29 mars 2015. - Met noten.

ISBN 2915258392

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Democratic Republic of Congo; Senegal; social life; comic strips (form).

Cet ouvrage regroupe cinq bandes dessinées de cinq auteurs différents, issus du Bénin, de la République démocratique du Congo et du Sénégal. Ils ont en commun qu'ils ont mis en scène leur société avec ses problèmes et ses questionnements: comment s'affranchir du poids de l'histoire, que reste-t-il des valeurs traditionnelles dans un monde ouvert à la modernité? Cette publication est liée à l'exposition 'Formes et paroles', organisée par le Musée Dapper à Gorée, Sénégal, du 21 novembre 2014 - 29 mars 2015. Les cinq bandes dessinées sont suivies par une analyse de Christophe Cassiau-Haurie, qui situe chaque bédéiste dans l'univers de la bande dessinée africaine, donnant ainsi un aperçu de l'évolution de ce moyen d'expression. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**132 Marshall, Lydia Wilson**

*The archaeology of slavery : a comparative approach to captivity and coercion* / ed. by Lydia Wilson Marshall. - Carbondale, IL : Southern Illinois University Press, 2015. - XI, 414 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (Occasional paper ; 41) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 080933397X

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Benin; Zanzibar; Mauritius; slave trade; slavery; social history.

This edited volume develops an interregional and cross-temporal framework for the interpretation of slavery. Contributors consider how to define slavery, identify it in the archaeological record, and study it as a diachronic process from enslavement to emancipation and beyond. Essays cover the potential material representations of slavery, slave owners' strategies of coercion and enslaved people's methods of resisting this coercion, and the legacies of slavery as confronted by formerly enslaved people and their descendants. Among the peoples, sites, and periods examined are slave habitation and trading centers in the Gambia, Benin's Hueda Kingdom in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, plantations in Zanzibar, and three fugitive slave sites on Mauritius. This essay collection seeks to analyse slavery as a process organized by larger economic and social forces with effects that can be both durable and wide-ranging. Contents: Introduction; The comparative archaeology of slavery (Lydia Wilson Marshall); Commodities or gifts? Captive/slaves in small-scale societies (Catherine M. Cameron); Bioarchaeological case studies of slavery, captivity, and other forms of exploitation (Ryan P. Harrod and Debra L.



Martin); The nature of marginality: castle slaves and the Atlantic trade at San Domingo, the Gambia (Liza Gijanto); Nineteenth-century built landscape of plantation slavery in comparative perspective (Theresa A. Singleton); "The landscape cannot be said to be really perfect": a comparative investigation of plantation spatial organization on two British colonial sugar estates (Lynsey A. Bates); Blind spots in empire: plantation landscapes in early colonial Dominica (1763-1807) (Mark W. Hauser); Retentions, adaptations, and the need for social control within African and African American communities across the southern United States from 1770 to 1930 (Kenneth L. Brown); Cities, slavery, and rural ambivalence in precolonial Dahomey (J. Cameron Monroe); Slavery matters and materiality: Atlantic items, political processes, and the collapse of the Hueda Kingdom, Benin, West Africa (Neil L. Norman); The impact of slavery on the East African political economy and gender relationships (Chapurukha M. Kusimba); Maroon archaeological research in Mauritius and its possible implications in a global context (Amitava Chowdhury); Marronage and the politics of memory: fugitive slaves, interaction, and integration in nineteenth-century Kenya (Lydia Wilson Marshall); The Indian slave trade and Catawba history (Mary Elizabeth Fitts); Roman Columarium tombs and slave identities (Dorian Borbonus); Visible people, invisible slavery: plantation archaeology in East Africa (Sarah K. Croucher); A global perspective on maroon archaeology in Brazil (Lucio Menezes Ferreira); Fighting despair: challenges of a comparative, global framework for slavery studies (Christopher C. Fennell). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **133 Onah, Emmanuel Ikechi**

Trans-border ethnic solidarity and citizenship conflicts in some West and Central African states / Emmanuel Ikechi Onah - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 63 -74.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; West Africa; ethnic groups; boundaries; citizenship.

This paper is a study of the phenomenon of trans-border ethnic relations and its impact on national integration and citizenship in the countries of West and Central Africa where trans-border ethnic groups exist. Despite the existence of many such groups in these regions, and the numerous problems associated with the continued relations among these groups across their countries of abode, the phenomenon has not been seriously studied, especially as it concerns the identification of members of such groups and how they are viewed by members of other ethnic groups, as citizens of one country or the other. This paper notes that trans-border ethnic solidarity ordinarily presents the relevant African states with two possibilities, namely: enormous benefits accruing from regional integration and cooperation among states harbouring fractions of trans-border ethnic groups; or, debilitating conflicts within and between these states. It is the reality of the latter possibility that this paper examines. The states and the international system are often incapable of containing this phenomenon of trans-border ethnic solidarity and usually respond in hostile ways,

ultimately manifesting in citizenship problems. The study shows, however, that what is needed is not conflict but cooperation - within and between states having fractions of a trans-border ethnic group, and within the international system, for the enhancement of national citizenship and development in West and Central Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**134 Robertson, Claire**

We must overcome : genealogy and evolution of female slavery in West Africa / Claire Robertson - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 59-92.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; women; slavery.

Women's slavery continues in the contemporary world, especially in West Africa. This article seeks a history useful for abolishing contemporary slavery and reviews the evolution of scholarly perspectives on women and slavery in West Africa in order to determine the roots of contemporary slavery and put forms of contemporary slavery on the same analytical plane as historical ones. The literature on women and slavery in West Africa challenges much conventional wisdom about slavery by showing that lineage rather than chattel slavery was common; most slaves kept in West Africa were female (with local and temporal variations); the African demand for women slaves determined the skewed sex ratio in the Atlantic slave trade; women slaves were more highly valued than men because of their productive and reproductive functions; free and freed women were preeminent in owning and using women slaves; women slaves contributed to culture and identity formation in critical ways; for most women slaves, harems were more about domestic drudgery than sex; and the abolition of slavery failed for women slaves more than men for reasons relevant to the continuation of slavery for women and children in West Africa. Authoritarian family structures and colonialism subordinated West African women, and that subordination has been exacerbated by a world capitalist economy that continues the demand for slaves used in West Africa and elsewhere. If slave status historically has often been marked by race or ethnicity, contemporary slavery is gendered female in most societies. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**135 Robinson, David**

Reflections on legitimation and pedagogy in the "Islamic revolutions" of West Africa on the frontiers of the Islamic world / David Robinson - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 119-132.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Islamization; jihads; Islamic movements; literature; 1700-1799; 1800-1899.

In an effort to create elements of comparability across reform movements at the frontiers of the Islamic world, this article examines issues of legitimation and pedagogy in the five

widely reported movements of reform in the western and central Sudan in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Among the three most intentional efforts to legitimate reform and jihad, the "Muhammadan" form followed carefully by Uthman dan Fodio in Hausaland was the most successful and easily generalized. The author then turns to the issue of pedagogy and the development of vernacular literatures ('ajami') for the spread of Islam. The most widely developed were those of Sokoto, on the one hand, and Futa Jalon and, especially, Labe, on the other. These literatures of recitation enabled reformers to expand practice beyond the merchant and urban elites to reach the non- or less-literate people (e.g., slaves, women, and those in the rural areas generally) through recitation of poetry and narrative about Islam. At the end, the author suggests a possible alternative path to the creation of vernacular literature, in the marriage of griot skills to the use of Arabic. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **136 Shuaibu, Mohammed**

Trade liberalization and intra-regional trade : a case of selected ECOWAS countries / Mohammed Shuaibu - In: *African Development Review*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 27-40 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; ECOWAS; international trade; trade restrictions; economic models.

This paper conducts an empirical investigation of the relationship between trade liberalization and intra-ECOWAS trade in selected economies. Using system and difference generalized method of moments, findings show that trade liberalization has contributed to intra-regional trade in West Africa. The results also show that better institutional quality and infrastructure are associated with higher intra-ECOWAS trade. Furthermore, using fixed and random effect estimators the findings were validated, thus reinforcing support to the hypothesis that removal of trade restrictions particularly in the manufacturing and primary sectors, good governance and infrastructural developments enhance trade amongst ECOWAS countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **137 Sylla, Ndongo Samba**

*Les mouvements sociaux en Afrique de l'Ouest : entre les ravages du libéralisme économique et la promesse du libéralisme politique* / Samba Sylla (dir.). - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 453 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296998623

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Sierra Leone; Ghana; Mauritania; Liberia; Côte d'Ivoire; Burkina Faso; Mali; Guinea-Bissau; Niger; Senegal; Cape Verde; Guinea; social change; social justice; democracy; action groups; student movements; protest; liberalism; State-society relationship.

Le mécontentement vis-à-vis du libéralisme dans ses dimensions à la fois économique et politique est le ressort des nombreux soulèvements populaires et manifestations qui émaillent la vie politique de la région ouest-africaine. Malgré leur ambiguïté et leurs limites, ces luttes s'inscrivent dans la perspective de mettre un terme à une double déconnexion: celle des citoyens et les "représentants" et celle entre l'économie et la société - entre ce que le Capital veut et ce à quoi les peuples aspirent. Des études sur les mouvements sociaux dans douze pays de l'Afrique de l'Ouest sont rassemblées dans ce volume collectif. Première partie: Mouvements sociaux et libéralismes. Comprendre les mouvements sociaux dans la Sierra Leone contemporaine (Ibrahim Abdullah); Mobilisations collectives et résurgence de la question de l'esclavage en Mauritanie (2007-2013) (Zekeria Ould Ahmed Salem); Mouvements sociaux et luttes démocratiques au Libéria (George Klay Kieh); La mondialisation néolibérale et les mouvements sociaux au Ghana : le cas Ashaiman (Kojo Opoku Aidoo); D'où souffle le vent en Afrique de l'Ouest ? Les mouvements sociaux dans une perspective comparative (Claus-Dieter König). Deuxième partie: Mouvements sociaux et quête d'autonomie. Pourquoi et comment se mobilise-t-on en Côte d'Ivoire? (Francis Akindès, Moussa Fofana et Séverin Yao Kouamé); Les mouvements sociaux et la recherche d'alternatives au Burkina Faso (Lila Chouli); Crise de la "démocratie représentative" et émergence de nouvelles formes de luttes : le cas du Mali (Issa N'Diaye); Entre les crises et la répression : la résurgence des mouvements sociaux en Guinée Bissau (Fernando Leonardo Cardoso et Fodé Mané). Troisième partie: Les ambiguïtés de la société civile. Les luttes sociopolitiques au Niger (2007-2013) (Souley Adjii); Entre crise de la représentation, crise de représentativité des mouvements sociaux et propagande médiatique: quelle place pour les citoyens sénégalais? (Modou Diome); Les mouvements sociaux au Cap-Vert: processus, dynamiques et vicissitudes (Cláudio Alves Furtado); La Guinée à la croisée des chemins (Alpha Amadou Bano Barry). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **138 Wilkinson, Annie**

Briefing: Ebola-myths, realities, and structural violence / Annie Wilkinson and Melissa Leach - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 136-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; Guinea; Ebola; evaluation.

As of October 2014, the Ebola epidemic in Liberia, Sierra Leone and Guinea had killed 4,951 and infected 13,567. These numbers are likely to be vastly underestimated and the disease has crippled families, health systems, livelihoods, food supplies and economies in its wake. Why has this outbreak been so much larger than previous ones? The scale of the disaster has been attributed to the weak health systems of affected countries, their lack of resources, the mobility of communities and their inexperience in dealing with Ebola. This answer, however, is woefully de-contextualized and de-politicized. This briefing examines responses to the outbreak and offers a different set of explanations, rooted in the history of

the region and the political economy of global health and development. It highlights how structural violence has contributed to the epidemic. Structural violence refers to the way institutions and practices inflict avoidable harm by impairing basic human needs. The Ebola crisis has emerged from the meeting of long-term economic, social, technical, discursive, and political exclusions and injustices, now shown to be dramatically unsustainable. These multiple impairments have fed into three additional areas of "weakness", which are discussed here: 1. The failure of outbreak response and global health governance, 2. Compromised health systems and development policy, and 3. Misleading assumptions and myths. Misleading assumptions and myths include the idea that a containment strategy, which had worked in single countries in Central and East Africa, would work on highly mobile border areas. A myth is also the bushmeat connection, and the virus's jump from bats to people due to supposed regional deforestation for the first time. Misguided exhortations against eating bushmeat have not just denied people vital sources of protein and livelihood, but have contributed to the deluge of misinformation that has undermined local trust in what officials say about Ebola. A problem has also been the denial of valuable input from the affected communities. For example with regard to funerals, respectful dialogue between medical experts on the one hand and local populations on the other hand make it possible to navigate both public health and community concerns. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BENIN

### 139 Baloubi, Makodjami David

Extension urbaine et problèmes d'inondation dans l'arrondissement de Godomey (commune d'Abomey-Calavi, Bénin) / Makodjami David Baloubi et Joseph Adam Akpaki - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 127-141 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; floods; towns; population growth; urbanization.

L'arrondissement de Godomey a connu une forte croissance démographique et urbaine ces trois dernières décennies passant d'une population de 9.414 habitants en 1979 à 153.447 habitants en 2002. Mais, la mise en place des infrastructures d'assainissement et d'évacuation des eaux pluviales n'a pas suivi cette dynamique urbaine. De plus, certains ménages se sont installés de façon anarchique occupant même les marécages et les exutoires naturels des eaux de pluie. Il s'ensuit alors des inondations fréquentes avec de nombreuses conséquences. La dynamique démographique et la spéculation foncière dans l'arrondissement de Godomey ainsi que les contraintes à l'extension spatiale de Cotonou sont les principales causes de l'extension urbaine de Godomey. Certains fondements naturels et les actions anthropiques expliquent les fréquentes inondations qui causent beaucoup de problèmes dans l'arrondissement. La démarche méthodologique adoptée a comporté différentes étapes notamment la recherche documentaire,

l'observation participative et les enquêtes en milieu réel. Lors de ces dernières, les données quantitatives et qualitatives ont été recueillies à l'aide des outils et techniques de collecte auprès des groupes cibles (ménages, les structures et services techniques de la mairie). L'analyse des résultats a montré qu'une grande partie du trop-plein de Cotonou s'est déversée dans l'arrondissement de Godomey et a contribué considérablement à la croissance démographique et à l'extension spatiale de cet arrondissement. L'installation anarchique des habitations et le manque d'assainissement et d'évacuations des eaux pluviales sont à l'origine des problèmes d'inondation dans cette circonscription administrative. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 172-173) et en anglais (p. 173-174). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **140 Letourneur, Oriane**

Le marché de Dantokpa à Cotonou : opportunités socio-économiques et intégration urbaine des commerçantes / Oriane Letourneur - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 143-157 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; marketplaces; market women; towns.

Les entretiens réalisés auprès des commerçants et des commerçantes des différents marchés de Cotonou en 2009 et 2010 montrent que les femmes et les jeunes filles qui exercent une activité sur les marchés connaissent peu leur ville. Il leur est difficile de poser un regard sur elle autre que celui de l'opportunité marchande qu'elle représente. Vivre à Cotonou représente l'opportunité d'ouvrir un commerce, et d'obtenir une place sur un marché. De même, ces femmes et jeunes filles n'ont qu'une idée très vague de ce qu'est la ville de Cotonou, faisant souvent l'amalgame entre les strates urbaines et politiques, et entre les différentes échelles géographiques. Même en cette période de crise économique qui n'épargne pas la sous-région du Golfe du Bénin, les marchés sont considérés comme des lieux de richesse et d'abondance, où les jeux de pouvoir entre femmes et entre hommes et femmes sont bien réels. Ce sont des lieux de négociations, et plus que tout autre espace dans la ville, ils figurent parmi les espaces dits féminins. À travers l'exemple du marché de Dantokpa, l'auteure veut affirmer la position suivante : la structure sociale érigée dans les marchés se retrouve dans les autres espaces urbains. Autrement dit, ces lieux commerciaux que sont les marchés ne sont pas des espaces clos et sont pleinement intégrés à la ville de Cotonou. Le regard conceptuel qui est proposé vise à inclure les femmes à la ville, sous la forme participative. Il vise également à apporter un regard nouveau sur les marchés urbains qui offrent de véritables opportunités sociales aux populations qui fréquentent ces lieux d'échanges. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 174) et en anglais (p. 175). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

BURKINA FASO

**141 Chouli, Lila**

L'insurrection populaire et la transition au Burkina Faso / Lila Chouli - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 148-155.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; rebellions; protest; political change; political conditions.

À la fin d'octobre 2014, l'Afrique était le "théâtre" d'un soulèvement populaire, particulier par sa fulgurance : en deux jours, les masses burkinabè ont vidé le palais présidentiel de son occupant, dépassant le mot d'ordre lancé par l'opposition politique ainsi que des organisations de la société civile. Qu'en est-il de l'après octobre 2014? Après un très bref rappel de la dynamique des luttes au Burkina Faso, l'auteur présente à grands traits l'organisation de la transition post-octobre dans ses rapports à l'esprit du soulèvement populaire, dans sa pluralité, pouvant même être contradictoire...?. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. For an English translation of this briefing see 'Review of African Political Economy' vol. 42, no. 144, p. 325-333. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**142 Engels, Bettina**

Different means of protest, same causes : popular struggles in Burkina Faso / Bettina Engels - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 92-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; rebellions; protest; food prices; action groups; trade unions.

The article examines the relationship of riots to more organised and sustained protests by trade unions and other established oppositional organisations. It focuses on protests related to the 2007-2008 food and fuel price crisis. In a case study on Burkina Faso, actors, means and achievements of the popular struggles are analysed. It is argued that protests by the trade unions on the one side and riots on the other relate to one another. Both present struggles by different segments of the popular classes that sometimes use different means but emerge from the same structural causes and address the same problem. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**143 Kaboré, Edwige Zagré**

Le site de Laongo : intérêt touristique et iconographie féminine / Edwige Zagré Kaboré - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 55-75 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; cultural heritage; sculpture; women.

Le site de sculpture de Laongo est un site culturel situé dans un petit village du Burkina Faso à environ 35km au nord-est d'Ouagadougou la capitale. Sa proximité avec la capitale, constitue un attrait touristique important pour le pays. Ce site de sculpture sur granite est devenu depuis plus de deux décennies 'un véritable musée à ciel ouvert'. Mais que

représente le site de Laongo? Il présente des œuvres sculpturales d'une inspiration variée et dont le thème de la femme occupe une place importante. Cet article analyse l'intérêt de ce site, du point de vue du tourisme, de la formation et de l'importance que les sculpteurs accordent à la femme dans les représentations des œuvres artistiques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 168) et en anglais (p. 169). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## THE GAMBIA

### 144 Raji, Wumi

*Contemporary literature of Africa : Tijan M. Sallah and literary works of The Gambia* / ed. by Wumi Raji, Department of Dramatic Arts, Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile Ife, Osun State, Nigeria. - Amherst, NY : Cambria Press, cop. 2014. - X, 268 p. : fig. ; 24 cm - Kora notes: Tijan M. Sallah and the development of Gambian literature, an edited collection of essays principally on the writings of Tijan M. Sallah. - Bibliogr.: p. [247]-255 . - Met index, noten. ISBN 1604978678

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; literature; poetry; literary criticism.

The first part of this collective volume delves into the background of Gambian literature with a discussion of works by leading Gambian authors, such as Lenrie Peters, Ebou Dibba and Tijan Sallah. The book then turns the focus on Tijan Sallah, exploring his growth and development as a writer and providing critical analyses of his major works. While some of the chapters take the works together in a general thematic and stylistic discussion, others provide an in-depth analysis of specific works. Some of the chapters adopt a linguistic approach; another two locate the works within the trend of ecopoetry, an emerging genre of nature poetry; one explores Sallah's poems of convalescence, pointing out their therapeutic nature; yet another employs the theory of phenomenology in carrying out an investigation of Sallah's poetry in comparison with the works of other major African poets. The final chapter is a detailed interview with Sallah. It sheds light on his life, and shows how his Gambian background influences his writings. Chapters: Introduction (Wumi Raji); Gambian fictions (Stewart Brown); An unusual growth : the development of Tijan M. Sallah's poetry (Tanure Ojaide); Themes and styles in the poetry of Tijan M. Sallah (Pierre Gomez); Rhythm in Tijan Sallah's "Share" : a metrical phonology approach (Demola Jolayemi); Tijan Sallah's Kora land : a stylistic analysis of "The Elders are Gods" (Tunde Ayodabo); The ecopoetics of Tijan M. Sallah : Gambian values and Sufi presence (Victoria Arana); Return to roots : dialectics of cultural development in the poetry of Tijan Sallah (Sylvie Coly); Tijan Sallah's "Sahelian Earth" : Africa's rebirth (Charles Larson); Exile and return : the poetry and fiction of Tijan Sallah (Samuel Garren); African economics as a short story : Tijan Sallah's "The unfortunate choice" (Santayanan Devarajan); Poetry as therapy : Tijan Sallah's "Harrow poems" (Enajite Ojaruega); "Stanley meets Mutesa" : post colonial consciousness and



Africa's continuing dialogue with the West (Femi Dunmade); The amphibian's dilemma : an interview with Tijan M. Sallah (Wumi Raji). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## GHANA

### **145 Abdul-Korah, Gariba B.**

Commentary : the role of democracy in the creation of an enabling environment for nonprofit organizations in the US and Ghana / Gariba B. Abdul-Korah - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 201-208.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; United States; NGO; legal status.

Available evidence suggests that in many countries around the world including the US and Ghana, governments have and continue to place restrictions on the activities of nonprofit and civil society organizations - by determining the kinds of activities that they can or cannot engage in. These restrictions tend to place limitations on the legal/enabling environment in which nonprofit organizations operate. The aim of this paper is to offer a commentary on the role of 'democracy' in the creation of an enabling environment for nonprofit organizations in the US and Ghana. The United States and Ghana are both democracies but unlike the US which has a very long history (over 200 years) of democracy, Ghana's democratic dispensation is still nascent, only about 43 years - considering several military interventions in Ghana's politics since independence in 1957. Based on over 10 years' experience in the nonprofit sector in both the US and Ghana, the paper interrogates why nonprofit organizations in the US are seemingly performing much better in their operations than their counterparts in Ghana, and the extent to which the level of democracy, pluralism, efficiency, corruption, and lack of quality human resources accounts for the differences. Bibliogr., notes., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **146 Adams Achanso, Sulemana**

The impact of donor support to basic education in Ghana since the 1987 education sector reforms / Sulemana Adams Achanso - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 98-111 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; basic education; development cooperation; educational reform.

This paper examines the impact of donor support on Ghana's basic education sector since the 1987 education sector reforms. It explores the extent to which donor support has contributed to mitigating the challenges of basic education in Ghana. The paper argues that while donor support sought to contribute to the resolution of many of the challenges facing Ghana's basic education sector, many of the challenges remain. It finds that there have been positive impacts such as gender parity at the basic level, improvements in enrolment, attainment and completion rates, but also deterioration, such as management inefficiency,

poor motivation and teacher commitment, within-sector challenges, weak supervision and ineffective sector coordination. The author suggests that much more collaboration between donors and the Ghanaian government is needed to effectively tackle the persistent basic education sector challenges. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**147 Adjei, Prince Osei-Wusu**

Global economic crisis and socio-economic vulnerability : historical experience and lessons from the 'lost decade' for Africa in the 1980s / Prince Osei-Wusu Adjei, Peter Ohene Kyei, Kwadwo Afriyie - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 39-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Africa; economic recession; structural adjustment; 1980-1989.

This study of Ghana's economy during the so-called "lost decade" of the 1980s explores the effects of the global economic crisis and Ghana's embrace of structural adjustment. It pleads for effective social intervention programmes, particularly for the benefit of poor and vulnerable groups, to lessen the impact of the food and financial crises on children and care-givers. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**148 Adom, Philip Kofi**

Analysing inflation dynamics in Ghana / Philip Kofi Adom ... [et al.] - In: *African Development Review*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 1-13 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; inflation; monetary policy; econometrics; economic models.

This study analyses the roles of external and internal factors in explaining Ghana's inflation. The authors adopt a technique which corrects for both serial correlation in errors and endogeneity in regressors. The study proceeds to derive consistent estimates based on the general-to-specific modelling search technique. The study establishes the statistical importance of the money supply, interest rate and crude oil price in the long run. According to the result of the study, there is significant intra-continental transfer of inflation between Ghana and Ivory Coast. In the baseline regression, the authors did not establish the theoretical expectation of output growth and the statistical significance of policy regime change. However, after correcting for the endogeneity problem, the authors did establish the theoretical expectations of output growth and the statistical significance of policy regime change. The Economic Recovery Programme caused inflation to fall by 0.018 per cent. The results further show that a more food secured state is anti-inflationary. As an anti-inflationary strategy, the government should increase support to the agricultural sector to help boost domestic production. Investing and exploring other cheap fuel types are important for the economy's resilience to adverse shocks on the international crude oil market. Lastly, the government should commit to developing sound economic policies that will enhance the economy's resilience to external shocks. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**149 Amoako, Esther Ekua**

Gender, migration and remittances in Ghana : an overview / Esther Ekua Amoako and Agnes Atia Apusigah - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 15-43 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; remittances; women migrants; gender; migration.

Remittances have become an important source for socio-economic equalizing and leveraging for many households and nations of the developing world. The World Bank has estimated that remittances totaled \$420 billion in 2009, of which \$317 billion went to developing countries. The remittances received become important sources of family (and national) income of many developing economies, representing in some cases a very significant percentage of the GDP of the receiving countries. Although there is a growing interest in the potential contribution of remittances to poverty reduction and community development, reflected in the formulation of policies and programmes to maximize their potential, as well as anecdotal evidence on the increasing involvement of women, analysis of the gender dynamics of remittances remains poor. Amid growing evidence of independent female migration, studies in this emerging area of scholarship rarely disaggregate the data and analysis by sex in order to show how men and women participate and/or are affected differently. This article focuses on these gender dimensions of migration and remittances. The analyses show that although men still lead in the migration business, women are becoming a significant part of the crowd and that independent women's migration is on the rise while the women and men who emigrate do so for similar reasons. The analyses also show that the women who participate in the enterprise are vulnerable to various forms of discrimination such as human trafficking, sex harassment and unfair treatment. Hence, there is the need for policies and programmes that tackle women's vulnerability during migration. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**150 Amoako, Samuel**

Black board struggles : teacher unionism under the 'democratic' Rawlings regime 1992-2000 / Samuel Amoako - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 7-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; trade unions; teachers; 1990-1999.

Samuel Amoako's contribution examines union activism among teachers in Ghana during the Rawlings regime to highlight the challenges to workers and unions during the transition from military to democratic rule. The transition to democratic rule presented both opportunities and challenges to teachers and their unions. The new legal and political institutional framework did permit labour pluralism, allowing some graduate teachers, who found the GNAT (Ghana National Association of Teachers) unable to fight for their interests, to break off to found their own association. While this seemed to cause a

fragmentation in the teachers' front, this development did not in fact cause any immediate set-back for organised teachers. What became the bane of organised teachers was the government's insensitivity to their demands. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**151 Anquandah, James**

*Current perspectives in the archaeology of Ghana* / eds.: James Anquandah, Benjamin Kankpeyeng, Wazi Apoh. - Legon-Accra : For the University of Ghana by Sub-Saharan Publishers, cop. 2014. - XVIII, 334 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Social sciences series ; 6) - Department of Archaeology and Heritage Studies. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9988647980

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; archaeology; research methods; cultural heritage; conservation of cultural heritage.

In seventeen chapters this collective volume addresses many issues of archaeology and cultural heritage research in Ghana: from Ghana's prehistory, art history and the archaeology of ritual and religion, to methods of archaeological research and cultural heritage management. The volume has essays on: the excavations at Assaman (southern Ghana) and their implications for the archaeology of forest areas; eight centuries of continuity and change in Banda village life; the usage of geo-historical information and GIS techniques in slave route research; maritime archaeology; gender issues in archaeology; the Yeji salt trade as relected in proverbs, songs and place names; methods, meanings and ambiguities of historical archaeology; an archaeo-historical overview of Akwamu, Asante, German and British imperial hegemonies at Kpando; Interpreting and presenting world heritage: the cases of Christiansborg and fort Metal Cross; the quest for meaning in Ghanaian archaeological materials; Akan and Ewe kente weaving traditions and implications for a kente museum in Ghana; the archaeology of rituals and religion in Northern Ghana; bringing archaeology to the people; cultural resource management in Ghana; the role in education of the Museum of Archaeology of the University of Ghana; the Krobo Mountain Archaeological Project and its sociopolitical engagements. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**152 Arhin, Albert A.**

Protecting the environment for the present and future generations : REDD+ and the reversal of deforestation in Ghana / Albert A. Arhin and Mohammed-Anwar Sadat Adam - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 131-156 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; deforestation; forest management; forest policy; reform.

This paper is informed by the understanding that politics and the interests that shape policy are of fundamental importance to policies such as REDD+ (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Degradation plus conservation, sustainable forest management and

carbon stock enhancement). The aim of this paper is to explore the political economy of forestry reforms in Ghana with a focus on highlighting their implications and lessons for the REDD+ mechanism. The paper begins with an overview of the ideational anchor of REDD+ at the global level and domestic levels. The second section sketches out some of the legislative and policy reforms undertaken to address deforestation and degradation over the past few decades. This is followed by a discussion of some of the reasons why deforestation has still continued in spite of the reforms. The paper then draws implications for the ongoing reforms under REDD+. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **153 Brizuela-Garcia, Esperanza**

Cosmopolitanism : why nineteenth century Gold Coast thinkers matter in the twenty-first century / Esperanza Brizuela-Garcia - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 203-221.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ideologies; intellectuals.

This paper interrogates cosmopolitanism in the Gold Coast through the writings of Joseph Ephraim Casely-Hayford, John Mensah Sarbah and Carl Christian Reindorf. It explains that the literature on these nineteenth-century Gold Coast writers reveals an alternative narrative, one that is more firmly rooted in an understanding of the historical conditions that elicited and encouraged the ideas and works of these men. Ultimately, the author argues that the Gold Coast writers' written work offers examples of what she calls a tradition of cosmopolitan thinking. The questions that these authors addressed, as well as their strategies, illustrate a long tradition of cosmopolitan thinking that speaks to the challenges facing modern Ghana, and Africa more generally. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **154 Bukari Zakaria, Hamza**

Economic cost of malaria treatment under the health insurance scheme in the Savelugu-Nanton District of Ghana / Hamza Bukari Zakaria and Felix Ankomah Asante - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 1-14 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; health insurance; access to health care; costs.

This article discusses the findings of a survey which explored the implications of access to health care by examining costs incurred by health insurance card holders in the Savelugu-Nanton District in Ghana. The costs of treatment for malaria were used to compute the cost of health care, based on the Cost of Illness Approach (CIA). An analysis of the survey data shows that health seeking behaviour was consistent with economic theories which argue that cost-benefit considerations influence the behaviour and actions of individuals who benefit from health insurance. While the dominant motive for obtaining health insurance was to have access to affordable health care, solidarity appeared to be low among members of the District Mutual Health Insurance Scheme. The cost of malaria

treatment borne by patients under health insurance was valued at GH¢ 71.3 or US\$ 46.20 (2009 prices). While indirect costs were disproportionately greater than direct costs, the study affirms that health insurance generally insulates subscribers from monetary payments which increases both attendance and utilisation of health services even though this has enormous implications in the form of time loss and loss of productivity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**155 Carl, Florian**

The ritualization of the self in Ghanaian gospel music / Florian Carl - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 101-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; religious songs; church music.

This article provides a performance-oriented analysis of popular Christianity and gospel. The author examines the various forms of gospel music in Ghana and richly illustrates the interface between ritual and media. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**156 Casentini, Giulia**

Different ideas of borders and border construction in Northern Ghana : historical and anthropological perspectives / Giulia Casentini - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 177-202.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; boundaries; traditional polities; Dagomba; Nanumba; Konkomba; 1900-1949.

In this article, the author reconstructs the British process of demarcating borders in the eastern part of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast, the contemporary Northern Region of Ghana, during the first half of the twentieth century. She is particularly concerned with districts in which Konkomba, Nanumba and Dagomba predominated. Building from archival, ethnographic, and oral sources, she explores contemporary conceptions of borders and their historical context and evolution. The author focuses on spatial and territorial issues; that is to say, how the contemporary international border and internal boundaries have been delimited and constructed through the imposition of European models and the interaction of different local representations and perceptions of space. Her goal has been to understand how and through what process local political equilibriums became so fragile. She also gives prominence to the agency of African chiefs and leaders, which is too often neglected when one talks about African boundaries. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**157 Codjoe, Samuel Nii Ardey**

*Population studies : key issues and contemporary trends in Ghana* / ed. by Samuel Nii Ardey Codjoe, Delali Margaret Badasu, Stephen Owusu Kwankye. - Legon-Accra :

Sub-Saharan Publishers, 2014. - X, 278 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Social science series ; 5) - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9988647743

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; population; demography; migration; reproductive health; sanitation.

The scope of Population Studies as a discipline has expanded beyond its traditional focus on the three components of population and their dynamics, fertility, mortality and migration. It encompasses broader themes, including reproductive health and rights, gender and other social and cultural dimensions. Population is central to development and its integration into the development planning of every country is critical. This edited volume of the University of Ghana Readers by the Regional Institute for Population Studies (RIPS) provides multi-disciplinary perspectives on the multi-faceted nature of population studies today. It also has material on demographic research methods and provides tools for building the research capacity of academics and technocrats who are interested in population-driven interventions, advocacy and policy. Contents: Foreword (Ernest Aryeetey); Overview (Stephen Owusu Kwankye, Samuel Gaisie, Samuel Nii Ardey Codjoe and Delali Margaret Badasu); Fertility transition in Ghana: looking back and looking forward (Samuel Agyei-Mensah); Mortality levels and trends (Samuel K. Gaisie); Anthropological Perspectives on migration in Africa (John K. Anarfi); Population movement and the AIDS epidemic in Africa (John K. Anarfi); Epidemiological transition and the double burden of disease in Accra, Ghana (Samuel Agyei-Mensah and Ama de-Graft Aikins); Socio-demographic and economic correlates of household source of drinking water in Ghana, 1993-2008 (Samuel Nii Ardey Codjoe, Henry Tagoe, John Anaman and Fidelia Dake); Population, water, sanitation and health (Samuel K. Gaisie and P. Gyawu-Boakye); Development practice and the production of the Ghanaian urban system (Samuel Nii Ardey Codjoe and Ian E.A. Yeboah); Adolescent reproductive health (Stephen Owusu Kwankye, Joyce A. Amedoe and Eric Cash-Abbey); Social reproduction in Ghana: transition and emerging issues for policy consideration (Delali Margaret Badasu); Population policy (Stephen Owusu Kwankye and Esther Cofie); Methods in population studies (Naa Dodua Doodoo, Adriana A.E. Biney and Mumuni Abu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **158 Essien, Kwame**

(In)visible diasporan returnee communities : silences and the challenges in studying trans-atlantic history in Ghana / Kwame Essien - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 63-99 ; foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; return migration; historiography; social history.

This work calls attention to the obscured history of nineteenth-century diaspora returnee-communities in the Gold Coast, now Ghana, and its relevance to the study of reverse migrations in the twenty-first century. The author examines several factors that

contributed to the historical invisibility of returnees, and how ongoing transatlantic interactions and exchanges within present-day Ghana help bring this historical development to light. The author asserts that returnees have made constructive efforts to make significant social and political contributions to society, by building on their experiences and expertise gained abroad. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**159 Getz, Trevor R.**

The marriages of Abina Mansah : escaping the boundaries of "slavery" as a category in historical analysis / Trevor R. Getz and Lindsay Ehrisman - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 93-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; legal status; married women; slaves; trials.

This article (re)examines the testimony of Abina Mansah, a young Akan-speaking woman who brought charges and testified against her former master, Quamina Eddoo, for her illegal enslavement in 1876. Both inside the judicial Assessor's Court in Cape Coast Castle and within subsequent scholarly interpretations of her testimony, the label "slave" functioned as the primary marker of Abina's identity and the analytic lens through which the authors understand her experiences and motivations. In this rereading of her testimony, however, the authors explore the centrality of her status as a married woman to her identity, and argue that her decision to take Quamina Eddoo to court was actually a strategy that she pursued to ensure her spiritual and physical health and to safeguard her. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**160 Kuusaana, Elias Danyi**

Customary land ownership and gender disparity : evidence from the Wa municipality of Ghana / Elias Danyi Kuusaana, Joseph Kwaku Kidido and Eniam Halidu-Adam - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 63-80 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; land tenure; women; gender inequality.

Many studies have drawn attention to gender inequalities in land tenure. This paper discusses a study that examined gender issues in customary land ownership in the Wa municipality in Ghana. The research reveals significant disparities between men and women regarding access to and ownership of land. Only 38% of female respondents owned land as compared to 68% of the male respondents. This was mainly attributed to the patrilineal system of inheritance. The authors suggest that the inequality in access to land is due to financial constraints and rapid urbanization as well as the high illiteracy rate among women. They make a number of recommendations for enhancing women's access and ownership of customary land in the Wa municipality and for promoting gender inclusiveness. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]



**161 Latzoo, Cyril**

Questioning HIV/AIDS-related stigma : lived disempowerment and potential empowerment among Ghanaians living with HIV/AIDS / Cyril Latzoo - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 238-258.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; AIDS; discrimination; stereotypes.

HIV-related stigma harms People Living With HIV/AIDS (PLWHA), families, and even communities of memory. This study examines HIV-related stigma in Ghana, specifically how PLWHA make sense of their response to the experience of HIV/AIDS-related stigma. Sensemaking is explored in the face of HIV/AIDS-related stigma to determine whether participants' attributional responses partly corroborate the widespread views of disempowerment associated with stigma. PLWHA attribute HIV-related stigma to ignorance, lack of sympathy and lack of empathy. Often, PLWHA portray both their community and government as morally mute or ineffective in handling HIV/AIDS-related stigma. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**162 Longi, Felix Y.T.**

The Kusasi-Mamprusi conflict in Bawku : a legacy of British colonial policy in Northern Ghana / Felix Y.T. Longi - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 157-176.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Kusasi; Mamprusi; ethnic conflicts; ethnic relations; social history.

This paper examines the genesis of the Mamprusi-Kusasi conflict in Bawku (Ghana). It discusses the settlement histories of the two groups and their pre-colonial traditional political structures, the colonial intrusion and the changes made to the existing political structures and implications to Mamprusi-Kusasi relations. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**163 Pavanello, Mariano**

Foragers or cultivators? : a discussion of Wilks's "big bang" theory of Akan history / Mariano Pavanello - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 1-26 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; Akan polities; hunter-gatherers; history; 1400-1499; 1500-1599.

This article considers various recent contributions challenging Ivor Wilks's 'big bang' theory of Akan history. In an article published in 2005, Wilks reconfirmed his hypothesis that the Akan populations inhabiting the forestland in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries were hunter-gatherers who achieved a new level of mastery of the environment, and gave way to centralized political formations. The present article analyzes the technical, demographic, and social conditions of the transition from a hunting-gathering to a swidden agricultural economy, and provides a picture, consistent with the archaeological data, that pushes back

by centuries the practice of agriculture in the forest, showing that it is unlikely that hunter-gatherers, in a short span of only two centuries, could have launched an agrarian and industrial revolution and created the Akan civilization. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**164 Renne, Elisha P.**

Small-scale and industrial gold mining histories in Nangodi, Upper East Region, Ghana / Elisha P. Renne - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 71-94 : ill., graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; gold mining; history; industrial history.

This paper examines gold mining history in Nangodi, which has linked residents of this small, rural community in northeastern Ghana with successive political regimes, changing mining laws, and the vagaries of the global economy, reflected in fluctuating gold prices. Nangodi presents a distinctive gold mining history in Ghana as it had the only industrial mine open in the former Northern Territories. Gold mining there was influenced when men who had mining experience in southern Ghana came to Nangodi. This historical analysis clarifies the ways that past mining-related actions in Nangodi have had consequences for those presently living in this impoverished area of Ghana. While Nangodi residents have benefited economically from gold mining, they have also experienced detrimental health, environmental, and legal consequences from it, underscoring the political and economic vulnerability as well as the social and cultural resiliency of such gold mining communities. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**165 Salifu Mahama, Edward**

Conflicts in northern Ghana : search for solutions, stakeholders and way forward / Edward Salifu Mahama and Felix T. Longi - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 112-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ethnic conflicts; conflict resolution.

Ghana, compared to many other African nations, has generally been described as a peaceful and stable country. Nonetheless, there are several ethno-political and religious conflicts, some of which have been ongoing in the country for several years. The conflicts could be broadly categorized as inter-, and intra-, ethnic conflicts. This paper gives an account of some of the major conflicts in northern Ghana that have drawn national attention, most of which were/are violent. It examines the causes of these conflicts, some of which include the struggle for traditional power and supremacy, claims of ownership of land, and some of which are otherwise politically and religiously motivated. While inter-ethnic conflicts are generally about sovereignty and claim to land, intra-ethnic conflicts are mostly about succession. The outcomes of these conflicts have made coexistence

either very difficult in certain areas or even impossible. The authors also analyze the strategies that have been employed to manage, resolve or transform conflicts. Understanding the dynamics of these interventions is necessary for the search for lasting peace. The paper then assesses the roles and involvement of major stakeholders in conflict management, resolution and prevention in northern Ghana and finally suggests a way forward. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **166 Valsecchi, Perluigi**

Free people, slaves and pawns in the Western Gold Coast : the democracy of dependency in a mid-nineteenth-century British archival source / Perluigi Valsecchi - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2014), vol. 17, p. 223-246 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; historical sources; censuses; 1849.

In 1849, the Acting Governor and Judicial Assessor of the British settlements on the Gold Coast, James Coleman Fitzpatrick, forwarded to the Colonial Office two tables providing an estimate, or rough census, of the population of Dixcove and Appolonia, two polities in the western Gold Coast (now Ghana), which, at the time, were under some form of British influence. The tables included details about territorial subdivisions, men, women, children and slaves and pawns (listed under the same headings). The document with the tables can be found in the Colonial Office papers, original correspondence, in the National Archives of the United Kingdom. Considering the period and the area it deals with, the document is indeed a very rare source both in terms of historical demography and the history of personal dependency and slavery in this section of the Gold Coast. This article presents an analysis of the two tables as windows to the status of slaves and pawns in the western Gold Coast within the colonial archives. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **167 Watson, Marcus D.**

Cell phones and alienation among Balsa of Ghana's Upper East Region : 'the call calls you away' / Marcus D. Watson and Evans A. Atuick - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 113-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mobile telephone; interpersonal relations; social change.

Many scholars have concluded, perhaps prematurely, that information and communication technologies (ICTs) are inherently empowering for Africans. In order to look more closely at the impact of ICTs on relationships and society, this article focuses on everyday life. Specifically, it uses ethnographic methods and the theory of 'affordances' to illuminate the use of cell phones among Balsa of Ghana's Upper East Region. While cell phones help users connect with distant loved ones, they also plant seeds of alienation between users and those who remain physically present. These changes are evident in new body habits and in social behaviors that would be culturally unacceptable in face-to-face interactions but

are largely excused in the interventions of the virtual world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**168 Wuleka Kuuder, Conrad-J.**

Ecotourism potentials of Xavi bird watching sanctuary in Akatsi District of Ghana / Conrad-J. Wuleka Kuuder, Godfred Atitso Doe and Evelyn Kuusozume Yirbekyaa - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 81-97 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; national parks and reserves; birds; community participation; community development.

This paper forms an investigation into a fast emerging niche in ecotourism: bird watching or avitourism. For this study residents of Xavi Sanctuary, a community-based resource, the largest and most popular of its kind in Ghana, were approached. Residents of Xavi were content with the direct employment offered by the project to some members of the community. However, most of them also benefited indirectly, through the sale of handicrafts, while others benefited from tourists' donations to the local community and basic schools. These accruing benefits inspired the local community to institute measures to safeguard the sanctuary. The authors suggest that promoting domestic tourism by way of awareness creation in the local media and adding more activities to help immerse visitors into the community could help boost their ecotourism potentials. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**169 Yahaya, Ahmed Baba**

Violence against women during the 1991 ethnic conflicts of the East Gonja District of Ghana / Ahmed Baba Yahaya - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies*: (2013), vol. 10, no. 1/2, p. 44-62 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; violence; women; conflict resolution.

Armed conflict impacts negatively on society but women, more than any other vulnerable group, suffer most from violence. This study examines violence against women during the 1991 ethnic conflicts of the East Gonja District of Ghana. The findings show that violence against women was pervasive during the conflict and included physical violence characterized by body injuries, decimation of children, molestation of expectant mothers and internal displacement and emotional/psychological abuse. Sexual violence was not a part of the experiences of women during the conflict, possibly due to the scale and socio-cultural beliefs of the warring factions. The author concludes that the experiences of violence in conflict settings differ and must be understood as such. He argues that a true reconciliation is needed to foster unity among the ethnic groups to pave the way for permanent peace and development. He also suggests counseling services and financial

empowerment to enable the women to take back their lives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## IVORY COAST

### 170 Fouchet, Eugénie

Le mode de désignation des personnages féminins principaux des romans de Fatou Diome et de Fatou Keïta / Eugénie Fouchet - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 23-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Senegal; novels; personal names; women; literary criticism.

Cet article est consacré au 'mode de désignation des personnages féminins des romans de Fatou Diome et Fatou Keïta'. Par cet axe d'étude, l'auteur donne ainsi à voir l'un des principaux procédés de caractérisation de ces êtres imaginaires. Ceux-ci sont alors appréhendés à travers les différentes appellations (noms, prénoms, surnoms, périphrases) qui servent à les identifier, à les désigner, à les classer ainsi qu'à les décrire. L'auteur s'appuie plus précisément sur la distinction établie par Francis Corblin entre 'désignateurs rigides' et 'désignateurs non rigides'. Grâce à cet outil théorique, sont alors mis en valeur à la fois la diversité, la complexité, la motivation mais aussi la variation du mode de désignation des personnages étudiés, au fil des intrigues. Cette réflexion porte également sur la place du nom dans la fiction, dans le déroulement du récit ainsi que dans la construction de ces protagonistes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 167-168) et en anglais (p. 168). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## LIBERIA

### 171 Kähkö, Ilmari

'No die, no rest'? : coercive discipline in Liberian military organisations / Ilmari Kähkö - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 3-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; civil wars; armed forces; discipline; social relations.

Discipline forms the backbone of all military organisations. While discipline is traditionally associated with draconian punishment, this association is increasingly only applied to non-Western contexts. African rebel movements and similar, weak organisations are represented especially often as lacking non-coercive means of instilling discipline. This article explores the utility of coercive discipline in one such context - the Second Liberian Civil War (1999-2003). The author argues that Liberia's weak military organisations faced significant restrictions when it came to employing direct coercion. Executions, which are often equated with coercion in existing literature, threatened to rive the already frail organisations. Even other formal instruments of discipline, such as military hierarchies and rules and regulations, remained contested throughout the war. Consequently, more indirect

means were adopted. Ultimately, the main users of coercion were not military organisations, but peers. This suggests that it is easier for strong organisations to coerce their members, and that the relationship between coercion and organisational strength may need to be reassessed. Furthermore, existing positive perceptions of camaraderie between brothers-in-arms requires re-evaluation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

## MALI

### 172 Bell, Dianna

Choosing 'medersa' : discourses on secular versus Islamic education in Mali, West Africa / Dianna Bell - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 61, no. 3, p.45-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Islamic education; educational history.

As leaders in Mali continue to stress the importance of education and literacy, those seeking to follow the call for formal schooling have options to choose from, including public schools modeled after the European education system, Qur'anic schools, and 'medersas'. This article explores the motivations that lead Malians to select and value Islamic education. It describes how systems of Islamic education in colonial and postcolonial Mali have operated and reveals the ways Malians measure the worth of education. It shows that education cannot be understood solely for its potential to advance development and alleviate poverty: rather, it argues that Malians assess the worth of education through Islamic notions of merit ('baraji') and as an opportunity for expressing a Muslim identity against a colonial legacy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 173 Jansen, Jan

In defense of Mali's gold : the political and military organization of the Northern Upper Niger, c. 1650 - c. 1850 / Jan Jansen - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 1-36 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Mali polity; political history; historiography.

This analysis offers a compelling alternative to the received wisdom that the Mali Empire had dissolved by the end of the seventeenth century. It will be demonstrated that between 1650 and 1850, to the north of the gold fields of the Mali Empire the rulers of Kangaba successfully managed a defense zone. Using military and organizational innovations attributed to polities east of the Niger River (Kong, Segu [Ségou], Kano), they fused the political heritage of the Mali Empire with a system of triads of refuges or fortifications. Throughout the zone, groups of mercenaries of different ethnic origins were assimilated into the Kangaba polity and integrated into the political organization as well as Mali's political ideology. The defense zone protected the gold fields from northern military pressure, in

particular from the Bambara Segu kingdom, as well as from small bands of marauders and, later, the armies of El Hadji Umar. By elaborating a regional military-strategic focus that pays close attention to the landscape, and by using the concept of warrior state as a heuristic device, this article mobilizes a variety of hitherto unused archival, architectural, genealogical, and geographical sources. This article does a historiographic reassessment of the dominance of oral traditions as sources for the study of the history of the Mali Empire and the Upper Niger. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **174 Vreyer, Philippe De**

Impact of natural disasters on education outcomes: evidence from the 1987-1989 locust plague in Mali / Philippe De Vreyer, Nathalie Guilbert and Sandrine Mesple-Soms - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 57-100: graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; education; rural areas; disasters; insects; 1987; 1988; 1989.

This paper estimates the long-run impact of a large income shock based on regional variations in the 1987-1989 locust plague in Mali. The authors take comprehensive population census data to construct birth cohorts of individuals and compare those born and living in the years and villages affected by locust plagues with other cohorts. They find a clear, strong impact on the educational outcomes of children living in rural areas, but no impact at all on children living in urban areas. School enrolment by boys born or less than four at the time of shock is found to be affected. School enrolment by boys born in 1987-1988, the main infestation years, is found to be hardest hit by the plagues. However, although the impact on school enrolment figures is greater for boys than girls, the educational attainments of girls attending school and living in rural areas are harder hit than the boys. The controls for individuals' potentially selective migration behaviour and for differences in school infrastructures do nothing to change the results. The findings are also robust to controls for age misreporting and variations in the cohort cut-off point. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### MAURITANIA

#### **175 Villasente Cervello, Mariella**

*Le passé colonial et les héritages actuels en Mauritanie : état des lieux et recherches nouvelles en histoire et en anthropologie sociale* / sous la dir. de Mariella Villasente Cervello ; avec la coll. de Christophe de Beauvais. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 566 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2343017670

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Western Sahara; Senegal; Blacks; Maures; colonial administration; slavery; Islam; boundaries; social history; historiography.

Le passé colonial mauritanien a laissé des héritages nombreux dans la société et dans l'ordre politique, mais également dans les manières de concevoir et d'écrire l'histoire. Une certaine influence orientaliste, centrée sur la seule société arabophone bidân, au détriment des communautés noires du pays (halpular'en, soninké, wolof, mandé) a prédominé dans les études mauritaniennes. Et l'on peut dire également que l'histoire sahélienne s'est développée au détriment de l'histoire sahélienne du pays. Cet ouvrage collectif veut contribuer à la connaissance des diverses communautés bidân et noires de la société mauritanienne, en étudiant la question coloniale et ses héritages contemporain tout en prêtant une attention spéciale aux cadres comparatifs et interdisciplinaires. Les sept chapitres de la première partie du livre abordent à des problèmes conceptuels et de méthode: réflexions sur les termes races, tribus et ethnies (Mariella Villasante Cervello, chap. 1); la notion de l'islam noir (Christopher Harrison, chap. 2); problèmes méthodologiques liés à l'étude de l'ordre mouride sūfi au Sénégal (James Searing, chap. 3); langage d'autorité politique et ses traductions en Mauritanie précoloniale (Raymond M. Taylor, chap. 4); les serviteurs 'hrâtîn' et le discours colonial sur le travail (Ann McDougall, chap. 5); représentations des administrateurs coloniaux français et espagnols de l'ordre social bidân (Mauritanie et Sahara occidental, 1884-1945) (Alberto López Bargados, chap. 6); producteurs de l'histoire mauritanienne: l'influence coloniale (Mariella Villasante Cervello, chap. 7). Les chapitres 7-14 sont réunis sous le titre 'La colonisation et les héritages dans la période contemporaine'. Ils traitent de: la position des érudits bidân face à l'occupation coloniale (Yahya ould El-Bara, chap. 8); le complot mahdiste de Zinder, 1906, et la peur européenne de l'islam (Christopher Harrison, chap. 9); les frontières coloniales dans la vallée du fleuve Sénégal, 1855-1871 (Raymond Taylor, chap. 10); l'histoire politique des Lemhâjib à Walâta (Timothy Cleveland, chap. 11); l'idée de frontières en milieu nomade (Mauritanie et Sahara occidental) (Benjamin Acloque, chap. 12); discours des 'hrâtîn' sur le pouvoir et l'identité (Meskerem Bhrane, chap. 13); négritude, 'tribalitude' et nationalisme (Mariella Villasante Cervello, cahp. 14). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## NIGER

### 176 Gilvin, Amanda

Games of seduction and games of history : Alioum Moussa's 'Fashion Victims' in Niamey, Niger / Amanda Gilvin - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 55-89 : foto's.  
ASC Subject Headings: Niger; exhibitions; visual arts; clothing; used goods; artists; Cameroonians.

In his November 2011 solo art exhibition, 'Fashion Victims', held in Niamey, Niger, the Cameroonian artist Alioum Moussa launched a critique of global participation in the industrial fashion system by employing secondhand garments as his primary medium. The show had special resonance in a city attempting to cultivate both industrial and artisanal production of dress and fashion for global markets. Moussa demanded that viewers reckon



with their own consumerist dress practices and potential fashion victimization in what he described as 'global games of seduction,' and he offered tributes to the different 'fashion victims' by inviting others to play in shared games of history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## NIGERIA

### **177 Abe, Oyeniyi O.**

The environment and sustainable utilization of natural resources in Nigeria : a human rights perspective / Oyeniyi O. Abe - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 306-329.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; natural resources; environmental management; environmental law; international law.

This article is an exposition of the age-long battle between the effects of transnational corporations' activities in developing countries such as Nigeria and the infringement of rights of the inhabitants of the extraction areas. The article analyses the principles of international environmental law and creates an exception under international human rights law which demands that companies can now be held culpable for acts committed in violation of norms of customary international law. The efficacy of international instruments in achieving these rights is highlighted, considering the fact that the Constitution has failed in realizing the importance of environmental justice in the development of the country. The work juxtaposes the rights which inure to individuals by virtue of being human with the demand for extraction of natural resources vis-à-vis the responsibility of transnational corporations in the exploitation of such resources. The work recommends that Nigeria must recognize the right to a clean and healthy environment as a justiciable right. Not only must there be the means to implement these rights, there must also be adequate and responsible enforcement mechanisms in place. Government must not only be serious but be manifestly seen to be so. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **178 Adegoke, Bade**

*Teacher education systems in Africa in the digital era* / ed. by Bade Adegoke & Adesoji Oni. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - 304 p.

ISBN 9782869786080

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; teacher education; educational reform; information technology.

The authors of this collective work examine the fundamental reforms in teacher education in Africa, with examples drawn from East Africa, Nigeria and South Africa in particular, but other countries as well. The eighteen contributions stress the need for teachers and teacher

educators to adopt new digital technologies. Contributions by: Adesoji Oni, Pai Obanya, Titilayo Dickson Baiyelo, Catherine Oyenike Oke, Anne Fabiyi, Sheidu A. Sule, Adams Onuka, Meshach B. Ogunniyi, E. Mushayikwa, Kayode Ajayi, Adeyinka Adeniji, Titilayo Soji-Oni, Afolasade A. Sulaiman, Emmanuel Olukayode Fagbamiye, Biodun Ogunyemi & Alaba Agbatogun, Blessing Adeoye, Francis M. Isichei, Anthonia Maduekwe, Bade Adegoke, Victor B. Owhotu, Cecilia Olubunmi Oladapo, Ayo Alani. [Abstract ASC Leiden].

**179 Agbana, J.O.**

The national industrial court and the settlement of industrial disputes in Nigeria / J.O. Agbana and Z.O. Alayinde - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 330-350.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; labour courts.

In any relationship (including employer and employee), disputes cannot be ruled out. In fact, there has been an astronomical increase in the number of employment law cases in recent times in Nigeria as compared to the situation in the past. The government cannot afford to allow trade disputes to be afflicted by the problem of delay in the administration of justice, with which regular courts in Nigeria are characterized considering the adverse effects it will surely have on the economic interests of the country. This, among others, precipitated finding a way out when Nigeria toed the line of some advanced countries by establishing a specialized court called the National Industrial Court (NIC). The article examines the powers, jurisdiction and composition of the National Industrial Court of Nigeria. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**180 Agbiboa, Daniel E.**

Nigeria united in grief; divided in response : religious terrorism, Boko Haram, and the dynamics of state response / Daniel E. Agbiboa and Benjamin Maiangwa - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 63-97 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; State.

This article critically examines the current developments regarding the religious terrorism of Boko Haram, an extremist Islamist group, which operates largely in the north-east states of Nigeria. Boko Haram's avowed aim is to wrest control from the Nigerian government and to impose a strict form of Sharia law across a country of about 170 million people. Since 2009, when Boko Haram first launched its Islamic insurgency, over 5 000 Nigerians have lost their lives in bombings and shootings carried out by the group. In addition to a brief discussion of the emergence, demands, ideology and external links of Boko Haram, the article focuses analytic attention on how the Nigerian state has responded to the menacing threat of the group. This is followed by a critical engagement with the current debate in Nigeria regarding what can be said for and against negotiating with Boko Haram members, and for or against

fighting them. In conclusion, the article offers some fresh and multifaceted recommendations on how to effectively address the Boko Haram impasse. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **181 Akpomera, Eddy**

International crude oil theft : elite predatory tendencies in Nigeria / Eddy Akpomera - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 156-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum; theft; elite.

Nigeria, aside from religious terrorist violence, faces a serious threat to its economic security: the unenviable international record of unprecedented volumes of crude oil theft arising from the incessant vandalism of the 6000 kilometres of pipelines in the country. With the conspiratorial roles of the governing and non-governing elites, this high-tech illegal business has been internationalised and poses a huge threat to the national revenue and the development index of the country. The oil-rich Niger Delta region, worsened by environmental degradation arising from excessive spillage of petroleum resources, is under siege from the predatory elite, arising from the embarrassing lack of political will by government and security agencies to protect the nation's commonwealth. This paper puts into perspective the critical issues of international crude oil theft in Nigeria, and suggests strategic measures to curtail the elite predatory tendencies driven by corruption, and to protect the nation's economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **182 Badiora, Adewumi Israel**

Regional differences and developmental implications of security challenges in Nigeria : the case of kidnapping / Adewumi Israel Badiora - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 55-62 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; kidnapping; crime.

Using crime review figures for four randomly selected states in Nigeria, this study examines cases of kidnapping and its implications for the national economy. The findings reveal that kidnapping is consistently on the increase in Nigeria and is not evenly spread across regions. It is shown that 15 cases were recorded in 2005 and 43 cases in 2008. In 2009, 138 cases were officially recorded, of which 22 per cent and 76 per cent occurred in Rivers and Edo states respectively. Findings further showed that modern kidnapping in Nigeria is triggered by resource control disputes directed both at oil expatriate workers and at prominent citizens, politicians and members of their families. The crisis, which came to the fore in 2005, has forced oil production shutdowns of up to 800 000 barrels per day. The study concludes that kidnapping is becoming a serious crime in Nigeria with significant negative implications for foreign investment, national foreign exchange earnings, and revenue generation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**183 Chegwe, Emeke**

Self determination and resource control under Nigeria's federal system / Emeke Chegwe - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 265-286.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; natural resources; legislation; self-determination.

Currently there is no legal basis to justify the demand for regional control of resources in Nigeria. But whether this fact represents the democratic feelings or the federative expectations of all Nigerians is a different question altogether. There are so many provisions in so many laws which repetitively say the same thing about the centralization of the control of resources. This is an indication that an unaffected legislator far withdrawn from the danger and volatile nature of the Nigerian Federation is at work, churning out laws that in every democratic and federative sense, are preposterous and unashamedly exploitative. It is therefore clear that the issues of resource control and fiscal federalism are more jurisprudential than juristic, which calls for a patriotic and equitable re-examination of Nigerian fiscal policy and demands unflinching patriotism in the search for answers. What Nigeria needs is not just development in the sense of house and bridge building, but a noticeable leap in the standard of living in the country. People and not federal accounts must be the object of improvement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**184 Coates, Oliver**

The particular and the work of retrospection in Isaac Fadoyebo's 'A stroke of unbelievable luck' / Oliver Coates - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 125, p. 45-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; military service; black soldiers; World War II; travel; biography; literary criticism.

Isaac Fadoyebo's Second World War memoir 'A stroke of unbelievable luck' is an unusual and compelling memoir of a West African soldier's Second World War service. Much of Fadoyebo's narrative centres on the Second World War, but the memoir as a whole has much more to offer. Fadoyebo uses his military service to structure a narrative that covers much of his life until the 1980s: his upbringing in Emure Ile (Nigeria), his military career and travels in Africa, India and Burma, his return home, the reaction of his family to the life-changing injury he sustained to his leg, his subsequent career in the civil service, and his reflections on the question of war in the modern world more generally. This article focusses on the role of travel in military service, showing how the constraints of military service and wartime shaped a distinct descriptive language. It argues that this language is characterised by attention to the particular. More specifically, it shows how the particular becomes especially important when the 'bigger picture' of movements, motivations and landscapes remains unknown to the soldiers. The power of his prose relies on Fadoyebo's ability to capture experience in a vivid sensory language that accumulates and compresses

a considerable amount of detail into each sentence. His observation is particularly revealing when it comes to daily life in military service, especially when this involved encountering new cultures and peoples. Much of this is only very rarely documented elsewhere and deserves detailed exploration. In addition to this, Fadoyebo's tendency to offer digressions about war, peace and the world provides unusual evidence of an imaginary engaging with colonial and post-colonial affairs, often taking place in the West, from the perspective of Africa. There are few texts that provide a colonial war memoir, while also discussing the Cold War and atomic weapons. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **185 Ebohon, Sylvanus I.**

The reform-underdevelopmentalism nexus in a dependent state : a case study of the Nigerian banking sector reforms / Sylvanus I. Ebohon - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 262-278 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; banks; banking; reform.

This paper attempts to capture the link between reform and development of the Nigerian banking sector. As a single-resource economy, Nigeria's development is embedded in a dependence framework in which commission forms the basis of primitive accumulation. The analysis, which is based on empirical evidence from primary and secondary sources, shows capital flight, toxic assets, abnormal profitability and margin banking in the Nigerian reform. It argues that within the framework of dependence reformism tied to metropolitan technology, reforms cannot produce mega banks. Backward integration offers Nigeria the hope for transiting from economically underdeveloped south to economically developed north. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **186 Emmanuel, Adebayo Adewunmi**

Provision of critical infrastructure in urban hinterland and rural coastland of southwestern Nigeria : comparing the efforts of CBOs / Adebayo Adewunmi Emmanuel and Julius Olubunmi Fasakin - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 125-141 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; community participation; associations; infrastructure.

Community-based organizations (CBOs) embark on physical projects to provide facilities which contribute to improving the economic status of individuals in their communities. This paper describes the impact of infrastructural facilities provided by CBOs in two geographically contrasting local government areas (LGAs) of Ondo State, Nigeria, on the economy of residents. Akure South LGA, an urban hinterland, was compared with Ilaje LGA, a rural coastland. Questionnaires were administered to elicit information from residents on the level of contribution of facilities provided by CBOs to their personal economy. Facility contributory index model was developed to analyze the levels of CBOs'

contribution. The results revealed that facilities in Akure South LGA had higher contributions to the economic well-being of the people than that of the same facilities in Ilaje LGA. Recommendations include a greater intervention by the government through evolution of strategies to provide essential facilities, such as water and electricity, while CBOs are encouraged to engage in capacity building and networking. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**187 Falola, Toyin**

*Èṣù : Yoruba god, power, and the imaginative frontiers* / ed. by Toyin Falola. - Durham, NC : Carolina Academic Press, cop. 2013. - XXIII, 392 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (African world series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1611632226

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; African religions; diasporas.

Èṣù, also known in different locations as Eleda, Exu, Cxu Eleggua, Cxu Elegbara, Legba, Elegba, or Odara, is the "divine messenger", central to the understanding of Yoruba religion and worldview, as well as to the various manifestations and related orisa traditions in the African diaspora - such as Candomblé, Vodou and Santeria/Lukumi. Èṣù is now part of what some label as the Black Atlantic religion, part of the attempt to recover African religions in other lands, as well as part of the use of religion for survival. As this book points out, in Èṣù's ability to migrate to other lands, he becomes part of transatlantic history, and even more so a part of the tension between relocation and history, and between the violence that led to the forced migrations of people and the long healing process of reconciliation with living in strange lands that later became new homelands. The first of the 19 chapters of the book serves as an introduction, the others are divided under the headings 'Religious and spiritual forces' (2-10) and 'Modernity, representations and imaginations' (11-19). Titles of the chapters: 1. Èṣù : the god without boundaries (Toyin Falola); 2. The place of Èṣù in the Yorùbá pantheon (Allison Sellers and Joel E. Tishken); 3. Èṣù ?I?gbara in Yorùbá spiritual and religious discourse (Olúbáyò Oládimeji Adékólá); 4. Èṣù: the phenomenon of existence (Segun Ogungbemi); 5. Èṣù, determinism, and evil in Yoruba religion (Danoye Oguntola-Laguda); 6. Èṣù and the problem of evil (Benson Igboin); 7. Ire and Ibi : Èṣù and the philosophical problem of evil (Fayemi Ademola Kazeem); 8. Èṣù and liminality in Yoruba thought system : a leadership perspective (John Ayotunde (Tunde) Isola Bewaji); 9. Convergence and spirituality : Èṣù in Lagos (Dele Jegede); 10. Èṣù : personal testimonies by a priest and religious leader (H.E. Iyalawo Oloye Aina Olomo); 11. Èṣù at the transatlantic crossroads : locations of crossing over (Solimar Otero); 12. Beguiling Eshu : motion and commotion in London (Martin Tsang); 13. Èṣù Elegbara and Prometheism (Moyo Okediji); 14. As a playground of Èṣù (Yomi Ola); 15. (W)rapped in illusion: the hip-hop emcee as trickster (Halifu Osumare); 16. Ritual satire : Èṣù-Elegbara and the Yoruba dramatic imagination (Femi Euba); 17. Countering

misrepresentation of È?ù in fiction : a reading of the novels of D. O. Fagunwa (Léré Adéyemi); 18. È?ù má ?e mí, ?m? ?lòmî ni o ?e : a religious principle for ethical living (Michael O. Af?láyan); 19. The penis, the pen, and the praise : È?ù, the seminal force of African American life, literature, and lyrics (Teresa N. Washington).

### 188 Gayawan, Ezra

Mapping the determinants of child mortality in Nigeria : estimates from mortality index / Ezra Gayawan and Cassio M. Turra - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 269-293 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; child mortality; cartography.

Although the risk factors of child mortality in Sub-Saharan Africa have received much attention in the literature, detailed spatially varying relationships among these factors have remained unknown. The assumption is that the determinants exact matching influence across space but there are good reasons to doubt the veracity of this claim. This study examines the spatially varying relationships of determinants of child mortality in Nigeria, using data from Demographic and Health Surveys. The authors control the duration of exposure to the risks of mortality by computing the mortality index of individual women. Based on this, the authors used geographically weighted regression to map the varying effects of the risk factors. The results show that there are huge variations, across space, in the contributions of all the variables considered. The authors established that factors that made consistent contributions, albeit at different scales, include women's education, household headship, wealth index, and toilet facilities. The observed variations indicate that cultural, political, and climatic factors operate with these determinants to shape the level of impact on the survival chance of children. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 189 Iwilade, Akin

Networks of violence and becoming: youth and the politics of patronage in Nigeria's oil-rich Delta / Akin Iwilade - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 4, p. 571-595.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; youth; violence; youth gangs; social networks; Niger Delta conflict.

This article argues that access to clientelistic networks is central to the ability of youth to engage in violent activities in Nigeria's oil-rich Delta. Even though the literature has demonstrated that the contradictions of oil wealth and economic neglect provide the backdrop for conflict in the region, the actual channels through which it becomes possible to activate incentives for violence have not been properly addressed. It also points out that a fixation on the narrative of resistance has undermined the ability to engage with other critical variables such as social codes of masculinity, survival and 'becoming' which play very central roles in animating violent networks in the region. Drawing evidence from

interview data, the article uses the lived experiences of 'ex-militants' to highlight these points as well as to raise questions about the applications of neopatrimonial theory to governance projects in African states. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**190 Jones, Rebecca**

'Nigeria is my playground': P?lu Awof?s?'s Nigerian travel writing / Rebecca Jones - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 125, p. 65-85.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; travel; literature; writers.

The principal focus in this article is the work of P?lu Awof?s?, a Nigerian travel writer who has a small international audience and whose online work is increasingly generating a home-grown Nigerian readership. Since 2002, Awof?s? has been travelling Nigeria and documenting his experiences in personalised travel narratives, resulting in three travel books: a guidebook to Jos called 'A place called Peace' (2003), followed by 'Nigerian festivals' (2013 [2005]), featuring travel narratives as well as information about festivals, and 'Tour of duty' (2010). 'Tour of duty' is an anthology of short first-person travel narratives describing journeys to "all four corners" of Nigeria, and relating Awof?s?'s encounters and discoveries along the way. This article focuses less on readings of Awof?s?'s travel narratives themselves than on the work - both practical and intellectual - around travel writing and publishing, drawing on interviews with Awof?s? to explore his own views of his work as a travel writer. It also considers Awof?s?'s distinctive concern with the Nigerian nation as the space for travel. The article relates Awof?s?'s work not only to colonial and western travel writing lineages, and thereby to the sense that African selfrepresentation within such a tradition is overdue, but also to earlier domestic travel writing by Nigerians. Awof?s?'s sees himself producing an archive of everyday life for the long-term, "writing for tomorrow", describing the work of palm wine tappers, fishermen and sand sellers, and differences of landscape, architecture and food across the nation. But, like travel writers the world over, Awof?s? also uses his travel writing to auto-archive himself, to fashion himself as a substantial pioneer in the Nigerian travel writing industry. In the midst of this growing literary clamour around travel writing, he is establishing his own legacy as a travel writer, publisher, intellectual and tourism pioneer; this is a different kind of archiving, generated not so much through the text - Awof?s? himself is a relatively quiet presence in his actual travel texts - but through the activities around travelling and travel writing. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**191 Magashi, Salim Bashir**

Education and the right to development of the child in Northern Nigeria : a proposal for reforming the 'almajiri' institution / Salim Bashir Magashi - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 65-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic education; pupils; reform; child care.



Children are important members of any society. Their development is a responsibility not only of government, but also of the entire global community. In Nigeria, an otherwise good practice of the Islamic 'almajiri' schools has turned into a social milieu that captures the attention of every well-meaning Nigerian and indeed the global community. The practice, which hitherto promoted the child's right to education, now promotes denial of other basic rights, like shelter, food, health care, and love, as well as the right the practice tends to promote. In light of these issues, this paper advocates the reformation of 'almajiri' in Nigeria, using human rights as a basis. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **192 Mensah, Eyo Offiong**

Frog, where are you? : the ethnopragsmatics of Ibibio death prevention names / Eyo Offiong Mensah - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 115-132 : krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; personal names; Ibibio; death.

This article investigates death prevention names among the Ibibio in south-eastern Nigeria from ethnographic and ethnopragsmatic perspectives. Ibibio death prevention names can generate and maintain some level of assurance and security that is vital for a child's survival given the implicit assumption that some kind of spiritual forces are at work. These names are believed to link the name bearer to his/her past, ancestors and spirituality. The article argues that these names are not just ordinary labels or markers of identity but are of immense supernatural relevance, influencing among other things the notion of personhood, ethnocentrism, and celestial events. Ibibio death prevention names are pointers to the Ibibio social universe and cultural experience and give insights into their indigenous values, belief system, attitude, and emotions. The study aims to enrich the ongoing dialogue on ethnicity and identity and illuminate the place of onomastics within a broad interdisciplinary spectrum. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **193 Muhammad, Muhammad Sadiu**

L'enseignement/apprentissage du français au Nigeria comme facteur d'intégration dans la sous-région Ouest africaine / Muhammad Sadiu Muhammad - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 39-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; language instruction; French language.

Entouré de quatre pays francophones (Niger, Bénin, Tchad et Cameroun), le Nigeria, avec ses 140 millions d'habitants et ses nombreux répertoires linguistiques, est un pays anglophone d'Afrique de l'Ouest où l'enseignement du français, malgré sa présence ancienne dans les programmes scolaires et universitaires, est loin de connaître un franc succès. Et l'on n'est pas obligé d'être sociolinguiste pour aller chercher les raisons de cette situation dans la politique linguistique et éducative de ce pays. En mettant en relief les

besoins linguistiques de la société nigériane, l'auteur montre, à travers cet article, si le Nigeria, en tant que chef de file de la Communauté Économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (CEDEAO), peut arriver à assumer et asseoir davantage son leadership dans la sous-région avec une politique linguistique plus adaptée aux réalités géopolitiques et surtout géolinguistiques. Ainsi, l'auteur voit tout d'abord dans un tel pays fortement plurilingue et pluriculturel, s'il suffit seulement, de prendre en compte le répertoire verbal des locuteurs pour développer l'enseignement/apprentissage du français comme langue étrangère (FLE), ou bien si la solution réside dans la formation et le suivi des enseignants. L'auteur voit ensuite le rôle que la France et la francophonie peuvent jouer pour accompagner le Nigeria dans son projet d'insuffler une nouvelle dynamique à l'enseignement/apprentissage du FLE pour en faire un outil d'intégration dans la sous-région Ouest africaine. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**194 Nzeadibe, Thaddeus Chidi**

Beyond urban vulnerability : interrogating the social sustainability of a livelihood in the informal economy of Nigerian cities / Thaddeus Chidi Nzeadibe and Peter Oluchukwu Mbah - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 279-298 : foto, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; waste management; informal sector; towns.

Aba is a politically volatile, economically vibrant but environmentally poor city that is a microcosm of social conditions in the Nigerian urban informal economy. Hence, this study interrogates the social sustainability of waste picking in the city, using a hybrid of political economy and sustainable livelihoods frameworks to explicate social conditions of labour in the waste economy in relation to state/institutional policies. A mixed-methods approach was utilised, and findings indicate that a cocktail of conditions affect waste picking. A rise in waste picking was noted to be in response to neoliberal economic policies which removed social safety nets. Juxtaposing green neoliberal political economy with waste picking in Nigeria, the paper queries the continued neglect of the social dimension of the sustainability debate in informal waste management (IWM), arguing that social sustainability can be compatible with IWM, a neglected component of the 'new green economy' of Nigerian cities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**195 Obadare, Ebenezer**

Sex, citizenship and the state in Nigeria : Islam, Christianity and emergent struggles over intimacy / Ebenezer Obadare - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 62-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; homosexuality; sexuality; citizenship; State; Islam; Christianity.

In this article, the author uses the belligerence toward alternative sexualities in Nigeria as a point of departure for a critical appraisal of the terms of inclusion and exclusion in the country's body politic. This belligerence has thrown up a rare alliance of the state, religious leaders and the print media. Attributing this alliance to the postcolonial crisis over the functions of masculinisation and power, the author suggests that anti-gay resentment is a straw man for a ruling elite facing growing socio-economic pressure. This shunting-off of sexual 'others' from the terrain of publication has profound implications for the way modern Nigerian citizenship is understood. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **196 Obikili, Nonso**

Social capital and human capital in the colonies : a study of cocoa farmers in Western Nigeria / Nonso Obikili - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 1-22 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; household expenditure; farmers; cocoa; economic history.

The author examines the relationship between social and human capital in colonial Western Nigeria. Using data on expenditure of cocoa farmers in 1952, he shows that farmers in towns with higher social spending individually spend more on education. The relationship holds after controlling for various characteristics of the farmers and the towns. Thus the author highlights the importance of social capital in generating human capital. He also shows that this relationship is not limited to contemporary African development but was already present during the colonial era. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **197 Obrimah, Oghenovo A.**

Can interactions between financing and investment activities have dissimilar effects on inflation and exchange rates? / Oghenovo A. Obrimah - In: *African Development Review*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 41-51 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; monetary policy; exchange rates; inflation; economic models.

The author finds that policies targeted at stabilizing exchange rates within the context of Nigeria's managed floating exchange rate regime have not allowed for direct inflation targeting. However, in spite of this constraint, which is predicted by and consistent with macroeconomic theory, interactions between financing and investment activities within the Nigerian economy have resulted in a decrease in inflation levels that is traceable to price substitution strategies facilitated by import-related activities. This decrease in inflation levels has been realized in spite of the fact that changes in the demand for investment financing have dissimilar effects on future realizations of inflation and exchange rates, since they exacerbate policy constraints. The author's findings provide evidence that while the adoption of managed floating or hybrid exchange rate regimes renders direct inflation

targeting difficult, the combination of exchange rate stability, price stability, and lower inflation levels (relative to some origin point) remains achievable in such economies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**198 Ochon, Moses**

Caliphate expansion and sociopolitical change in nineteenth-century lower Benue hinterlands / Moses Ochon - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 133-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Sokoto polity; jihads; political change; social change; 1800-1899.

This article analyzes the processes of jihad, migration, and sociopolitical change in the lower Benue hinterlands of nineteenth century central Nigeria. It examines the dynamics at work in the expansion of the territorial, commercial, and symbolic frontiers of the Sokoto caliphate in this sector, as well as the impact commercial and political events spawned by caliphate expansion and consolidation in this area had on the experiences, sociopolitical organization, economies, and institutions of some non-Muslim communities. The author explores the nonreligious lives that a religious movement progressively took on as it made its way through this multiethnic, politically diverse region of precolonial central Nigeria, focusing in particular on the experiences of the Agatu, a subset of the Idoma people, with the vagaries of the jihad. The article considers the proactive and reactive responses and adaptations of non-Muslim communities to the intrusions, raids, and demands of Hausa and Fulani Muslims possessing various degrees of caliphate affinities and affiliations. The author argues that, although inspired by an expressed desire to construct and extend the frontiers of an ideal Islamic state, the jihad assumed a commercial character in this sector. Characterized by slave raiding and military intrusions, it left profound social and political legacies that those who encountered it had to contend with and adapt to during the tumultuous mid- to late nineteenth century. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**199 Ogwezzy, Michael C.**

Human rights implications of Shell's activities in Nigeria : revisiting the case of the Ogoni community / Michael C. Ogwezzy - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 351-382.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; environmental degradation; Niger Delta conflict; Ogoni; human rights.

The history of oil exploration and production in Ogoniland is a long, complex and often painful one that has become seemingly intractable in terms of its resolution and future direction. Ogoniland has a tragic history of pollution from oil spills to deliberate contamination of the environment through 24-hour gas flares by the oil companies. If the

revelation by the report of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) released in August 2011 entitled: "Environmental Assessment of Ogoniland" is anything to go by, then the Transnational Oil Corporations and the Federal Government of Nigeria should have a re-think about the whole commercial venture of oil exploration and exploitation in order to save the succeeding generations of Niger Deltans, particularly the Ogonis from going into extinction. It was stated in its summary recommendation among other issues that the environmental restoration of Ogoniland is possible but may take between 25 to 30 years with initial cost implications of US\$1.bn to be contributed by the oil industry and the Government of Nigeria. This article examines the human rights implications of unchecked oil exploration activities by Shell Petroleum Development Company in Ogoniland, taking into consideration the historical, economic, socio-political and legal factors that have contributed to this sordid state of affairs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **200 Ojebode, Ayobami**

*Community media for development and participation : experiences, thoughts and forethoughts : in honour of Professor Alfred Esimatemi Opubor, Nigeria's First Professor of Mass Communication* / ed. by Ayobami Ojebode. - Ibadan : John Archers (Publishers) Limited, 2013. - XXII, 422 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9785261506

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Ghana; Kenya; Malaysia; community radio; mass media; media history; broadcasting.

This edited volume is a collection of debate and report articles on community media and community communication. It presents experiences, thoughts and forethoughts from Cyprus, Ghana, Kenya, Malaysia and Nigeria. The first section of the book contains studies of the practice and impact of community media, especially community radio, in Ghanaian and Kenyan communities. The second section presents thoughts on how community media might better serve communities, democracy and development. The third section of the book focuses on the preferred structure, role, funding and management of future community radio in Nigeria, a country that does not have community radio yet. Contributions by Ayobami Ojebode, Alex Quarmyne & Wilna Quarmyne, Holger Briel, Murtada Busair Ahmad, Ayobami Ojebode & Kamoru Salaudeen, Olusola Oyero & Segun Joshua & Remi R. Aduradola, Kitche Magak & Susan M. Kilonzo & Jack Ogembo, Chimaobi Onwukwe & Uzoma Okugo, Henry Chigozie Duru & Chibuike Julius Nwosu & Timothy Onyejelem, John Galadima & Patience O. Onekutu, Rantimi Jays Julius-Adeoye, Jude Terna Kur & Bernard Bem Melladu & Hassan Alhaji Hassan, Babatunde R. Ojebuyi, Omowale Adelabu, Patience Onekutu, Tunde Adegbola & Obasanjo Joseph Oyedele, A.R.A Aderinoye & J. O. Ojuade, Ezekiel S. Asemah, Kenneth Asor Tsebee, Louisa Bassey Andah, Michael A. Kombol & John O. Ogi, Ngozi Doris Morah & Oladokun Omojola, Ebenezer O. Soola & Roseline N. Anekwe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**201 Okojie, Eric A.**

The legal status of holding charge as a detention mechanism under the Nigerian criminal justice system / Eric A. Okojie & Lucky E. Enakemere - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 168-183.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; detention; rights of the accused.

Holding charge is a gross violation of an accused person's constitutional right to fair hearing and presumption of innocence until proven guilty. The continued application of the practice is being justified due to administrative convenience which is controversial judging from the divergent views of judicial decisions and opinions of legal practitioners on the issue. While some of the superior courts such as the Supreme Court's pronouncement in *Lufadeju v. Johnson* have justified the said practice, it raises the question whether it is a violation of the accused person's constitutional rights. This article concludes that the practice has no legal basis in the Nigerian criminal justice system and advocates for alternative detention mechanisms which serve the same purpose as holding charge but do not violate the rights of the accused person. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**202 Okoro, Efehi Raymond**

Terrorism and governance crisis : the Boko Haram experience in Nigeria / Efehi Raymond Okoro - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 103-127 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; governance.

Terrorist acts by Boko Haram have attracted enormous scholarly attention in recent years. A majority of the studies have implicated Islam in the emergence and dynamics of the uprising. In contrast to this popular view, this article argues that, despite the strategic role played by Islamic religion in the uprising, terrorism and its security threats in northern Nigeria are more a product of a governance crisis including pervasive corruption, growing youth unemployment and poverty. It further argues that if good governance concurrently with development is not employed as a remedial strategy, the Nigerian State will further create a much more enabling environment for the growth of resistance from below. Thus, it concludes that good governance and credible leadership practices are antidotes to terrorism in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**203 Onah, Emmanuel Ikechi**

The Nigerian State as an equilibrium of violence : an explanation of the Boko Haram insurgency in Northern Nigeria / Emmanuel Ikechi Onah - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 63-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; violence; religion.

This paper argues that the Boko Haram insurgency in Nigeria is a religious crisis that is flowing directly from the country's political system. It is the political system in Nigeria that has brought about the present realities of corruption, poverty, and underdevelopment throughout the country. Religion has only served, especially in northern Nigeria, to ignite these realities into a violent flame. Boko Haram is the latest in the long list of religiously inspired violence that has flared up in Nigeria on account of deficiencies in the political system. For as long as these systemic deficiencies exist, religious disturbances such as the Boko Haram violence will continue to be there. Such violence has served fundamentalist entrepreneurs or groups and other such champions to call attention to the plight of their people. However, such violence most often only provokes the government into counter-violence. The cycle of violence and counter-violence then enables the government to keep the people in check, even without addressing their demands, and, to dominate and exploit society without hindrance. What the state must do to sustainably tackle this systemic violence is to use a combination of poverty reduction strategies, anti-corruption drives, development efforts, law enforcement and military engagement (where necessary), and dialogue to try and bring about lasting peace, particularly in northern Nigeria, but also throughout the whole country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **204 Onuzulike, Uchenna**

Discussing the Igbo language on the Igbo Internet radio : explicating ethnolinguistic vitality / Uchenna Onuzulike - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 3, p. 285-298.  
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo language; radio; ethnic identity; diasporas.

There is a growing concern about the decline and possible extinction of the Igbo language. The Igbo are primarily located in the south-eastern part of Nigeria. This study analyses four interviews on Igbo Radio, an Igbo Internet radio station, to ascertain how Internet radio is being utilized in discussing the decline of the Igbo language. Three themes are identified: (1) decline and challenges of the Igbo language, (2) second-generation immigrants and the Igbo language, and (3) sustaining the Igbo language. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **205 Orji, Nkwachukwu**

The 2015 Nigerian general elections / Nkwachukwu Orji - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 73-85.  
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; 2015; election campaigns; voting.

The high level of success of Nigeria's 2015 general elections was unexpected, considering the difficult political and security environment in which the elections were conducted. The major obstacles to the smooth conduct of the elections include the grave security threat posed by the Boko Haram insurgency, the competing claims to the presidency by northern

and southern politicians, a keenly contested campaign smeared by inflammatory messages, and serious gaps in electoral preparations. Against the backdrop of these challenges, this article assesses Nigeria's 2015 general elections, looking closely at the key issues that affected the polls, the major electoral outcomes, and the critical post-election issues raised by the outcomes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**206 Ottenberg, Simon**

Conflicting interpretations in the biography of a modern artist of African descent / Simon Ottenberg - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 45-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; United States; women artists; visual arts; biographies (form).

The author explores the uncertain history of the modern artist Suzanna Ogunjami Wilson, whose birth and death details are uncertain. She acquired a bachelor's and a master's in art education in 1928 and 1929, respectively, from Teacher's College, Columbia University, and from 1928 to 1934 she exhibited in the eastern United States, often with African Americans. If born in Nigeria of Igbo parentage, as all published accounts to the present attest, she would be the first African to exhibit modern art in the United States. If born in Jamaica, as U.S. Census records suggest, she would be the first Jamaican to do so. No actual birth records are available from either country. The author follows her marriage to a Sierra Leone Krio in New York City and their movement to that country, where she was the first person of African descent to exhibit modern art, and where she founded two children's art schools. Regardless of her birthplace, her remarkable record is important to African and African-American art historians and other scholars. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**207 Reynolds, Jonathan**

Stealing the road : colonial rule and the Hajj from Nigeria in the early twentieth century / Jonathan Reynolds - In: *Journal of West African History*: (2015), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 27-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; pilgrimages; Islam; colonial administration; 1920-1929; 1930-1939.

This article focuses on the attempt of the Nigerian colonial administration to regulate and control the movement of Nigerian Muslim pilgrims during the interwar period of the early twentieth century. The article shows how the efforts of the Nigerian colonial government to control the Hajj in the 1920s and 1930s highlight not only the issue of Islam in Nigeria, but also the interaction among British colonialism, Islam, and the agency of colonial subjects on a broader scale. The article draws heavily upon Nigerian colonial primary sources as well as the broader scholarship on the Hajj in Africa. In so doing, the article highlights the complexity of colonial agendas as well as the success of colonial subjects in asserting their



own personal, economic, and spiritual sovereignty in the face of colonialism. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 208 Salawu, Abiodun

A political economy of sub-Saharan African language press : the case of Nigeria and South Africa / Abiodun Salawu - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 299-313.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; press; newspapers; African languages.

This paper attempts a typology of the models of managing local language press in sub-Saharan Africa. Two models are identified: the 'mainstream' and the 'subsidiary'. In the mainstream model are local language newspapers that exist as sole or main products of a media organisation. The subsidiary model consists of local language newspapers that exist as subsidiary products of a foreign (but dominant) language media organisation. The two models are essentially differentiated based on two major factors: 'Focus/Attention/Priority and Resources (Sharing) - Men, Materials, Machine and Marketing'. Using critical political economy as a theoretical framework, the paper draws examples from local language press establishments in Africa to discuss this model. Irrespective of the model of management adopted, the survival of local language newspapers in sub-Saharan Africa remains precarious. Even though the general situation with local language press in sub-Saharan Africa is not exciting, there are however some success stories that can be situated within either of the two management models. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 209 Seignobos, Christian

Boko Haram : innovations guerrières depuis les monts Mandara : cosaque motorisée et islamisation forcée / Christian Seignobos - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 252, p. 149-169 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Cameroon; Islamic movements; Islamization; terrorism.

Maître de la brousse, assiégeant et terrifiant les villes, Boko Haram s'implante inexorablement et par-dessus les frontières nationales dans toute l'aire d'extension du royaume du Bornou. La prise des monts Mandara sur la frontière du Cameroun en 2014 offre à la 'secte' un sanctuaire de repli. Les populations montagnardes voient dans Boko Haram le retour des razzias précoloniales et la reprise d'anciennes rivalités. L'embrigadement au service de Boko Haram passe par une islamisation à outrance. Toutes les communautés sont sommées de choisir pour ou contre ce nouvel ordre islamique plongeant nombre de régions dans un climat de guerre civile. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 219). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**210 Taiwo, Olalekan John**

Geographical analysis of voter apathy in presidential elections between 1999 and 2011 in Nigeria / Olalekan John Taiwo and Fethi Ahmed - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 250-268 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; presidential elections; voting.

Correlates and predictors of the spatiotemporal pattern of voter apathy in presidential elections were analyzed for all the states in Nigeria between 1999 and 2011, using data from the National Bureau of Statistics. The Moran Index (Local and Global), analysis of variance, and geographical weighted regression were used in understanding the spatiotemporal patterns and drivers of voter apathy. There were statistically significant temporal ( $F = 4.811$ ,  $P = .05$ ) and spatial ( $F = 8.133$   $P = .05$ ) variations, and spatial dependency in voter apathy. Men's population size, expenditures on number of higher institutions of learning, expenditures on household goods and education were main predictors of voter apathy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**211 Tajudeen, Ibraheem O.**

The need for legal regulation of assisted reproductive technology in Nigeria / Ibraheem O. Tajudeen - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 152-167.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; infertility; legislation; family planning; technology.

The desire of human beings to procreate is an innate one. One challenge to the actualisation of this desire is infertility, a problem which cuts across nations and races; and hence, the development of Assisted Reproductive Technologies. The first part of this article considers the phenomenon called infertility and its causes. The article looks at the various techniques involved and a few issues associated with Assisted Reproductive Technologies generally are considered. The attempts to regulate the use of these technologies by various jurisdictions worldwide are also examined and the need for legal regulation of the same in Nigeria is stressed. Some recommendations are made at the end of the article. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**212 Thurston, Alex**

Muslim politics and sharia in Kano State, Northern Nigeria / Alex Thurston - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 28-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic law; politics; power.

Since 1999, Muslim-majority northern Nigeria has witnessed a new phase of political struggles over the place of Islamic law (shari'a) in public life. This article traces how Muslim politics played into shari'a administration in Kano, northern Nigeria's most populous state,

and argues that governmental bureaucracies created for the purpose of administering shari'a became sites of political contests over the meaning of public morality in Islamic terms. Shari'a bureaucracies featured as prizes in unstable political alliances between Muslim scholars and elected Muslim politicians. Politicians' appointments of Muslim scholars to bureaucratic positions, and their empowerment or disempowerment of certain bureaucracies, posed fundamental questions concerning who would control the shari'a project and what its content would be. The manoeuvres surrounding Kano's shari'a bureaucracies reflect broader trends in northern Nigerian politics. The shari'a project has not been a manifestation of Islamism in a narrow sense, but rather the site of a more complex set of intra-Muslim rivalries and electoral competition within an ostensibly secular political system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **213 Yerima, Timothy F.**

Magistracy and internal security challenge in the administration of criminal justice in contemporary Nigeria / Timothy F. Yerima & Hanafi A. Hammed - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 91-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; judges; criminal courts; administration of justice.

It is difficult to over-estimate the tremendous and significant contributions Magistrates Courts make in the administration of criminal justice in Nigeria. Aside the fact that they are a permanent part of the justice system, they sit each and every day, thereby helping in making communities safer and more secured. The focus of this article is to consider the operation of magistracy in this period of internal security challenge in Nigeria. The article clarifies the concept of security and points out the obligation of the state to protect life, property and security of its citizens; and the reciprocal duty of the citizens to respect and obey the laws promulgated by the state arising from the social contract. The article further considers the challenges of effective magistracy in this period of internal security challenge in Nigeria which needs to be tackled to make Magistrates' Courts operate efficiently and effectively. At the tail of the article, some suggestions are proffered. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **214 Yusuff, AbdulwasIU Ojo**

Legal justification for statutory control of access to IVF services in Nigeria : a pragmatic perspective / AbdulwasIU Ojo Yusuff - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 287-305.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; infertility; reproductive health; legislation.

In-Vitro Fertilization (IVF), one of the methods of medically assisted reproductive technology (ART), has become the procedure of choice for the infertile or those who are involuntarily childless who can afford it in Nigeria, as in other parts of the world. Many

stakeholders are, however, oblivious of some legally contentious issues raised by or surrounding this procedure. Among many such issues this article focuses on whether or not grounds exist to statutorily regulate or streamline who can access or provide IVF services. Such a step may affect or impact upon expressions of constitutional or other private rights and thus must be legally justifiable. This article finds that justification, not only in the peculiarities of the science of IVF itself but also, in the protection of the best interests of the consumers and qualified providers of the procedure and more importantly children that may result from accessing the procedure. The preservation of cherished or valued legal and traditional concepts of marriage and the family may also provide some justification for control of access and overall regulation of ART. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SENEGAL

### **215 Bob, Ibrahima**

Genre et microfinance dans la banlieue de Pikine-Guédiawye / Ibrahima Bob - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 77-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; microfinance; self-help associations; women; credit.

L'article présenté expose les résultats d'une enquête sociologique menée en février/juin de l'année 2007 dans le cadre du thèse de doctorat de l'auteur. Elle s'est déroulée au niveau de quelques groupements féminins regroupés au sein de l'Association pour le Développement des Femmes Avicultrices de Pikine (ADEFAP). L'enquête repose sur un échantillon d'entretiens individuels, de groupe soumis à trente et un membres simples, à quatre membres du bureau, à 7 de leur époux et sur une observation effectuée au moment des entretiens. Cette enquête s'est effectuée dans les Départements de Pikine et de Guédiawaye (au Sénégal). Dans l'analyse des données de cette étude, l'auteur s'est appesanti sur l'approche théorique des sociologies de l'acteur et sur celle des rapports sociaux de sexe. Les politiques d'ajustement structurel régulant l'action de l'État sénégalais sous injonction de la Banque mondiale et du FMI ont entraîné un dépérissement de l'encadrement étatique et face aux difficultés quotidiennes des populations les plus touchées par la pauvreté, des dynamiques populaires autonomes de ladite association vont être créées avec pour ambition de prendre en charge le développement socio-économique de ses membres et de ses groupements par la mise en place de financements individuels et collectifs. En effet, l'ADEFAP en tant qu'association gère les financements collectifs destinés aux groupements et sa mutuelle d'épargne et de crédit quant à elle s'occupe des financements individuels destinés aux membres et non-membres. Ainsi, pour donner des financements à une population à revenu faible, analphabète ou sous scolarisée, un certain nombre de stratégies conciliant rentabilité économique et dimension sociale sont mises en œuvre. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 169-170) et en anglais (p. 170). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**216 Diob, Djibril**

Face à l'équation du financement du développement, les associations d'immigrés : la troisième voie? / Djibril Diob - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 91-110 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; developing countries; capital movements; remittances; migrants.

Les envois d'argent des migrants vers les pays en développement (et notamment vers l'Afrique de l'Ouest et le Sénégal) attirent de plus en plus l'attention à cause de leur volume croissant et de leur impact pour les pays bénéficiaires. Outre l'importance de la masse d'argent drainée, ils constituent également une source d'entrée de devises très appréciable pour la balance des paiements de ces pays. Mais l'impact de ces transferts ne se limite pas seulement aux familles restées au pays. À travers tout un réseau d'associations, ces associations contribuent à la mise en place d'infrastructures et d'équipements collectifs dans leurs régions d'origine face aux carences des pouvoirs publics. Or, les conditions dans lesquelles s'opèrent ces transferts ne semblent pas optimales. Pour les rendre plus efficaces, des initiatives sont proposées, visant à mobiliser davantage cette épargne en faveur du développement. Néanmoins, face à la défaillance des États et l'échec des ONG, et autres acteurs pour la promotion du développement, les associations de migrants ne sont-elles pas la troisième voie à explorer pour lutter contre la pauvreté? Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 170-171) et en anglais (p. 171). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**217 Fouchet, Eugenie**

Le mode de désignation des personnages féminins principaux des romans de Fatou Diome et de Fatou Keïta / Eugénie Fouchet - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 23-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Senegal; novels; personal names; women; literary criticism.

Cet article est consacré au 'mode de désignation des personnages féminins des romans de Fatou Diome et Fatou Keïta'. Par cet axe d'étude, l'auteur donne ainsi à voir l'un des principaux procédés de caractérisation de ces êtres imaginaires. Ceux-ci sont alors appréhendés à travers les différentes appellations (noms, prénoms, surnoms, périphrases) qui servent à les identifier, à les désigner, à les classer ainsi qu'à les décrire. L'auteur s'appuie plus précisément sur la distinction établie par Francis Corblin entre 'désignateurs rigides' et 'désignateurs non rigides'. Grâce à cet outil théorique, sont alors mis en valeur à la fois la diversité, la complexité, la motivation mais aussi la variation du mode de désignation des personnages étudiés, au fil des intrigues. Cette réflexion porte également sur la place du nom dans la fiction, dans le déroulement du récit ainsi que dans la construction de ces protagonistes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 167-168) et en anglais (p. 168). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**218 Mballo, Tahirou**

Gérer un parc naturel au Sénégal : l'exemple du Niokolo Koba, patrimoine mondial en péril? / Tahirou Mballo - In: *Revue africaine*: (2011), no. 5, p. 111-125 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; national parks and reserves.

Le Parc National du Niokolo Koba (au Sénégal), aire de conservation des ressources combine à la fois la satisfaction d'intérêts scientifiques, économiques, récréatifs et touristiques pour les besoins des générations présentes et futures. À l'instar de tous les parcs nationaux, il fait l'objet d'une réglementation stricte de protection intégrale. La réalisation de ces objectifs a toujours été une tâche ardue, due à la combinaison de plusieurs facteurs dont principalement les causes liées au cadre juridique et institutionnel. La mise en œuvre de la politique d'austérité de l'État a diminué les capacités de l'organe de gestion et rendu caduque le dispositif de surveillance. Les moyens dont dispose l'organe de gestion sont insuffisants, voire dérisoires. L'inscription du Parc sur la liste des Sites du Patrimoine Mondial et son incorporation dans le Réseau Mondial des Réserves de la Biosphère depuis 1981 n'ont pas produit les effets attendus de la part de la communauté internationale. Les conséquences de la perte de la biodiversité dans la zone se traduisent ainsi par l'accentuation du déséquilibre dans les écosystèmes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 171-172) et en anglais (p. 172). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

SIERRA LEONE

**219 Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi**

*The politics of women's empowerment in post-war Sierra Leone : contradictions, successes, and challenges* / ed. by Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2015. - P. 1-153. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 1569-2094 ; vol. 14, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; empowerment; women; women rulers; women parliamentarians.

The contributors of this special issue explore the multi-faceted question of women's empowerment in post-war Sierra Leone. Like other post-war countries, analyses of women's suffering point to women's social and economic marginalization as one of the root causes for the adverse ways in which women were affected by the conflict. Twelve years following civil conflict that raged between 1991 and 2002, the country has recorded numerous developments including three largely peaceful competitive elections and the successful conclusion of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission and the Special Court. There have also been some positive advances in terms of gender and development, which include adoption of the three Gender Acts (Domestic Violence Act, Registration of Customary Marriage and Divorce, and Devolution of Estate Act) in 2007, to protect the

human rights of women; the Local Government Act of 2004, to ensure a minimum of 50 percent representation of women in Ward Committees; and the implementation of a national action plan to integrate UN Security Council Resolution 1325 domestically (SILNAP). In addition, there has been some limited representation at both local and national levels, and a few cabinet appointments. However, unlike other post-war African countries, Sierra Leone has been unable to pass a bill establishing a thirty percent threshold for women's representation, despite concerted efforts in this direction. Contributions: Women chiefs and post war reconstruction in Sierra Leone (Lynda R. Day); Locating the informal in the formal? Traditional birth attendants and the free health care initiative in post war Sierra Leone (Fredanna M. McGough); Whose seat will become reserved? The 30% quota campaign in Sierra Leone (Aisha Fofana Ibrahim); Going beyond numbers reframing substantive representation of women parliamentarians in Post-War Sierra Leone (Fredline A. O. M'Cormack-Hale); UNHCR's gender policy for refugees and returnees in Sierra Leone: enhancing well-being or promoting political agency? (Claudena Skran). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 220 Kante, Ahmadou Makhtar

*Environnement, changement climatique et sécurité alimentaire en Afrique de l'Ouest et du Centre / sous la dir. de Ahmadou Makhtar Kanté. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - VIII, 164 p.*

ISBN 9782869786066

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; environment; environmental management; climate change; food security.

Ce livre collectif est une compilation d'articles issus de la XIIIe Assemblée générale du CODESRIA, tenue en 2011. Sommaire: Introduction (Ahmadou Makhtar Kanté) - 1. L'impact des cuisinières solaires PCSA dans la conservation des équilibres écologiques et sociaux : cas de la commune de Ngaye Méckhé au Sénégal (Abibatou Banda Fall) - 2. Changements climatiques et droits humains fondamentaux : vers une climatopolitique anthropocentrée (Chrislain-Eric Kenfack) - 3. L'Afrique et la nourriture au XXIe siècle : consécration juridique, perspectives étroites ? (Patrick Juvet Lowé Gnintedem) - 4. Changements climatiques et sécurité alimentaire au Sahel : atouts et faiblesses de l'adaptation planifiée (Ahmadou Makhtar Kanté) - 5. La gestion des déchets plastiques à Kinshasa : un autre défi environnemental à relever dans la conception des villes durables (Jules Kassay Ngur-Ikone). [Résumé ASC Leiden].

**221 Nanfosso, Roger Tsafack**

Importance des politiques financières dans la croissance économique en zone CEMAC : approche en données de panel / Roger Tsafack Nanfosso et Christian Lambert Nguena - In: *African Development Review*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 52-66 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; financial policy; banking; economic models; econometrics.

Ce papier a pour objectif l'évaluation de l'impact réel des politiques financières mises en œuvre en zone CEMAC. Pour le faire les auteurs ont effectué une évaluation théorique et empirique du niveau de l'importance des politiques financières, notamment politique monétaire, de libéralisation, de développement financier et bancaire, dans la croissance économique en zone CEMAC. Les résultats de leurs investigation économétrique ressortent le fait que les politiques de développement financier et bancaire exercent bel et bien un impact positif sur la croissance économique dans la sous région CEMAC. De plus l'ouverture commerciale y est grandement bénéfique lorsqu'elle s'accompagne simultanément d'un approfondissement financier et vice-versa. D'autre part le développement bancaire exerce un impact négatif mais pris simultanément avec l'ouverture commerciale il devient favorable à la croissance. Les aspects de politique financière orientés vers l'approfondissement financier et dans une moindre mesure le développement bancaire via la réglementation et la supervision bancaire doivent donc occuper les premiers plans dans la politique appliquée dans la sous région. Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**222 Onah, Emmanuel Ikechi**

Trans-border ethnic solidarity and citizenship conflicts in some West and Central African states / Emmanuel Ikechi Onah - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 63-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; West Africa; ethnic groups; boundaries; citizenship.

This paper is a study of the phenomenon of trans-border ethnic relations and its impact on national integration and citizenship in the countries of West and Central Africa where trans-border ethnic groups exist. Despite the existence of many such groups in these regions, and the numerous problems associated with the continued relations among these groups across their countries of abode, the phenomenon has not been seriously studied, especially as it concerns the identification of members of such groups and how they are viewed by members of other ethnic groups, as citizens of one country or the other. This paper notes that trans-border ethnic solidarity ordinarily presents the relevant African states with two possibilities, namely: enormous benefits accruing from regional integration and cooperation among states harbouring fractions of trans-border ethnic groups; or, debilitating conflicts within and between these states. It is the reality of the latter possibility that this



paper examines. The states and the international system are often incapable of containing this phenomenon of trans-border ethnic solidarity and usually respond in hostile ways, ultimately manifesting in citizenship problems. The study shows, however, that what is needed is not conflict but cooperation - within and between states having fractions of a trans-border ethnic group, and within the international system, for the enhancement of national citizenship and development in West and Central Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ANGOLA

### **223 Croese, Sylvia**

Inside the government, but outside the law : residents' committees, public authority and twilight governance in post-war Angola / Sylvia Croese - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 405-417.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; housing policy; popular participation; State-society relationship.

This article explores the workings of public authority in post-war Angola through an analysis of the history and current functioning of residents' committees at neighbourhood level in peri-urban Luanda, based on case-study research in the Zango housing project. While recognising that power in Angola is highly centralised, and the autonomy of regular state structures limited, it argues that, when power is studied from below, state officials and those they engage with can be seen to produce, recognise and negotiate public authority in multiple ways that are embedded in the country's political history. In doing so, the article aims to bring a sense of history and agency to what is commonly seen by scholars as a top-down and repressive project of state-building. Yet the twilight existence of residents' committees, as institutions that function, but are not officially recognised, as part of the state, also illustrates the deeply ambiguous nature of this endeavour as one that, although formally aimed at building a democratic state that follows the rule of law, continues to be deeply entrenched in informal practices that ultimately serve to preserve the ruling party's hold on power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **224 García-Rodríguez, José León**

Oil, power, and poverty in Angola / José León García-Rodríguez ... [et al.] - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 159-176 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; petroleum; petroleum industry; corruption; poverty.

Angola is a large country with a relatively small population and abundant natural resources, including oil reserves. The high price fetched by oil, the mainstay of the Angolan economy, on international markets has helped this leading producer attain growth rates that are among the highest in the world. However, Angola is also noted for its unequal distribution of

wealth and notorious political corruption. This article seeks to explore this paradox within the framework of the so-called resource curse theory and analyze the role played by the oil industry in the process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**225 Keese, Alexander**

Developmentalist attitudes and old habits : Portuguese labour policies, South African rivalry, and flight in southern Angola, 1945-1974 / Alexander Keese - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 237-253 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; South Africa; Portugal; migration; colonial policy; colonial history.

At first glance, processes of colonial policy and subsequent migratory flows at the Angola-South West Africa border, in the region of the Kunene river, seem to present a straightforward narrative. In the period between the First and Second World Wars, we find an established pattern of Kwanyama/Ovambo leaving Portuguese Angola to escape repressive practices of forced labour, and as a reaction to the mistreatment of political leaders. Flight movements were encouraged by South African officials stationed in the Ovamboland district of South West Africa, directly south of the border, who practised, notably before 1945, a policy of co-optation of local chiefs. However, it has hitherto remained unnoticed that, between 1945 and 1974, changes in the policies of the authoritarian Portuguese empire had highly practical effects with regard to these flows. Until the 1960s, the comparative advantage of South African border policies lost its impact. In the early 1970s, a more liberal tax policy in the Angolan Cunene district had an even stronger impact on the decision-making processes on the part of local populations. The analysis shows quite clearly that, even under the auspices of late colonial social policies, which favoured grand schemes and more thorough control of populations, the initiative of local groups remained unbroken. In a scenario of colonial policy that favoured the power of the Ovambo chiefs on the southern side of the border, women and younger men used the border to escape social conditions they interpreted as repressive, and locals were capable of constantly reanalysing the advantages present on either side of the border. These results, which confirm the room for manoeuvre of potential forced labourers, also warn us not to generalise too readily about the consequences of under-equipped and authoritarian colonial policies, such as for Portuguese rule over southern Angola. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**226 Tallio, Virginie**

The corporate social responsibility projects of the oil companies in Angola : anecdotal fact or significant new trend in public health development intervention? / Virginie Tallio - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 389-404 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; oil companies; social development; public health.

Angola is one of the most contradictory countries in the world. It has among the worst health and educational indicators, due to the war that tore it apart for more than 30 years. At the same time, it has one of the world's fastest rates of economic growth, thanks to the oil money that flows into the country. The country needs to (re)build its infrastructure, roads, schools, hospitals, and so on, and to develop its educational and health systems. Oil companies are deeply involved in this, through the process known as *angolanização* (Angolanisation). Through their corporate social responsibility (CSR) policies, they finance and implement social projects. They are thus replacing development NGOs, which never seized the market for the reconstruction of Angola. This article analyses the specificities of the oil companies' participation in the public health sector, looking at the changes their intervention is causing in the model of development. It concludes with an analysis of the consequences of these changes for the shape of the Angolan State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**227 Vidal, Nuno**

Angolan civil society activism since the 1990s : reformists, confrontationists and young revolutionaries of the 'Arab spring generation' / Nuno Vidal - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 77-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; civil society; political action; political change.

Aiming for regime transformation, post-transition Angolan civil society activism moved from reformism and confrontationism to ultra-confrontationism. Reformism and confrontationism evolved until the 2008 elections, influenced by development thinking (neoliberalism/institutionalism vs neo-Marxism/world-system thinking), in two opposing strategies: 'constructive engagement' vs political defiance. The dispute ended with ultra-confrontationism gaining impetus with the Arab spring, with a younger generation resorting to new methods (information and communications technology and demonstrations). Despite the lack of funding or international links, the newer methods caused more concern to the regime. Nevertheless, they suffer from the same shortfalls as their predecessors: they are confined to an urban/suburban social segment, and unable to attract the majority of the population. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

**228 Cabestan, Jean Pierre**

China-Cameroon relations : fortunes and limits of an old political complicity / Jean Pierre Cabestan - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 67-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; China; foreign policy; international relations; international economic relations.

Since the 1990s, the Sino-Cameroonian relationship has grown rapidly. Today, China plays a key role in Cameroon's economic development, particularly in regards to infrastructure projects. However, in the last few years, Yaoundé's partnership with Beijing has encountered an increasing number of obstacles. Behind the warm pro-China rhetoric, the Cameroonian government has become more willing to rebalance their country's external relations, in favour of both its traditional partners and other emerging economies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**229 Ilongo, Fritz**

Causes and management of job stress among selected teachers in Cameroon / Fritz Ilongo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 1-12.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; teachers; job satisfaction.

This paper looks at the causes of job-related stress among teachers in Buea (Cameroon), and the individual management strategies they employ. A chi-square test reveals as the main causes of stress among teachers: i) student indiscipline, ii) poor payment, iii) little perspective on promotion, iv) heavy work load, and v) conflicting relationships with principals. The paper purports that socio-economic factors are the most important predictors of stress, followed by interpersonal relations and then by instructional problems. The paper also shows that all individuals are different in terms of job stress perception and strategies for stress management, due to personality differences as well as to the presence or absence of social support system. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**230 Izzo, Justin**

Jean-Marie Teno's documentary modernity : from millennial anxiety to cinematic kinship / Justin Izzo - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 39-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; films.

This article examines discourses and cinematic representations of modernity in two documentary films by the Cameroonian director Jean-Marie Teno. In the first of these films, 'A Trip to the Country' (2000), Teno investigates how ideals and aspirations of modernity as a state-sponsored project in Cameroon have their roots in the colonial period, and his film is characterized by a strong sense of anxiety linked to the turn of the millennium. In the second, 'Sacred Places' (2009), modernity is given a different affective resonance and is linked to the pleasure of cinematic consumption in Ouagadougou as Teno situates African cinema in relation to its 'brother,' the djembe drum. The author argues here that a shift occurs between these two films and their affective engagements with modernity; this is a

transition from a sense of millennial anxiety to a thematics of what he calls 'cinematic kinship'. The author ultimately suggests that this shift allows Teno to outline new social roles for the African filmmaker as well as new relationships between African cinema and local publics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **231 Seignobos, Christian**

Boko Haram : innovations guerrières depuis les monts Mandara : cosaquerie motorisée et islamisation forcée / Christian Seignobos - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 252, p. 149-169 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Cameroon; Islamic movements; Islamization; terrorism.

Maître de la brousse, assiégeant et terrifiant les villes, Boko Haram s'implante inexorablement et par-dessus les frontières nationales dans toute l'aire d'extension du royaume du Bornou. La prise des monts Mandara sur la frontière du Cameroun en 2014 offre à la 'secte' un sanctuaire de repli. Les populations montagnardes voient dans Boko Haram le retour des razzias précoloniales et la reprise d'anciennes rivalités. L'embrigadement au service de Boko Haram passe par une islamisation à outrance. Toutes les communautés sont sommées de choisir pour ou contre ce nouvel ordre islamique plongeant nombre de régions dans un climat de guerre civile. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 219). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## **CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC**

### **232 Lombard, Louisa**

Violence, popular punishment, and war in the Central African Republic / Louisa Lombard and Sylvain Batianga-Kinzi - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 52-71.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; violence; vengeance.

People seeking to understand the scope and scale of violence in the Central African Republic over the past two years have cited a variety of social grievances centring on the political manipulation of religion, belonging, and access to opportunities. Without denying that these factors have played a role, this article argues that the violence must be understood in the context of social practices of violence that long predate the war, especially in light of the diffuse and non-centralized mode of organization through which the ongoing war has played out. The article focuses on the prevalence of popular punishment and vengeance, which have long histories as elements of statecraft in the CAR and have become even more widespread amid the generalized insecurity and anomie that have set in over the past few decades. The article presents evidence of the workings of popular punishment from the intra-family level to that of the crowd and quartier, in both rural and urban locales. Though people have important reservations about popular punishment, they

also see vengeance as an important tool for enforcing a circumscribed mode of empathy and a minimum set of standards for social behaviour. These experiences in the CAR suggest that those wishing to understand how wartime mobilization happens must consider not just fighters' grievances but also people's conceptions of the practical and symbolic efficacy of vengeance and popular punishment as elements of politics and the management of threats. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**233 Bentrovato, Denise**

Accounting for violence in Eastern Congo : young people's narratives of war and peace in North and South Kivu / Denise Bentrovato - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 9-35 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; students; youth; images; attitudes; violence; civil wars; conflict resolution.

In the last two decades, wars and mass violence have marked much of the life of ordinary people in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. In its eastern provinces of North and South Kivu, an entire generation has grown up knowing little else than conflict and deprivation. This article intends to give a voice to young Congolese in this troubled region in the heart of Africa. The article is based on the results of a survey that was conducted at the end of 2009 among nearly one thousand students. It examines the way young people in the Kivu make sense of the prevalence of violence in their home-provinces and the solutions they envision for a peaceful future. In its analysis, the article exposes a predominant role of 'the Rwandese' in Congolese narratives of war and peace. Influenced by fresh memories of war, various respondents exhibited Manichean views and deep-seated feelings of resentment towards those who were deemed responsible for the Congo's recent suffering. This article argues that, unless such understandings and sentiments are acknowledged and addressed, the risk of further escalation of conflict will continue to loom on the horizon. Educational and cultural programmes targeting the youth and their views of 'the other' are here proposed as a promising peacebuilding measure that should complement existing efforts to promote stability in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**234 Elongui, Luigi**

*Les habits neufs de l'Empire : guerre et désinformation dans l'Est du Congo* / Luigi Elongui (dir.). - [Bondy, France] : Aviso, 2014. - 339 p., [2] p.foto's. : ill. ; 22 cm - Compilation of journalistic coverage by Luigi Elongui and others. - Met bijl., glos., index, noten.

ISBN 9791093453057

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; war; UN; UN Security Council; journalism; journalistic reports (form).

Ce livre réunit et fait l'analyse des articles journalistiques sur le conflit dans l'Est du République démocratique du Congo. Aux origines du conflit est l'opération turquoise, menée en 1994 au Rwanda par la France, sous pavillon de l'ONU. L'opération encadre l'exil d'un million de Hutus, dont les perpétrateurs du génocide des Tutsis rwandais. L'ouvrage veut mettre lumière sur les manipulations des puissances dans le conflit, y compris la rance, pays œuvre en coulisses. Chapitres: Aux origines du conflit; L'irruption du M23 (Mouvement du 23 mars); La résolution 2098 de l'ONU; L'entrée en guerre de l'ONU; Pourparlers à Kampala; Conclusions; L'après-guerre; Annexes. Contributions de Luigi Elongui, Michel Sitbon, Mushaki Pager, Marius Kisombe, El Memeyi Murangwa et autres. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**235 Engle, Eric Allen**

The International Criminal Court and 'Lubanga' : a feminist critique and 'jus cogens' - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 161-181.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; International Criminal Court; war crimes; child soldiers; international criminal law.

Charles Lubanga, from the Democratic Republic of Congo, was tried before the International Criminal Court (ICC) and found guilty of the war crime of recruiting and using child soldiers. Despite procedural missteps, the Lubanga decision further anchors the prohibition of child soldiers and child auxiliaries under international law. Feminist criticisms of Lubanga misapprehend the potential of 'Lubanga' to attain the types of legal victories feminists strive for. While one can criticize the decision from a procedural point of view, it methodically strengthens the prohibition of child soldiery. This prohibition is another step towards a jus cogens prohibition of child soldiers, child auxiliaries, and child sex workers. 'Lubanga' contributes to a coherent jus cogens and sets the stage for the extension of its logic into other wrongs committed to children. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**236 Green, Nathaniel**

Grand designs : assessing the African energy security implications of the Grand Inga Dam / Nathaniel Green, Benjamin K. Sovacool, and Kathleen Hancock - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 133-158 : foto, graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; hydroelectricity; dams.

In May 2013 the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) announced that construction of the world's largest hydroelectric project will begin in October 2015. Upon completion, according to the DRC, the project will bring electricity to half the African continent. With funding from South Africa, the World Bank, the African Development Bank, and others, the U.S.\$80 billion Grand Inga Hydroelectric project will construct a 44,000 megawatt (MW)

dam anchored to a new transmission network able to distribute electricity to all four of sub-Saharan Africa's regional electricity power pools. While the dam promises to bring electricity to many millions of Africans who currently lack access, the project also poses risks to the citizens and environment of the DRC. To assess the complex tradeoffs, this article evaluates four dimensions that are part of an energy security framework: availability, affordability, efficiency, and stewardship. In doing so, it explores some of the governance challenges that arise in managing such a 'mega-project'. The analysis also reveals tensions between national and regional energy security. It presents evidence that, under certain assumptions, the pursuit of enhanced security at the regional level may result in a net security loss for the DRC. Finally, the article provides suggestions for enhancing the decision-making process of those designing related national and regional energy strategies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**237 Jedlowski, Alessandro**

*Special issue : across media: mobility and transformation of cultural materials in the digital age* / ed. by Alessandro Jedlowski ... [et al.]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2015. - 99 p.. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African media studies, ISSN 1751-7974 ; vol. 7, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Tanzania; South Africa; popular culture; popular music; cultural change.

Much of the recent scholarship in both humanities and social sciences sees "mobility" as a key analytical concept for the understanding of the contemporary world and its transformations. Much of African cultural production, which is in itself highly mobile and circulates both within and beyond the porous borders of the postcolonial African nations, is also a result of mobility. The concept of "remediation", proposed in the field of new media studies by Jay Bolter and Richard Grusin (2000), can be an interesting tool with which to look at how cultural products move across media and generate new formats, genres and styles. According to Bolter and Grusin's seminal argument, "no medium today, and certainly no single media event, seems to do its cultural work in isolation from other media, any more than it works in isolation from other social and economic forces" (2000: 15). The six articles included in this special issue all engage with the remediation concept, in order to assess its relevance to the study of African media production and circulation. While all of the articles agree on the potential of this conceptual framework for the analysis of cultural mobility and transformation across media, some of them point to specific limits in Bolter's and Grusin's formulation, and suggest some ideas to better capture the specificity of African media production and circulation in the digital age. Contributions: 'Peeling back the mask': remediation and remix of Kenya's news into popular culture (Duncan Omanga); Remediations of Congolese urban dance music in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype); Targeting urbanites: Nairobi-bred audio-visual narratives in Sheng (Ann Overbergh);



Transnationalism and transculturalism as seen in Congolese music videograms (Léon Tsambu); 'Underground' rap performance, informality and cultural production in Dar es Salaam (David Kerr); Media and mobility in South African House music (Tom Simmert). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**238 Kwesiga, Arnold**

Hiding my shame : the rape of men as weapon of war in the Democratic Republic of Congo / Arnold Kwesiga - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 237-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; sexual offences; men; war crimes.

Sexual violence - whether in peace time or during conflict situations - is one of the most horrific acts experienced by both women and men. However, such violence has traditionally been associated with women as the victims and men as the perpetrators. The invisibility of men and boys as (non)survivors has greatly impeded their access to both legal and psychosocial services. This article based on examples from the Democratic Republic of Congo and Uganda reveals that sexual violence against men is a strategic weapon and has nothing to do with either the victim's or the perpetrator's sexual orientation. Most of this violence is intended to disempower, humiliate and attack the dignity of the victims as men, but it is also strategically used in recruitment drives by rebels and as a means of torture and a way of acquiring information. There is a need to look into male sexual violence within conflict and post-conflict settings. Further study should explore the issue of culture and silence and how gender ideologies and power inequalities have greatly been employed in conflict situations in order to perpetuate the rape of men. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**239 Tunamsifu, Shirambere Philippe**

Transitional justice and peacebuilding in the Democratic Republic of the Congo / Shirambere Philippe Tunamsifu - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2015), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 59-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; transitional justice; peacebuilding; truth and reconciliation commissions.

Almost two decades ago, the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) was confronted with a vicious cycle of internationalised armed conflicts in which between six and ten million people are estimated to have been killed. Those conflicts were resolved through peace agreements between the leaders of the warring parties, leaving affected populations to their predicaments. From among the mechanisms during peace talks aimed at dealing with the past, the Congolese opted for an international ad hoc tribunal and a truth and reconciliation commission (TRC). Unfortunately, the United Nations was unwilling to

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

establish such a tribunal in the DRC and the TRC put in place did not investigate a single case. Therefore, the DRC lost opportunities to hold accountable alleged perpetrators, establish the truth of the past, promote reconciliation, and prevent further violence. The subsequent resumption of conflict is the result of failing to address the past. After the stabilisation of the country, a combination of judicial and non-judicial mechanisms of transitional justice could respond to past abuses and contribute to the peacebuilding process in the DRC. Hence, this paper endorses as a judicial mechanism, in addition to the International Criminal Court (ICC), the establishment of a hybrid international tribunal to hold accountable those who bear the greatest responsibility for events since 1996. This paper also endorses the promotion of the non-judicial indigenous mechanism 'Barza intercommunautaire' to help resolve low-level disputes and pave the way for a new TRC that could promote reconciliation, formulate recommendations on institutional reform, identify criteria for the lustration and vetting process, identify victims and recommend reparations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## EQUATORIAL GUINEA

### **240 Creus Boixaderas, Jacint**

*Action missionnaire en Guinée Équatoriale, 1858-1910* / Jacint Creus Boixaderas. - Paris : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2014. - 274 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Guinée équatoriale, ISSN 2274-4177) - Met chron., noten.

ISBN 2343042349

ASC Subject Headings: Equatorial Guinea; missions; Catholic Church; Church history; missionary history.

## GABON

### **241 Aterianus-Owanga, Alice**

'Orality is my reality' : the identity stakes of the oral creation in Libreville hip-hop practices / Alice Aterianus-Owanga - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 146-158.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; popular music; oral traditions; hip hop.

Based on an ethnographic study in Libreville, this presentation examines the political and identity issues contained in the inscription in the register of orality for Gabonese hip-hop artists, mainly in rap music and slam poetry. It describes the history of these two genres' appropriation in Libreville, then analyses how the claim for orality is deeply shaped for Gabonese youth with a dynamic of identity construction and of reaffricanization, manifested in three different ways: the creation of a peer language (toli bangando), the use of a traditional Fang epic (mvet), and the staging of religious initiation societies. It finally

discusses how this identity construction coincides with postcolonial issues and with connections with the black diaspora. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **242 Adegoke, Bade**

*Teacher education systems in Africa in the digital era* / ed. by Bade Adegoke & Adesoji Oni. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - 304 p.

ISBN 9782869786080

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; teacher education; educational reform; information technology.

The authors of this collective work examine the fundamental reforms in teacher education in Africa, with examples drawn from East Africa, Nigeria and South Africa in particular, but other countries as well. The eighteen contributions stress the need for teachers and teacher educators to adopt new digital technologies. Contributions by: Adesoji Oni, Pai Obanya, Titilayo Dickson Baiyelo, Catherine Oyenike Oke, Anne Fabiyi, Sheidu A. Sule, Adams Onuka, Meshach B. Ogunniyi, E. Mushayikwa, Kayode Ajayi, Adeyinka Adeniji, Titilayo Soji-Oni, Afolasade A. Sulaiman, Emmanuel Olukayode Fagbamiye, Biodun Ogunyemi & Alaba Agbatogun, Blessing Adeoye, Francis M. Isichei, Anthonia Maduekwe, Bade Adegoke, Victor B. Owhotu, Cecilia Olubunmi Oladapo, Ayo Alani. [Abstract ASC Leiden].

#### **243 Agbiboa, Daniel**

*Shifting the battleground : the transformation of Al-Shabab and the growing influence of Al-Qaeda in East Africa and the Horn* / Daniel Agbiboa - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 177-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; East Africa; Northeast Africa; Islamic movements; terrorism; Islam; fundamentalism.

The article sheds light on a two-dimensional explanation of the transformation of Al-Shabab from a Somali nationalist organization to a global terrorist group. Following James Piazza's insights, these dimensions are characterized as 'universal/abstract' versus 'strategic' discourse to explain this phenomenon. On the opposite side of the spectrum, a discourse points to a narrative of 'particularistic' and 'symbolic'. The key argument is that Al-Shabab transformed from a 'particularistic' (Somali nationalist) and 'strategic' (violence as a means to an end) group into a 'universal' group that used 'symbolic' violence (as an end in-and-of-itself) because of its interaction and collaboration with Al-Qaeda that espouses a 'universal/abstract' ideology and uses 'symbolic' violence. The article further

argues that Al-Shabab's Somali nationalism fits within Al-Qaeda's ideology of restoring Islamic power globally, and as such a proverbial rolling back foreign influence constructed as Western generally and USA in particular. Although the aims of the Westgate attack were decidedly local - to drive out forces of the African Union Mission in Somalia - the article submits that the attack nevertheless points to Al-Shabab's growing capability to shift the battlegrounds and strike at enemy targets outside Somalia. This may also indicate Al-Shabab's evolution as a transnational terrorist group with deepening ties to Al-Qaeda and its global jihadist movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**244 Berakhi, Robel Ogbaghebriel**

Land use and land cover change and its implications in Kagera river basin, East Africa / Robel Ogbaghebriel Berakhi, Tonny J. Oyana and Samuel Adu-Prah - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 209-231 : ill., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; land use; remote sensing; topography.

The Kagera basin has experienced major land use/cover changes in tropical forests, woodlands, and savannas due to the incessant conversion of land to agricultural and settlement use. While the land use/cover change has accelerated land degradation, biodiversity loss, and climate change in the region, few studies exist on the drivers and implications of land use/cover dynamics in the basin. The study quantified the historical land use/cover changes beginning from 1984 to 2011 and predicted future changes using multi-level data-sets. The authors also examined population growth and government policies as they relate to land cover/use change. Data-sets from disparate sources consisting of multi-temporal satellite images, digital elevation model, population, and relevant ancillary data were used in the study. A combination of post-classification change detection method, intensity analysis, and Markov chain models were used to analyze and evaluate historical land use/cover changes and predict future change scenarios. The authors observed a major expansion of agriculture land at the loss of woodland savanna. Overall, change is more pronounced and fast during the period 1984-1994 and relatively slow during 1994-2011. Category and transition intensities were more pronounced in 1984-1994 than 1994-2011. These changes suggest policy intervention from government and individual response during the period 1994-2011. In addition, the study identified population growth, settlement expansion, and local policies as key drivers of land use/cover change. Future scenarios indicate: (1) increase in agriculture land use, (2) loss in woodland savanna and forest cover, and (3) significant wetland loss to agriculture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**245 Major, Laura**

*Special issue: Corporealities of violence in Southern and Eastern Africa* / [edited by Laura Major & Joost Fontein]. - London [etc.] : Informaworld [Host], 2015. - 201 p. : ill., fig., foto's.

- (Critical African studies, ISSN 2040-7211 ; vol. 7, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; East Africa; body; violence; sexual offences; funerals.

The articles in this special issue derive from a workshop held at the University of Edinburgh in September 2013, one of three workshops that formed a three-year British Academy-funded project entitled 'Transforming bodies: health, migration and violence in Southern Africa. The 2013 Corporealities of Violence workshop in Edinburgh focused attention on how human bodies are not only the means and target of violence in a diversity of forms, and therefore transformed by it in a myriad of ways, but also how human corporealities are often at the centre of what follows violence. This can include displacement, movements and 'returns'; medicalization, documentation and sometimes incarceration; acts of burial, mourning and commemoration; as well as forensic and vernacular examinations and exhumations for often elusive processes of 'transitional justice', 'reconciliation' and 'healing'. Contributions: Corporealities of violence in southern and eastern Africa (Laura Major, Joost Fontein); Corporealities of violence: rape and the shimmering of embodied and material categories in South Africa (Steffen Jensen); Mattering bodies: women and corporeal violence in Nadine Gordimer, J.M. Coetzee and their filmic adaptations (Mara Mattosio); Medicalizing violence: victimhood, trauma and corporeality in post-genocide Rwanda (Federica Guglielmo); Unearthing, untangling and re-articulating genocide corpses in Rwanda (Laura Major); 'Bones in the wrong soil': reburial, belonging, and disinterred cosmologies in post-conflict northern Uganda (Ina Rehema Jahn, Matthew Wilhelm-Solomon). Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **246 Marshall, Lydia Wilson**

*The archaeology of slavery : a comparative approach to captivity and coercion* / ed. by Lydia Wilson Marshall. - Carbondale, IL : Southern Illinois University Press, 2015. - XI, 414 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (Occasional paper ; 41) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 080933397X

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Benin; Zanzibar; Mauritius; slave trade; slavery; social history.

This edited volume develops an interregional and cross-temporal framework for the interpretation of slavery. Contributors consider how to define slavery, identify it in the archaeological record, and study it as a diachronic process from enslavement to emancipation and beyond. Essays cover the potential material representations of slavery, slave owners' strategies of coercion and enslaved people's methods of resisting this coercion, and the legacies of slavery as confronted by formerly enslaved people and their descendants. Among the peoples, sites, and periods examined are slave habitation and trading centers in the Gambia, Benin's Hueda Kingdom in the seventeenth and eighteenth

centuries, plantations in Zanzibar, and three fugitive slave sites on Mauritius. This essay collection seeks to analyse slavery as a process organized by larger economic and social forces with effects that can be both durable and wide-ranging. Contents: Introduction; The comparative archaeology of slavery (Lydia Wilson Marshall); Commodities or gifts? Captive/slaves in small-scale societies (Catherine M. Cameron); Bioarchaeological case studies of slavery, captivity, and other forms of exploitation (Ryan P. Harrod and Debra L. Martin); The nature of marginality: castle slaves and the Atlantic trade at San Domingo, the Gambia (Liza Gijanto); Nineteenth-century built landscape of plantation slavery in comparative perspective (Theresa A. Singleton); "The landscape cannot be said to be really perfect": a comparative investigation of plantation spatial organization on two British colonial sugar estates (Lynsey A. Bates); Blind spots in empire: plantation landscapes in early colonial Dominica (1763-1807) (Mark W. Hauser); Retentions, adaptations, and the need for social control within African and African American communities across the southern United States from 1770 to 1930 (Kenneth L. Brown); Cities, slavery, and rural ambivalence in precolonial Dahomey (J. Cameron Monroe); Slavery matters and materiality: Atlantic items, political processes, and the collapse of the Hueda Kingdom, Benin, West Africa (Neil L. Norman); The impact of slavery on the East African political economy and gender relationships (Chapurukha M. Kusimba); Maroon archaeological research in Mauritius and its possible implications in a global context (Amitava Chowdhury); Marronage and the politics of memory: fugitive slaves, interaction, and integration in nineteenth-century Kenya (Lydia Wilson Marshall); The Indian slave trade and Catawba history (Mary Elizabeth Fitts); Roman Columarium tombs and slave identities (Dorian Borbonus); Visible people, invisible slavery: plantation archaeology in East Africa (Sarah K. Croucher); A global perspective on maroon archaeology in Brazil (Lucio Menezes Ferreira); Fighting despair: challenges of a comparative, global framework for slavery studies (Christopher C. Fennell). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**247 Spitzer, Helmut**

*Professional social work in East Africa : towards social development, poverty reduction and gender equality* / ed. by Helmut Spitzer, Janestic M. Twikirize, Gidraph G. Wairire. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2014. - XVII, 398 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9970253670

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Burundi; Ethiopia; Kenya; Rwanda; Tanzania; Uganda; social work; social work education; poverty reduction.

Poverty and related problems in the East African region call for substantial action from various stakeholders, including social workers. This book portrays an emerging yet powerful profession that has a significant role to play in the endeavour towards social development, social justice, human rights and gender equality. In the first chapter, Helmut

Spitzer and Janestic M. Twikirize discuss PROSOWO, a project to professionalise social work in Africa. Chapters 2-6 present theoretical perspectives and reflections on social work and poverty reduction, including gender perspectives and a developmental perspective (authors: Helmut Spitzer, Vishanthie Sewpaul, Antoinette Lombard, Janestic M. Twikirize). Chapters 7-12 discuss the origin and status of social work, and the status and development of social work education in Kenya (Gidraph G. Wairire), Rwanda (Charles Kalinganire and Charles Rutikanga), Tanzania (Zena M. Mabeyo), Uganda (Janestic M. Twikirize), Burundi (Helmut Spitzer, Jacqueline Murekasenge and Susan Muchiri) and Ethiopia (Wassie Kebede). Chapters 13-18 present empirical findings about the role of social work in poverty reduction, in East Africa as a whole, and in Kenya, Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda, more specifically (authors: Helmut Spitzer, Janestic M. Twikirize, Gidraph G. Wairire, Zena M. Mabeyo, Charles Kalinganire, Charles Rutikanga, Christopher N. Kiboro, Narathius Asingwire). Chapters 19-24 address issues of social policy, gender and conflict in which social work has a role to play: land issues in Rwanda (Jeannette Bayisenge), a demand-driven approach for rural safe water delivery in Uganda (Narathius Asingwire), NGOs and child-sensitive social protection programming in Uganda (Eddy J. Walakira, Ismael Ddumba-Nyanzi, Badru Bukenya), integration of social work into schools in Uganda (Ronald Luwangula, Sabrina Riedl), social work and the recovery of the Acholi subregion in northern Uganda (Julius Omona), and the role of social work in situations of armed conflict and political violence in the Great Lakes Region (Helmut Spitzer and Janestic M. Twikirize). In chapter 25, Helmut Spitzer and Janestic M. Twikirize present their vision for social work in East Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BURUNDI

### **248 Wilén, Nina**

Sending peacekeepers abroad, sharing power at home : Burundi in Somalia / Nina Wilén, David Ambrosetti & Gérard Birantamije - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 307-325.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; peacekeeping operations; African peacekeeping forces; armed forces.

This article attempts to answer how Burundi has become one of the main troop-contributing countries to international peacekeeping missions. To do this, it examines how the post-conflict political settlement between Burundian parties and external partners has impacted on the decision to deploy Burundian troops in multilateral peace operations in Africa. The authors claim that Burundi's decision to deploy troops, which took place in the midst of an overarching security sector reform, had a temporary stabilizing effect on the internal political balance due to several factors, including professionalization, prestige, and financial opportunities. From an international perspective, Burundi's role in peacekeeping

has helped to reverse the image of Burundi as a post-conflict country in need of assistance to that of a peacebuilding state, offering assistance to others who are worse off. These factors taken together have also enhanced the possibilities for the Burundian Government to continue its trend of demanding independence from international oversight mechanisms and political missions, while maintaining good relations with donors, despite reports of increasing authoritarianism and limited political space. The article draws on significant fieldwork, including over 50 interviews with key actors in the field and complements the scarce literature on African troop-contributing states. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## KENYA

### **249 Agade, Kennedy Mkutu**

Changes and challenges of the Kenya Police Reserve : the case of Turkana County / Kennedy Mkutu Agade - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 199-222 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; police; rural areas; Turkana; private security services.

In rural Kenya, the main visible security force is the Kenya Police Reserve, an unpaid force guarding localities and armed by the state. Turkana County faces challenges of low state penetration, small arms flows, and armed intercommunal conflict. The state has a weak hold on Kenya Police Reservists (KPRs) and their arms, and this situation is weakening further as many move into paid private security roles, including guarding oil exploration and drilling sites. Security is critical in view of the recent oil discovery and ensuing land disputes which could trigger widespread conflict, and the recent devolution of development and administrative functions to counties in Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **250 Anderson, David M.**

Kenya at war: Al-Shabaab and its enemies in Eastern Africa / David M. Anderson and Jacob McKnight - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 1-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Somalia; Islamic movements; foreign intervention; war; conflict; Somali.

Kenya's invasion of southern Somalia, which began in October 2011, has turned into an occupation of attrition - while "blowback" from the invasion has consolidated in a series of deadly Al-Shabaab attacks within Kenya. This article reviews the background to the invasion, Operation Linda Nchi, and the prosecution of the war by Kenya's Defence Forces up to the capture of the city of Kismayo and the contest to control its lucrative port. The second section discusses Al-Shabaab's response, showing how the movement has



reinvented itself to take the struggle into Kenya. The authors conclude that while the military defeat of Al-Shabaab in southern Somalia seems inevitable, such a victory may become irrelevant to Kenya's ability to make a political settlement with its Somali and wider Muslim communities at home. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **251 De Feyter, Sophie**

'They are like crocodiles under water' : rumour in a slum upgrading project in Nairobi, Kenya / Sophie De Feyter - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 289-306.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; informal settlements; land tenure; rumours; urban renewal.

This article intends to build a bridge between the anthropological study of rumour and development studies. By analyzing the case study of an upgrading project in Mahali, an (anonymized) informal settlement in Nairobi, Kenya, the importance of rumour for development in practice is revealed. That importance is two-fold: first of all, it is a tool to fulfil personal interests in the interfactional negotiation over project resources, e.g. land, and the related power struggles. Second, it is a tool of sense-making and expression of agency in the uncertain context of a development project. Current literature notably describes development as a process of assemblage rife with gaps and with a tendency to exclude (local/supralocal) political/economic processes from its plans. In such a context, limited access to reliable information pushes people towards the alternative source of information that is rumour. The article looks into the factors contributing to rumour, specifically residents' experience of past events, interfactional conflicts over power and contextual uncertainty. It also discusses the combined effects of rumour on the slum upgrading intervention. Rumour has a definite effect on power struggles between factions as well as the livelihoods of other, less powerful, residents (for instance through displacement). It decreases the trust residents have in a development project as well as their willingness to invest time and effort in that project. Instead, it instigates conflict and occasionally even violence. However, rumour may also be considered a form of agency of weaker groups faced with a development intervention they do not agree with. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **252 Harrington, John**

Restoring Leviathan? : the Kenyan Supreme Court, constitutional transformation, and the presidential election of 2013 / John Harrington and Ambreena Manji - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 175-192.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; presidential elections; 2013; constitutional reform; supreme courts; trials.

This paper analyzes the Kenya Supreme Court's ruling in 'Odinga v IEBC', a petition challenging the declared outcome of the 2013 presidential election. The case was immediately significant given the hope that recourse to the courts would help to avoid widespread civil unrest which had followed the disputed presidential election of 2007. It was also a crucial test for the new dispensation established under the 2010 Constitution widely held to have broken with the authoritarian and unaccountable regimes which dominated Kenya both under colonialism and after independence. The paper critically reviews the reasoning of the Supreme Court on six key issues raised in the petition attending to the broader normative and political implications of the judgment. The authors argue that both in its substantive conclusions and in the style of reasoning adopted, 'Odinga v IEBC' is inconsistent with the transformative ambitions underpinning the new constitution. Through its emphasis on evidential and procedural rules, rather than principled analysis, the judgment tends to reinforce the powers of the executive and the model of a unitary state beyond the reach of the law. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal·abstract]

**253 Itote, Waruhiu**

*The life and times of General China : Mau Mau and the end of empire in Kenya* / ed. by Myles Osborne. - Princeton : Markus Wiener Publishers, cop. 2015. - XVIII, 282 p. : krt. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 281-282. - Met noten.

ISBN 1558765964

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mau Mau; national liberation struggles; leadership; historical sources; historiography; biographies (form).

Waruhiu Itote, or "General China", led Mau Mau guerillas in a daring struggle against the British colonial government and its "loyalist" allies in Kenya during the 1950s. He was, however, spared the gallows because he turned government informant. A collaborator to some, the General was a hero to others. His supporters interpreted his change of heart as motivated by a desire to end the conflict and save lives, and they venerated the his wholehearted service to the independent nation of Kenya after 1963. This book delves into the mind of this fascinating, complex and ambiguous character. It provides a biographical sketch of the General in the introduction and then brings together a rich collection of primary sources. These include an abridged version of General China's famous memoir "'Mau Mau' General", the typescripts of the General's interrogation and trial at British hands, and his 1993 eulogy by former district officer John Nottingham. Chapters: Foreword (John Lonsdale); Introduction (Myles Osborne); "Mau Mau" general (abridged) (Waruhiu Itote); The interrogation of Waruhiu Itote (General China); The trial of Waruhiu Itote (General China); Letter from Waruhiu Itote to Chief Mechanical Engineer, East African Railways and Harbours, October 16, 1953 (Waruhiu Itote); Eulogy : Waruhiu Itote (John Nottingham). The book furthermore contains 'study questions' and a chapter called The historiography of Mau Mau (Myles Osborne). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**254 Jedlowski, Alessandro**

*Special issue : across media: mobility and transformation of cultural materials in the digital age* / ed. by Alessandro Jedlowski ... [et al.]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2015. - 99 p.. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African media studies, ISSN 1751-7974 ; vol. 7, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Tanzania; South Africa; popular culture; popular music; cultural change.

Much of the recent scholarship in both humanities and social sciences sees "mobility" as a key analytical concept for the understanding of the contemporary world and its transformations. Much of African cultural production, which is in itself highly mobile and circulates both within and beyond the porous borders of the postcolonial African nations, is also a result of mobility. The concept of "remediation", proposed in the field of new media studies by Jay Bolter and Richard Grusin (2000), can be an interesting tool with which to look at how cultural products move across media and generate new formats, genres and styles. According to Bolter and Grusin's seminal argument, "no medium today, and certainly no single media event, seems to do its cultural work in isolation from other media, any more than it works in isolation from other social and economic forces" (2000: 15). The six articles included in this special issue all engage with the remediation concept, in order to assess its relevance to the study of African media production and circulation. While all of the articles agree on the potential of this conceptual framework for the analysis of cultural mobility and transformation across media, some of them point to specific limits in Bolter's and Grusin's formulation, and suggest some ideas to better capture the specificity of African media production and circulation in the digital age. Contributions: 'Peeling back the mask': remediation and remix of Kenya's news into popular culture (Duncan Omanga); Remediations of Congolese urban dance music in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype); Targeting urbanites: Nairobi-bred audio-visual narratives in Sheng (Ann Overbergh); Transnationalism and transculturalism as seen in Congolese music videograms (Léon Tsambu); 'Underground' rap performance, informality and cultural production in Dar es Salaam (David Kerr); Media and mobility in South African House music (Tom Simmert). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**255 Kariuki, Annah**

The growth and use of Sheng in advertisements in selected businesses in Kenya / Annah Kariuki, Fridah Erastus Kanana, and Hildah Kebeya - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 229-246 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; sociolects; Swahili language; youth; advertising.

For a long time Sheng was perceived as an argot language, a variety restricted in its domains of use. It was seen as a language of the urban youth in Nairobi. However, there has been an emerging trend whereby big corporate companies, such as mobile phone companies, insurances, financial institutions (e.g. banks) and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) use Sheng to market their products. Therefore, Sheng is becoming a versatile selling strategy in Kenya. The shift in the realm of communication in advertising and awareness campaigns from Standard English and Kiswahili to a non-standard, peer language 'Sheng' has thus become common. This draws attention to the fact that Sheng may have apparently shed off the stigma associated with it and has become a necessary marketing tool in the twenty-first century. Based on a sociolinguistic approach, this paper, therefore, investigates the linguistic change in the Kenyan context of advertising and creating awareness by selected businesses, NGOs and government bodies. The paper seeks to establish how selected corporates manipulate and use Sheng to fit their purposes of their business. Sheng lexical words and phrases and other non-standard varieties that are manipulated will be identified and analysed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**256 Manji, Ambreena**

Bulldozers, homes and highways : Nairobi and the right to the city / Ambreena Manji - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 206-224 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; road construction; informal settlements; eviction.

In Kenya road building, widely viewed as an 'unqualified human good', is closely linked to an 'Africa Rising' narrative. In this paper the author argues that road building is an attempt to assert political authority derived from a longstanding developmentalist impulse, one in which private accumulation and spectacular public works go hand in hand. In light of massive infrastructural transformations, the author develops a conceptualisation of the right to the city: what is needed is a radical understanding of the city and its potentialities that wrests control of the idea away from a bureaucratic vision, and imbues it instead with collective meaning. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**257 Mboya, T. Michael**

Ethnicity and the brokerage of Kenyan popular music : categorizing 'Riziki' by Ja-Mnazi Afrika / T. Michael Mboya - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 205-215.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; popular music; ethnic identity.

This article extends the description of the popular music industries as sites in which ethnic identities were constructed and consolidated in early twenty-first century Kenya. The interest is in the brokerage of the music. The focus is on the categorization of the song

'Riziki' by the Kenyan popular music band Ja-Mnazi Afrika. 'Riziki' was first recorded in 2005 and continued to be a 'hit' through 2008. Over year 2008, a number of institutions that were engaged in popular music brokerage variously classified 'Riziki' as a western benga song, a Luo song, a Zilizopendwa (Golden Oldies) song, a rumba song, etc. On his part, the song's composer, Awillo Mike, described 'Riziki' as a rumba with a muffled zouk beat. The paper argues that the differing categorizations of 'Riziki' by brokers arose as a result of the factoring in of ethnicity as an element in the identification of the group in which to place the song, and that such ethnicity-sensitive classifications in turn served to (re)produce and/or normalize ethnic perceptions - and, by extension, helped to construct and consolidate ethnic identities - in early twenty-first century Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 258 Morange, Marianne

Street trade, neoliberalisation and the control of space : Nairobi's Central Business District in the era of entrepreneurial urbanism / Marianne Morange - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 247-269.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; market vendors; informal sector; urban planning.

Studies focusing on street trade in sub-Saharan Africa place great importance on the continuity with the colonial period and on the neocolonial characteristics of public action. This frame of reference, however pertinent it might be, does not account for all of the dynamics at work. The author argues that it can benefit from an additional reading of what she characterises as the neoliberal dynamics also at work in these processes, drawing from governmentality studies and from the theories of 'the urbanisation of neoliberalism'. The article discusses this hypothesis by examining the evolution of spatial politics on the streets of Nairobi's Central Business District (CBD) in the 2000s, focusing on a specific episode: the displacement of the street traders to an enclosed market located on the outskirts of the CBD. The first section considers the policies of street trade in Nairobi since the colonial period and the changes in their meaning under entrepreneurial rule, questioning the hypothesis of the colonial continuity. The author then turns to an analysis of the neoliberal features of current street trade policies. She details the emergence of the private sector as a major actor in the governance of street trade and its instrumental role in the crafting of a consultative procedure that has helped to reframe the traders' relationship to the state around the ideal of the responsible entrepreneurial citizen and contributed to enrolment as active participants in their own relocation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 259 Mutu, Wangechi

*Wangechi Mutu : a fantastic journey* / ed. by Trevor Schoonmaker. - Durham, NC : Nasher Museum of Art, cop. 2013. - 167 p. : ill. ; 29 cm - Published to accompany an exhibition

held at the Nasher Museum of Art, Duke University, 21st March, 2013-21st July, 2013. - Bibliogr.: p. 165-166.

ISBN 9780938989363

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; visual arts; artists; exhibition catalogues (form).

This book was published on the occasion of the exhibition 'Wangechi Mutu: a fantastic journey' organized by the Nasher museum of Art at Duke University in Durham (North Carolina, United States). Contents: Foreword (Sarah Schroth); Curator's acknowledgements (Trevor Schoonmaker); Artist's acknowledgements (Wangechi Mutu); A fantastic journey (Trevor Schoonmaker); Wangechi Mutu's family tree (Kristine Stiles); The Gikuyu mythos vs. the cullud grrrl from out of space, a Wangechi Mutu feature (Greg Tate); A conversation (Wangechi Mutu and Trevor Schoonmaker); A fantastic journey at the Nasher museum of Art; Wangechi Mutu: selected biography; Contributors; Exhibition checklist; Wangechi Mutu: selected bibliography; Biography reproduction credits. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **260 Park, Jeong Kyung**

The use of autochthony in popular politics : the story of 'Mwambasho' among the Digo of Kenya / Jeong Kyung Park - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 191-204.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Digo; oral traditions; separatism; local politics.

Stories that explain the origins of places and political systems of the past have undergone constant change and been created in order to address current sociopolitical concerns. The Digo people who reside along the south coast and the adjacent hinterland of Kenya have been marginalized in terms of national politics and economy. Because ethnic exclusion has persisted in the coastal society, a movement for coastal secession has attracted popular support. The story of Mwambasho, widely known in the Digo society, tells of the origins of Mombasa, a single major urban centre of the coastal area, and of the existence of the Digo dynasty that ruled the city. The objective of this study is to demonstrate how this historical narrative is shaped by the present political situation in Kenya's coast. The focus of the discussion lies in examining how this story legitimates the Digo's autochthony and their aspirations for higher political and economic status in post-independence Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **261 Schauer, Jeff**

The elephant problem : science, bureaucracy, and Kenya's National Parks, 1955 to 1975 / Jeff Schauer - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 177-198.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; national parks and reserves; elephants; environmental policy; environmental history.

This article examines debates about how to manage elephants in Kenya's Tsavo National Park as a jumping off point for exploring the relationships among the local, national, and global constituencies that converged in the formulation of wildlife policy in Kenya during the 1950s and 1960s. Bridging the colonial and postcolonial years, the so-called elephant problem in Tsavo, while leveraging different international constituencies, pitted different administrative philosophies against one another and drew out different understandings of the application of ecological sciences in national parks. The result was a paralysis of policymaking which sparked an overhaul of the wildlife departments in the 1970s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 262 Shah, Seema

Free and fair? Citizens' assessments of the 2013 general election in Kenya / Seema Shah - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 44-61 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; election monitoring; elections; 2013.

Kenya's peaceful 2013 election came as a relief to domestic and international observers, who feared a repeat of the brutal 2007-2008 post-election violence. Many observers conflated this relative peace with electoral credibility, but analysis of a post-election national opinion poll reveals a more complex picture. Most Kenyans did feel that the 2013 election was free and fair, but their conception of free and fair is rooted more in the historical context of the election than in technical electoral procedures. Personal experiences of irregularities at the level of polling stations do not play a statistically significant role in shaping voters' opinions about electoral credibility. Instead, voters are more influenced by their ethnicities, their confidence in electoral institutions and by how highly they prioritised peace. These findings reveal the importance of local context and history in conceptions of electoral integrity on the ground. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 263 Triche, Ryan

Pastoral conflict in Kenya : transforming mimetic violence to mimetic blessings between Turkana and Pokot communities / Ryan Triche - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 81-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; livestock; theft; conflict; pastoralists; Turkana; Suk; conflict resolution.

Livestock raiding has been a source of conflict amongst and between pastoral societies in Africa for hundreds of years. However, more recently, these raids have become more violent and have triggered much more organised retaliations. Many times raids themselves are perceived as motivated by ethnic dimensions. The following paper looks at tensions and conflict between Turkana and Pokot communities in rural Kenya. The paper first traces

the historical context of cattle rustling and livestock raiding between pastoral communities within Kenya. It then identifies contemporary factors driving exacerbated tensions: access to resources, profiteering, and weapons proliferation. The paper further explores the systemic nature of the conflict through analysing livestock raiding as a conflict spiral dictated by negative reciprocal actions. The spiral is ultimately maintained due to mimetic violence structures that are in place. It then offers prescriptions and potential solutions to the conflict, which are centred on transcending the relationship from mimetic violence to mimetic peace and reconciliation. Ultimately, by empowering local pastoral communities in the form of multi-ethnic coalitions, and promoting broad-based interest groups, cultural transcendence can reverse the conflict spiral into a relationship of mutual reciprocity and mimetic peace. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**264 Ugangu, Wilson**

Linking normative theory to media policy-making : a case study of Kenya / Wilson Ugangu and Pieter Fourie - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 3, p. 265-283.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; media policy; globalization.

The media landscape in Kenya has transformed considerably in the period starting in the early part of the 1990s. This change is largely attributed to liberalization of the social-economic and political context. This period has at the same time seen various efforts by the government and its agencies to control and regulate the media landscape. The electronic media sector has been the most affected, with laws being proposed and passed by parliament to enable greater control by government of the expanding communication sector. However, these efforts have always been met with opposition from owners of media institutions in the country, academics and civil society. It is against this backdrop of change and transformation that this article seeks to argue the role of normative media theory in shaping and guiding the policy debate in Kenya. This is done against the background of acknowledging the general flux that characterizes normative media theory in a postmodern, globalized and new media landscape such as Kenya's. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**265 Wandera, Joseph**

The use of sacred texts by Islamic public preachers in Mumias, Western Kenya / Joseph Wandera - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 61, no. 3, p.17-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Islamic movements; religious conversion; sermons; Islam.

The public visibility of Islamic free preachers points to the development of religious leaders whose claim to authority is based on extensive knowledge of the Bible, not on traditional Islamic learning. Unlike traditional 'ulama', these preachers specialize in inviting non-Muslims to embrace Islam. They claim that compared to Christianity, Islam is a more



rational and biblical tradition. They call on Christians to debate with them, based mainly on biblical texts. They approach their activities as an exercise of Da'wah, a debate staged in the public square, where the truth of Islam against the Christian tradition is proclaimed by preachers who engage in discursive battles. Such discussions usually take on an essentialist character, reshaping religious boundaries between Muslims and Christians and between religious communities and the state. The nature of the engagement is largely polemic and tends to fuel interreligious tensions and challenge the political domain and the secular order. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## RWANDA

**266 Mtukwa, Tendai**

Informal peacebuilding initiatives in Africa : removing the table / Tendai Mtukwa - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2015), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 85-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Rwanda; peacebuilding; theatre.

This article interrogates the practicability and efficacy of arts-based methods for peacebuilding as opposed to the formal negotiating table within African grassroots communities. It problematises the application of western liberal peace models at grassroots level. The article reviews and locates itself within the broader discourse of alternative or informal peacebuilding. Using the case study of Rwandan post-genocide dramatic reconstructions, the article illustrates specific participatory theatre techniques extracted from the applied theatre field and how these can be employed for peacebuilding at grassroots level. The article argues for a safe, aesthetic space, created by theatre as critical to peacebuilding activities. To give a rounded overview, the article finally reflects on potential disadvantages and controversies of using participatory theatre for peacebuilding and concludes that creative arts-based methods offer practical, inclusive, inexpensive space conducive for organic peacebuilding at grassroots level. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## TANZANIA

**267 Cross, Charlotte**

Community policing and the politics of local development in Tanzania / Charlotte Cross - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 4, p. 517-540.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; crime prevention; communities; vigilante groups.

This paper explores how the concept of 'community policing' has been understood and implemented in Tanzania. Whilst community policing is locally considered to be a very effective means of preventing crime and improving neighbourhood safety, the extent to

which it constitutes a more accountable, responsive or 'democratic' form of policing, as assumed by proponents, is questionable. Based on research conducted in the city of Mwanza, this paper explains these outcomes in terms of continuities between forms of popular mobilisation that developed during Tanzania's socialist one-party era, and particularly the co-optation by the ruling party of 'sungusungu' vigilantism, and understandings of the role of citizen participation in local development today. However, this paper suggests that as multiparty political competition becomes increasingly competitive, the sustainability of this model of community policing may be undermined, as citizens challenge the notion that they are obliged to provide resources for development directed from above. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**268 Greco, Elisa**

Landlords in the making : class dynamics of the land grab in Mbarali, Tanzania / Elisa Greco - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 225-244 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; land acquisition; social classes; class formation; State farms; privatization.

This paper reorients the analysis of land grabs in Tanzania towards the role of class dynamics. It draws on primary research on resistance against the privatisation of a state rice farm in Mbeya Region. This is a land grab ahead of its time, as it occurred before the wave of global land enclosures spurred by the 2007/8 crisis. The paper argues that the recent wave of dispossession builds on pre-existing processes of rural social differentiation and class formation, which are played out through the politics of land and its class dynamics. It claims that if engaged scholarship is to support the progressive potential of resistance against land grabs in Africa, the class dynamics of land grabs must be acknowledged. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**269 Green, Kathryn E.**

Green grabbing and the dynamics of local-level engagement with neoliberalization in Tanzania's wildlife management areas / Kathryn E. Green and William M. Adams - In: *The Journal of Peasant Studies*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 97-117 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; wildlife protection; national parks and reserves; community participation.

This paper analyzes the politics and struggles ongoing within wildlife management areas (WMAs) in Tanzania to discuss the dynamics of neoliberalization of the wildlife sector. The authors discuss neoliberalization as a new political-economic context within which the ongoing politics of natural resource management are played out, and focus on green grabbing as an expression of these politics. They discuss how local-level actors are engaged in these processes, often in strategic ways, to negotiate their roles within WMAs

and address green grabbing by the state. Secondly, they discuss an example of the politics of land control and local-level actors: enactment of accumulation by dispossession within a WMA. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 270 Hadjivayanis, Ida

Integration and identity of Swahili speakers in Britain : case studies of Zanzibari women / Ida Hadjivayanis - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 231-246.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Zanzibar; Swahili; women; immigrants; identity; Islam.

An interesting feature of a growing number of the recently arrived Swahili-speaking communities in Britain is their parallel integration into the British society alongside their current integration into the newly emerging spread of 'correct Islamic rituals' as opposed to the old traditional 'African Islamic' ways from the Swahili coast. The new rituals with strong authorities offer social, emotional as well as economic support in relation to life-changing factors such as birth, death and marriage, and hence, in a way, adopt the role of the traditional Swahili extended family; although at the same time, they also act as alienating factors. This paper is an initial attempt at examining the extent to which the current integration has changed the cultural values and identities of the Swahili living in Britain. It aims at describing the socio-spatial dynamics and identity formation that has transcended the 'original' Swahili boundaries and how these are intricately linked to religion. To this end, three case studies of Zanzibari women in the recently arrived Swahili-speaking communities of London, Milton Keynes and Northampton will be presented. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 271 Jedlowski, Alessandro

*Special issue : across media: mobility and transformation of cultural materials in the digital age* / ed. by Alessandro Jedlowski ... [et al.]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2015. - 99 p.. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African media studies, ISSN 1751-7974 ; vol. 7, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Tanzania; South Africa; popular culture; popular music; cultural change.

Much of the recent scholarship in both humanities and social sciences sees "mobility" as a key analytical concept for the understanding of the contemporary world and its transformations. Much of African cultural production, which is in itself highly mobile and circulates both within and beyond the porous borders of the postcolonial African nations, is also a result of mobility. The concept of "remediation", proposed in the field of new media studies by Jay Bolter and Richard Grusin (2000), can be an interesting tool with which to look at how cultural products move across media and generate new formats, genres and styles. According to Bolter and Grusin's seminal argument, "no medium today, and certainly

no single media event, seems to do its cultural work in isolation from other media, any more than it works in isolation from other social and economic forces" (2000: 15). The six articles included in this special issue all engage with the remediation concept, in order to assess its relevance to the study of African media production and circulation. While all of the articles agree on the potential of this conceptual framework for the analysis of cultural mobility and transformation across media, some of them point to specific limits in Bolter's and Grusin's formulation, and suggest some ideas to better capture the specificity of African media production and circulation in the digital age. Contributions: 'Peeling back the mask': remediation and remix of Kenya's news into popular culture (Duncan Omanga); Remediations of Congolese urban dance music in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype); Targeting urbanites: Nairobi-bred audio-visual narratives in Sheng (Ann Overbergh); Transnationalism and transculturalism as seen in Congolese music videograms (Léon Tsambu); 'Underground' rap performance, informality and cultural production in Dar es Salaam (David Kerr); Media and mobility in South African House music (Tom Simmert). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**272 Johannes, Eliza M.**

Oil discovery in Turkana County, Kenya : a source of conflict or development? / Eliza M. Johannes, Leo C. Zulu, and Ezekiel Kalipeni - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 142-164 : ill. graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; petroleum; petroleum exploration; Turkana; conflict; natural resources.

The recent discovery of oil in Turkana County in Kenya has brought to the forefront the plight of the Turkana people, a marginalized pastoralist group in semi-arid northwestern Kenya. Oil discovery has ignited considerable new-found interest in this neglected region by nonlocal Kenyan and foreign actors. Specifically, the authors use the resource curse framework to examine major drivers, impacts, and local perceptions of resource-based conflicts generally, and impacts of added vulnerabilities, risks, and opportunities introduced by the recent discovery and development of oil in Turkana County. Our preliminary observations indicate that the Turkana, on top of pre-existing and increasingly militarized interethnic and cross-border conflicts primarily driven by competition over scarce pasture and water resources, are likely to face the dreaded 'oil curse' that has brought untold devastation on the livelihoods of communities elsewhere in Africa. The central argument in this paper is that the recent discovery of oil will exacerbate pre-existing tensions and likely result in full-blown violent conflicts among the already marginalized Turkana against local and foreign investors such as Tullow Oil that are now converging on local towns of Lodwar and Lokichar in Turkana, unless effective and timely preventive and corrective action is taken. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**273 Katikiro, Elizus Gordian**

Lemma or no lemma? : dislocation of acronyms in Kiswahili lexicography / Elizus Gordian Katikiro - In: *Kiswahili*: (2014), vol. 77, p. 23-40 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; East Africa; Swahili language; dictionaries.

Acronyms are extensively used in both oral and written Kiswahili in Tanzania. This article examines to what extent acronyms have been included in Kiswahili dictionaries, focusing on the selection, inclusion and arrangement of acronyms in eight general purpose dictionaries. The author found that acronyms are not yet given the same attention as other word categories. He recommends that more studies be conducted to identify the linguistic properties of acronyms. Such studies will guide and motivate lexicographers to include acronyms in their dictionaries. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**274 Lubida, Alex**

Applying the theory of planned behavior to explain geospatial data sharing for urban planning and management : cases from urban centers in Tanzania / Alex Lubida ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 165-181: graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; geography; GIS; information behaviour.

This paper illustrates the potential use of the theory of planned behavior as a guiding framework for understanding intentions and behavior in geospatial data sharing in Tanzania. A structured questionnaire survey, was constructed and sent to local governments as well as academic and private organizations that are major producers and/or users of geodata. The questionnaire covered issues of how collection of geodata is financed, management of geospatial data, and compatibility of spatial data-sets. The theory was found to be generally effective in accounting for intentions to share geospatial data in Tanzania ( $p < .01$ ). Results show potential for data sharing between local governments and other organizations in Tanzania, and it is suggested that creating awareness among spatial data stakeholders and the establishment of a spatial data infrastructure policy framework will speed up geospatial data sharing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**275 Malangwa, Pendo Salu**

Challenges of translating cultural expressions in teaching Kiswahili to foreigners / Pendo Salu Malangwa - In: *Kiswahili*: (2014), vol. 77, p. 104-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Swahili language; language instruction.

This article discusses the challenges of translating Kiswahili cultural expressions in textbooks and in the classroom. Cultural expressions were collected in the fields of a) greetings, b) food and drinks, c) kinship, d) social practices, and e) the political arena. The Kiswahili expressions are presented parallel with their proposed English equivalents. It was

found that teachers apply descriptive and literal translation techniques to handle cultural expressions. The author recommends to learn culturally loaded words and phrases through descriptive translations rather than through literal translation. Literal translations result in inappropriate usage of cultural expressions in the communication process. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**276 Mosha, Ernesta S.**

Textual construction of domestic violence: examples from Kiswahili novels / Ernesta Mosha - In: *Kiswahili*: (2013), vol. 76, p. 45-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; domestic violence; women; gender relations; novels; Swahili language.

In this paper, the author discusses violence against women in Kiswahili novels from Tanzania, using Foucauldian discourse analysis. In the novels excessive use of alcohol, poverty, men's jealousy, men's power and social norms are emphasized as factors that promote violence against women. Some writers do this in a way that seems to exonerate perpetrators from their abusive actions towards women and minimise the role of men's power and control in violence against women. Furthermore, some uncritically depict traditional feminine roles, emphasizing women's responsibility to respect, obey and serve men, and affirming men's rights in ways that position the victims of violence as blameworthy and responsible for their victimization. Such uncritical representations of social norms have the potential to promote and cement the attitude and/or belief that violence against women is a "normal" part of women's lives in Tanzanian society, and an inevitable result of their inferior status. A few authors do critique the social system and cultural norms which oppress women by using different discourses when describing violence against women. These voices, however, are often silenced or marginalised within the narrative. While it is not clear what message this silencing is intended to convey, the ultimately unfavourable narrative outcome may encourage the view that it is not possible to challenge the "fabric" of society. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**277 Shinn, Jamie**

The rhetoric and reality of community empowerment in coastal conservation : a case study from Menai Bay Conservation Area, Tanzania / Jamie Shinn - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 107-124 : foto, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; coastal management; communities; empowerment.

Coastal areas across the globe are experiencing alarming levels of degradation, including in East Africa. In response, marine conservation efforts in the region are on the rise, many of which claim community empowerment as an essential goal. At the same time, research from geography and cognate disciplines has been working to detail the ways in which

conservation practices in Africa can negatively impact communities living in and around protected areas. However, due in part to the much more recent history of coastal conservation, much of this important research is focused on land-based ecosystems. This paper adds to the burgeoning literature on coastal conservation efforts in the region by presenting findings from a case study of a World Bank-funded project in the Menai Bay Conservation Area (MBCA), in Zanzibar, Tanzania. This study combines interview-based fieldwork and a review of policy literature to conclude that while the project in MBCA maintains a strong rhetoric of community involvement, the goal of achieving community empowerment remains elusive. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **278 wa Mutiso, Kineene**

Number symbolism (nos. 1, 4, 7 and 1,000) in Swahili poetry : the case of 'Utenzi wa Fatumah' / Kineene wa Mutiso - In: *Kiswahili*: (2014), vol. 77, p. 132-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; poetry; Swahili language; symbols.

This paper explores number symbolism in Kiswahili poetry and in particular in the Swahili poem 'Utenzi wa Fatumah' ('The epic of Fatuma'). Most of the article is devoted to the number 4, which is described as a number bringing order into the chaos. Reference is made to the four cardinal point of the earth, the four humours and the four elements (Earth, Air, Fire and Water). Other numbers discussed are 1 and 1,000. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **UGANDA**

### **279 Achan-Okiria, Patricia**

Unpacking the right to participation for the Batwa indigenous minorities in Uganda / Patricia Achan-Okiria - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 200-215.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; minority groups; ethnic groups; civil and political rights.

This article examines the extent to which Uganda's domestic legal framework fails to adequately promote the right to participation for the Batwa. Of all Uganda's diverse ethnic groups, the Batwa have historically been the most disadvantaged. The central thrust of this article is to make a case for the Batwa's participation in making decisions that affect them. Although the 1995 Constitution of Uganda recognizes the Batwa as one of the ethnic groups in Uganda, they are not recognized as an indigenous people or a minority group, which undermines their ability to take part in political affairs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**280 Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip**

Revisiting Uganda's peacekeeping role in Liberia (1994-1995) / Kasaija Phillip Apuuli - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 436-450.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Liberia; African peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations.

Between 1994 and 1995, Ugandan troops served in the Economic Community Military Cease-fire Monitoring Group (ECOMOG) established by the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) to carry out peacekeeping operations in Liberia. The motivation for Uganda's involvement in ECOMOG was partly rooted in President Museveni's belief that Africa should find solutions to her own problems - a philosophy enshrined in the outcome document of the Conference for Security, Stability, Development and Cooperation in Africa (CSSDCA) held in Kampala in 1991. In the end, Uganda's participation in the ECOMOG mission faced so many challenges that the country was forced to withdraw from it in July 1995. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**281 Boyd, Lydia**

Ugandan born-again Christians and the moral politics of gender equality / Lydia Boyd - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 3-4, p. 333-354.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; gender inequality; gender relations; Christianity; norms; family.

In recent years Ugandan born-again Christians have regularly engaged in forms of social protest—against homosexuality, in support of youth sexual abstinence—that they characterize as acts in defense of the African family. At the center of these protests was an overriding concern with the effects of a global discourse of rights-based gender equality on Ugandan cultural norms. Drawing on long-term fieldwork in a born-again church in Kampala, this article examines the underlying moral conflict that shapes born-again women's and men's rejections of gender equality. At the center of such conflicts were concerns about the ways rights-based equality undermined other models for moral personhood and gendered interdependence that existed in Uganda, models that were characterized as essential for social stability and personal well-being. This conflict is analyzed in relation to a broader sense of moral insecurity that pervaded discussion of gender and family life in Kampala. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**282 Bruner, Jason**

'The testimony must begin at home' : the life of salvation and the remaking of homes in the East African revival in Southern Uganda, c. 1930-1955 / Jason Bruner - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 3-4, p. 309-332.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; colonial administrators; Christianity; family; colonial period.



The late colonial era in Uganda was not an easy time to keep families intact. Colonial officials, missionaries, and concerned East Africans offered their diagnoses of the problems and prescriptions for responding to the dilemma. In this context, Balokole Anglican revivalists articulated new patterns and ideals of family life. These new patterns of family life were not uniform across Uganda or East Africa, but they did share common characteristics that were derived from the spiritual disciplines and religious beliefs of the Balokole revival. As such, this essay argues that the revival movement was not simply a new message of eternal salvation or primarily a form of dissent, but rather a means through which a group of African Christians sought to address quotidian domestic problems and concerns of late-colonial East Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **283 Kuhanen, Jan**

'No sex until marriage!' : moralism, politics and the realities of HIV prevention in Uganda, 1986–1996 / Jan Kuhanen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 270-288.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; health education.

This article investigates the historical origins of Uganda's HIV and AIDS prevention and the challenges it faced. By utilising a variety of sources, the article draws a picture of the early prevention campaign that ended in crisis in 1990, the consequent refurbishment of anti-AIDS efforts in the early 1990s and the ideological and practical problems they faced. The article argues that before the mid-1990s the HIV prevention measures were reluctantly accepted by the majority of Ugandans and that not only the Ugandan public, but also the political leaders, donors and professionals involved in AIDS control in the early 1990s recognised this. The article puts the making of the Ugandan 'success story'. in its historical context, suggesting that it may have involved motives of great urgency and significance for the future of anti-AIDS work in sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **284 Laruni, Elizabeth**

Regional and ethnic identities : the Acholi of Northern Uganda, 1950–1968 / Elizabeth Laruni - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 212-230.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Acholi; ethnic identity; ethnicity; nationalism; 1950-1959; 1960-1969.

Ethnic conflict in post-independence Uganda was a consequence of the confrontation between strong, ethnically divided local institutions and the post-colonial push for political centralisation, under the guise of nation building. To strengthen one, the other had to be weakened. Self-governance meant that the stakes for political power sharpened at national and local levels, ensuring that ethnic antipathies became more pronounced. Politicians who

had succeeded within local politics were elevated to represent their various ethnic groups at the centre. However, these politicised ethnic demarcations were not, and should not, be considered a product of the Ugandan post-colonial state. Rather, they were a continuation of colonial political structures that had emphasised locality, ethnicities and the 'tribe'. These were the same power structures that were embedded within Ugandan politics at the eve of independence. Uganda remains regionally divided between the 'North' and the 'South'. Bantu-speaking ethnic groups in the southern, central, eastern and western areas of Uganda dominate the 'South'. These include the Baganda, Basoga, Banyoro, Bagisu, Batoro and the Banyankole. The 'North', which is home to the Nilotic and Central Sudanic-speaking groups, encompasses the Acholi, Lango, Madi, Alur, Iteso and the Karamojong peoples. Historically, the political and ethnic divisions between the peoples of Northern and Southern Uganda have contributed to the country's contentious post-colonial history. Economic underdevelopment played a large part in fostering political tensions between the two regions, and served as useful tool for Acholi power brokers to negotiate for political and economic capital with the state, by utilising the politics of regional differentiation through the 'Northern identity'. This article assesses how Acholi politicians utilised and then challenged the Northern identity from 1950 to 1968. It argues that in the face of political marginalisation from the late 1960s, Acholi ethnonationalism, rather than regional affiliations, became the most prominent identity used to challenge state authoritarianism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**285 Naluwairo, Ronald**

The trial of civilians in Uganda's military courts : interrogating the reasons and constitutionality / Ronald Naluwairo - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 383-403.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; military courts; trials; rights of the accused.

This article interrogates the major reasons advanced to justify the trial of civilians by Uganda's military courts. It also examines the constitutionality of the jurisdiction given to these courts over civilian persons. The reasons given to justify the trial of civilians in military courts range from the corrupt civilian justice system and its sluggishness to dispose of cases to the need to protect civilian judicial officers against dangerous criminals and the need to guarantee national security in an over-militarized state. Sound as they may appear, these reasons are not compelling enough to justify the trial of civilians by Uganda's military courts. The jurisdiction given to these courts over civilians is also not only constitutionally questionable but is inconsistent with international human rights law. The power given to military courts over civilians encroaches on the jurisdiction of civil courts and undermines their authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Namakula, Catherine S.**

Language fair trial rights in the Uganda criminal justice system / Catherine S. Namakula - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 121-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; rights of the accused; criminal procedure; indigenous languages; multilingualism.

This article analyses the impact of language diversity on the right to fair hearing in Uganda. The jurisprudence reveals historical and systematic language complexities as well as structural deficiencies that inhibit the capacity of the courts to ensure trial fairness. An elucidation of the position of language in the minimum guarantees for fair trial presents an existing and priority framework for promoting, protecting and enforcing linguistic warranties. Language is a key dynamic in the exercise of judicial power. It is the means through which the rights of accused persons are secured and exercised hence constituting the core foundation for justice. There is need to foster a professional standard of judicial interpreting, allocate adequate resources to courts of law, facilitate modern and reliable mechanisms of making the court record, and tackle national language reform. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**287 Nassali, Maria**

NGOs, politics and government in Uganda : a dicey relationship / Maria Nassali - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2013), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 404-435.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; NGO; State-society relationship; legislation.

This article interrogates the NGO / State relationship using a human rights framework, emphasizing the point that the right to freedom of association is inherent and necessary for improving the welfare of society and furthering democracy. However, in Uganda the law is geared much more towards the control of NGOs' political actions than it is directed to facilitating their independent space for effective oversight. Government essentially views NGOs as inputs in its development agenda. The article makes a case for NGOs' political consciousness because the protection of human rights serve to constrain the abuse of power. NGOs complement government by expanding pluralism and diversifying opinions as well as enabling citizens to participate in decisions that affect their lives and to hold it accountable in the struggle for societal transformation. Ultimately, the fate of NGOs depends on the coherence of their voice in defending their own rights through self regulation, to circumvent undue erosion of NGO autonomy by the State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**288 Perrot, Sandrine**

*Elections in a hybrid regime : revisiting the 2011 Ugandan polls* / eds. Sandrine Perrot ... [et al.]. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2014. - XVI,495 p. : illustrations. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr. p. 442-484. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9970253417

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; elections; 2011; democracy; evaluation.

In this collective volume geographers, demographers, political scientists and anthropologists assess Uganda's evolving electoral democracy and provide field-based insights into different aspects of the 2011 electoral process. Questions addressed include: Did the political environment in the run-up to the 2011 elections in Uganda restrict the capacity of political organizations to "organize and express themselves"? Could the relative restriction of civil and political freedoms affect the pattern of voting and electoral outcomes? Do the election outcomes represent the people's view? Titles of the fourteen chapters: Introduction: looking back at the 2011 multiparty elections in Uganda; Opinion polls in the spotlight; Election results and public contestations of the vote; Managing elections in a multiparty political dispensation; "Fading support"? explaining NRM's victory in Uganda's 2011 elections; The commercialisation of Uganda's 2011 election in the urban informal economy: money, boda-bodas and market vendors; Domestication, coercion and resistance: the media in central Uganda during the 2011 elections; A "hot cake": the land issue in the Buganda kingdom during Uganda's 2011 elections; The limits - and limiters - of external influence: the role of international donors in the elections; A view from Mengo, some views on Mengo: voices on the 2011 general elections in Buganda; Peace, security and elections in northern Uganda; An NRM recapture of Teso in 2011? What voting means in a hybrid regime; Culture and politics in the spotlight: Ugandan politics and music celebrities; Epilogue: from the February 2011 elections to the Walk-to-Work protests. Did Ugandans really want "another rap"? [ASC Leiden abstract].

**289 Reynolds Whyte, Susan**

Urbanisation by subtraction : the afterlife of camps in northern Uganda / Susan Reynolds White ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 4, p. 597-622.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; displaced persons; return migration; urban planning; urban development; urbanization.

As peace returns to northern Uganda, a unique arithmetic of development is evident in the former Internally Displaced Persons camps. Small trading centres whose populations multiplied as they became camps now envision futures as Town Boards. Subtraction is necessary: the displaced people and the dead buried in the camps are being returned to their rural villages. Urban planners have produced meticulous drawings that envisage the division of land into plots for development. Donors are making additions in the form of new

market buildings and water supplies. Yet this arithmetic must reckon with new problems as time passes. The article is based primarily on fieldwork in Awach, a former IDP camp now slated for status as a Town Board. In analysing material from interviews with landowners, 'remainders' who stayed behind after the camp closed, local leaders and officials, the authors emphasize the paradoxes, tensions and conflicts of this special path to development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **290 Titeca, Kristof**

An LRA for everyone: how different actors frame the Lord's Resistance Army / Kristof Titeca and Theophile Costeur - In: *African Affairs*: (2015), vol. 114, no. 454, p. 92-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Democratic Republic of Congo; South Sudan; Central African Republic; United States; Lord's Resistance Army; images.

During the last decade, the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) became a regional problem in the border area of the Democratic Republic of Congo, South Sudan, and the Central African Republic, involving multiple national and international actors. This article explains why these actors often present diametrically opposed images of the LRA instead of developing a unified vision. More specifically, the article discusses how the Ugandan and Congolese governments and armies, and the US government and advocacy groups, each frame the LRA differently. These various frames are influenced by the actors' interests and by the specific historical development of political relations between them. Politically influential constituencies played a significant role in this endeavour. In the US, lobby groups such as Invisible Children, Enough, and Resolve had an important impact on the way in which the American government framed the LRA. Conversely, the lack of such a powerful constituency in the LRA-affected countries gave these governments ample space to frame the LRA in a variety of ways. The lack of reliable information about the current capacities of the LRA, combined with the LRA's lack of a strong and coherent image, further contributed to this situation. In short, the ways in which the LRA is framed enabled these key actors to pursue goals that may remain distant from the reality of the LRA. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **291 Vokes, Richard**

'Time for school'? : school fees, savings clubs and social reciprocity in Uganda / Richard Vokes and David Mills - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 326-342.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; compulsory education; private education; informal savings and credit associations; education fees.

The past 25 years have witnessed sweeping educational reforms in Uganda. The introduction of 'free' Universal Primary Education (UPE, in 1998) and Universal Secondary

Education (USE, in 2007) has raised social expectations about access to quality education. Over the same period the population of young people in Uganda has also grown dramatically. As a result hundreds of new primary and secondary schools have been established across the country. This article examines the social and economic consequences for a rural part of Southwest Uganda. Bringing together secondary data from national household surveys with detailed ethnographic research, the article highlights families' material and social investments in schooling. It explores the costs faced by even the poorest households whose children attend 'free' government schools. Despite public investment, the poor quality of state provision has led to public frustration and demands for reforms. Survey data demonstrate that, as a result, wealthier households are investing in education, sending their children to private schools to benefit from smaller class sizes and better learning outcomes. The article describes how people use a range of social arrangements, including rotating savings and credit associations to manage school fees and access credit in this part of Uganda. Drawing on recent work by Graeber and others, the authors argue that people are creating new social relationships within these savings clubs. Whilst managing their financial commitments, people invoke and rework existing idioms of reciprocity, interdependence and patronage. The use of human capital theory to explain schooling choices in relation to individual economic or social 'returns' downplays the sociality of these arrangements. The authors argue that educational commitments are now an integral part of the Ugandan social landscape, generating aspiration, nurturing networks and creating new inequalities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**292 Wanyama, Edrine**

Exploring the viability of the amnesty law on criminal justice in Uganda / Edrine Wanyama - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 184-199.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; amnesty; legislation.

The law on amnesty has been a subject of debate in the international arena. Many have viewed the law as actually perpetuating impunity, while in other cases it has been used as a tool of bringing conflict to an end. In 2000, the Ugandan parliament enacted a law on Amnesty, the Amnesty Act, 2000. One of its provisions grants blanket amnesty to anyone who denounces all forms of war waged against the government of Uganda since 1986. A cross section of people have voiced concerns about the law, arguing that it promotes impunity by providing blanket amnesty rather than being restricted to particular crimes. It is regarded as ineffective in as far as the primary intentions of justice are concerned. This article examines amnesty and the related law from the Ugandan perspective, looking at its role in the past, its present features and future implications. Contrast is drawn from international criminal justice, with a focus on the International Criminal Court (ICC). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

### MALAWI

#### **293 Ashforth, Adam**

Witchcraft, justice, and human rights in Africa : cases from Malawi / Adam Ashforth - In: *African Studies Review*: (2015), vol. 58, no. 1 , p. 5-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; witchcraft; human rights; jurisprudence.

The human rights approach to witchcraft accusations denies their validity and forecloses the possibility of a trial, fair or otherwise. While there is much to be said for a bracing rationalism in all aspects of life, evidence from Africa over the past couple of centuries shows no sign that witchcraft narratives lose their plausibility as a result of people being told that witches do not exist. The article focuses on two contemporary witchcraft trials from Malawi's courts. The cases are drawn from the records of proceedings in the Balaka Magistrate's Court. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **294 Kayira, Gift Wasambo**

Materialism and ethnicity : the rise of Lomwe ethnic consciousness in Malawi, 1890-2010 / Gift Wasambo Kayira and Paul Chiudza Banda - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 2, p. 39-50 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Lomwe; ethnic identity; leadership; 1890-1899; 1900-1999; 2000-2009.

The first decade of the 21st century in Malawi has been characterized by a rise of resuscitated ethnic groups. For instance, the Ngoni, the Chewa, and the Yao all seem to have regrouped to revive their common ethnic identities. Another ethnic group that has followed a similar route and suddenly risen to a position of prominence is that of the Lomwe, commonly found in Southern Malawi. The Lomwe have formed an organization called 'Mulhako wa Alomwe', with national headquarters in Mulanje District. This paper discusses factors that for a long time have shaped and consolidated ethnic consciousness among the Lomwe. The authors argue that the contemporary Lomwe atavism has been driven more by material than by common historical forces. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **295 Kilic, Talip**

Decentralised beneficiary targeting in large-scale development programmes: insights from the Malawi Farm Input Subsidy Programme / Talip Kilic, Edward Whitney and Paul Winters - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 26-56 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; farmers; subsidies; poverty reduction.

This paper contributes to the long-standing debate on the merits of decentralised beneficiary targeting in the administration of development programmes, focussing on the large-scale Malawi Farm Input Subsidy Programme (FISP). Using nationally representative household survey data, the study systematically analyses the decentralised targeting performance of the FISP during the 2009-2010 agricultural season. The analysis begins with a standard targeting assessment based on the rates of programme participation and the benefit amounts among the eligible and non-eligible populations and provides decompositions of the national targeting performance into the inter-district, intra-district inter-community, and intra-district intra-community components. This approach identifies the relative contributions of targeting at each level. The results show that the FISP is not poverty targeted and that the national government, the districts and the communities are nearly uniform in their failure to target the poor, with any minimal targeting (or mis-targeting) overwhelmingly materializing at the community level. The findings are robust to the choice of the eligibility indicator and the decomposition method. The multivariate analysis of household programme participation reinforces these results and reveals that the relatively well off, rather than the poor or the wealthiest, and the locally well-connected have a higher likelihood of programme participation, and, on average, receive a greater number of input coupons. Since a key programme objective is to increase food security and income among resource-poor farmers, the lack of targeting is a concern and should underlie considerations of alternative targeting approaches. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**296 Lwanda, John**

Computers, culture and music : the history of the recording industry in Malawi / John Lwanda & Chipo Kanjo - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 23-42.  
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; music; industry; entrepreneurs; computers.

This paper traces the history of the music recording industry in Malawi which had no indigenous recording industry until the formation of the Nzeru Record Company (NRC) in 1968. Prior to that, recordings were made, first by mobile recording studios, followed by the Federal Broadcasting Studios in Lusaka and then at the national Radio Malawi (later Malawi Broadcasting Corporation) studios. Between 1972 and 1989, after the demise of the NRC, musicians again largely depended on the MBC for recording facilities, which helped to shape the music and its lyrical content. In the early 1980s, there was a conjunction between the IMF-inspired privatization imperatives and the independent mission-owned Baptist Media Centre and other studios beginning to rent out their studios. The establishment of the Copyright Act of 1988 and the liberalization of the political economy in the early 1990s were crucial to the establishment of a recording industry enabling entrepreneurs to form their own studios. The advent of multiparty rule in 1994 further



liberated the recording environment. Despite this, producers and musicians found themselves hamstrung by the lack of alternatives for cassette and compact disc presses and distribution channels. Influenced by regional recording industries in South, East and West Africa, as well as socio-political events, musicians and entrepreneurs turned to computer-based digital recording studios towards the end of the 1990s and small independent music studios mushroomed in towns like Blantyre, Balaka and Lilongwe as well as trading centres like Lunzu. This paper further briefly looks at the effects of the use of computer recording on the quality and quantity of the music produced. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**297 Mambulu, Faith Nankasa**

Silence of the leaders : alcohol policy-making in Malawi / Faith Nankasa Mambulu ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2015), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 232-249 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; alcoholic beverages; alcohol policy; legislation.

This paper draws on the advocacy coalition framework and uses content analysis to examine policy arguments and counterarguments over new legislation governing production, distribution and sale of alcohol in Malawi amidst growing concerns about alcohol-related public health problems and moral decay. The authors analyzed contents and claims reported in major newspapers (50 papers) and technical reports (2) spanning 2010-2013. Ironically, the findings of the study reveal the beverage industry in Malawi has proceeded by publicly endorsing the proposal for new legislation and openly backing the position of the pro-regulation coalition to restore 'sanity' to the nation. At the same time, leading actors in the beverage industry have artfully deployed a mixture of economic and nationalistic sentiments and argumentative crossovers to deflect policy narratives of opponents advocating for tighter alcohol legislation and depicting themselves as an earnest partner in the policy-making process; retaining for themselves a measure of credibility on the alcohol policy-making platform. The paper concludes by underscoring the contingent nature of policy argumentation and the role played by economic and cultural factors in shaping policy processes in Malawi. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**298 Manda, Levi Zeleza**

Factors affecting the quality of Malawian journalism / Levi Zeleza Manda - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 156-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; journalism.

This short essay highlights three factors which may be responsible for the low quality of journalism in Malawi: the poor quantity and quality of journalism education and training, the lack of analysis and contextualisation within the journalistic practice, and ethnic polarisation among journalists. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**299 Mitchell, Henry**

In search of green pastures : labour migration from Colonial Malawi, 1939-1960 / Henry Mitchell - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 2, p. 16-38 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; labour migration; migrant workers; social networks; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

Male labour migration in many ways defined Malawi's social and economic history in the 20th century. Whilst the often harsh experiences of living and working abroad in colonial southern Africa have been well documented, the narratives of Malawians leaving home, travelling by road, rail or air, endeavouring to achieve long term life goals, and defining themselves in terms of wealth, masculinity, social status, and nationality, have not received a lot of attention. Reappraising the existing literature on Malawian emigration using records from the Nyasaland Labour Department and the accounts of individual migrants retold by their descendants, the article focuses in particular on three arguments. Firstly, that the pattern of emigration was complex and highly differentiated across Malawi's districts; secondly, that Malawian emigrants often operated entirely beyond the European colonial and commercial spheres, utilising African networks, services, and social practices; and finally that the implications of travelling, living, and working abroad on the development of a Malawian national consciousness were inconsistent and unpredictable. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**300 Patel, Raj**

Cook, eat, man, woman : understanding the New Alliance for Food Security and Nutrition, nutritionism and its alternatives from Malawi / Raj Patel ... [et al.] - In: *The Journal of Peasant Studies*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 21-44 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; food security; agricultural development; nutrition policy.

The Group of Eight Countries (G8) launched the New Alliance for Food Security and Nutrition to improve nutritional outcomes through private sector involvement in agricultural development. The accession of Malawi to the Alliance reveals the assumptions behind the intervention. The authors show that while the New Alliance may seem to have little to do with nutrition, its emergence as a frame for the privatization of food and agriculture has been decades in the making, and is best understood as an outcome of a project of nutritionism. To highlight the failings of the approach, they present findings from the Soils, Food and Healthy Communities Initiative in northern Malawi, which has demonstrated success in combatting malnutrition through a combination of agroecological farming practices, community mobilization, women's empowerment and changes in intrahousehold gender dynamics. Contrasting a political economic analysis of the New Alliance alongside

that of the Soils, Food and Healthy Communities Initiative shows the difference between a concern with the gendered social context of malnutrition, and nutritionism. The authors conclude with an analysis of the ways that nutrition can play a part in interventions that are inimical, or conducive, to freedom. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **301 Phiri, Madalitso Zililo**

Mozambique's peace decades since the end of the conflict : inclusive or managed democracy? / Madalitso Zililo Phiri and Antonio Macheve Jr - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2014), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 37-62 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; democratization; democracy; corruption; political conditions; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

The article analyses Mozambique's post-conflict democratisation and argues that Mozambique has become a 'managed democracy' in the new period. Mozambique is viewed by the donor community and multilateral institutions, such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, as a success story of post-war reconstruction and used as a model to be emulated. The article traces the trajectory of democratisation under the auspices of a liberal peace theoretical framework which was agreed upon in the General Peace Agreement ending the conflict in 1992. Secondary quantitative data were made available from leading International Organisations such as the World Bank and the Ibrahim Governance Index. The article found that, despite Mozambique's commitments to build an inclusive democracy, corruption unmask Mozambique's success story. The authors conclude that democratic consolidation has been accompanied by extractive political and economic institutions leading to a disgruntled citizenry. The country's peace agreement remains fragile, and faces the reality that political stability has not been accompanied by social justice, equity and deepening democratisation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **302 Tengatenga, James**

'Dr. Livingstone, I presume?' : the legacy of Dr. David Livingstone / James Tengatenga - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; biographies (form).

This paper was presented at the University of Edinburgh on 16 March 2013, to commemorate the bicentenary of the birth of Dr. David Livingstone. It starts with a brief description of the roles Dr. David Livingstone acquired and how his legacy lives on. David Livingstone (19 March 1813 – 1 May 1873) was a pioneer medical missionary and an explorer in Africa. His meeting with H. M. Stanley on 10 November 1871 gave rise to the popular quotation "Dr. Livingstone, I presume?". Livingstone operated on a number of interconnected levels: Protestant missionary martyr, working-class 'rags to riches'

inspirational figure, scientific investigator and explorer, imperial reformer, anti-slavery crusader, and advocate of commercial empire. The paper gives a selective appreciation of Livingstone's work and legacy in the areas that have relevance in Malawi today. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**303 Thompson, T. Jack**

Lake Malawi, I Presume? : David Livingstone, maps and the 'discovery' of Lake Nyassa in 1859 / T. Jack Thompson - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 2, p. 1-15 : krt., ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; expeditions; cartography; lakes.

Livingstone provided detailed observations, descriptions and maps based on his various visits to Lake Malawi between 1859 and 1863. However, long before Livingstone reached Lake Malawi in September 1859, considerable knowledge of it existed, in maps, in textual accounts, and in the practical knowledge of Swahili-Arab traders. In this article, the author examines to what extent Livingstone had knowledge of and interacted with some of the maps that existed at the time. The author remarks that non-European knowledge of the lake was grossly undervalued, and that apart from the residents around the lake itself, Portuguese and Arab travellers had probably passed very near to the lake in the centuries before Livingstone reached it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**304 Welsh, Marc**

Repositioning the Shire Valley Project : a retrospective (part 1) / Marc Welsh - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 2, p. 51-60 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; hydroelectricity; waterways; development projects.

The Shire Valley Project (SVP) was an integrated macro-development programme that aimed to regulate the level of Lake Malawi, to capture the hydro-electric potential of the Shire River and to open up and irrigate a vast tract of the Lower Shire Valley. It has had an enormous impact on the landscape, livelihoods, people and economy of Malawi. In this paper, the author explores how a State rationale for regulating nature, in the form of the SVP, emerged in the 1940s as an ongoing response to a dynamic hydrological system. The main purpose of the paper is to suggest a reconsideration of the Shire Valley Project as a centre-piece of colonial and post-colonial government planning for the development of Nyasaland/Malawi. Implemented piecemeal, the SVP was partially successful in achieving sometimes incompatible objectives, yet the governmental rationale of seeking to regulate the hydrology of Malawi to make waters and land productive in a globalizing economic system persists to the modern period. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

**305 Alden, Chris**

*China and Mozambique : from comrades to capitalists* / ed. by Chris Alden and Sérgio Chichava. - Auckland Park : Jacana Media, 2014. - XVIII, 220 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1920196943

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; China; foreign investments; international economic relations; banking; road construction; agricultural development; Chinese; migrants; attitudes.

The wide range of reactions to greater Chinese involvement across Africa has varied from enthusiastic embrace by elites to caution from businesses, trade unions and civil society, and even hostility from some local communities. As a once-modest presence in Africa, China has rapidly grown to become one of Africa's top trading partners. Two-way trade surged from just over 10 billion US dollar in 2000 to 220 billion US dollar in 2012. This collective volume explores the experiences of China's relationship with Mozambique. Chapters on economic activities of the Chinese in Mozambique address investments, banking activities, a project of road construction, and involvement in the agricultural sector (including a chapter on the Chinese Agricultural Technology Demonstration Centre, and a chapter on rice farming in Xai-Xai). The volume also addresses issues of the Chinese community in Mozambique and particularly in Maputo, the changing relationship between Mozambicans and Chinese, and Mozambican perspectives on the Chinese presence. Contributors: Chris Alden, Ana Cristina Alves, Mikkel Bunkenborg, Sérgio Chichava, Jimena Durán, Sigrid-Marianella Stensrud Ekman, João Feijó, Lu Jiang, Morten Nielsen and Paula Cristina Roque. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**306 Chingono, Mark**

*Women, war and peace in Mozambique : the case of Manica Province* / Mark Chingono - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2015), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 107-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; civil wars; women; gender relations; feminism.

The Mozambican civil war, 1977-1992, left an ambiguous legacy for women. Whilst women were among the most vulnerable victims of the war, in some ways they were also its unintended beneficiaries. The civil war, by weakening both the state and the traditional family, offered unprecedented opportunities for women to break free from patriarchal control. Especially decisive were women's own responses to the war, which in turn were a function of their pre-war situation, class, and personal history. Some women managed to see and seize opportunities in their predicament and prospered, especially as informal entrepreneurs, while many others succumbed to their fate. A few even engaged in civil society activism, for instance, setting up victim support networks and participating in

peacebuilding. This paper shows that, while destroying society the war also catalysed the process of gender transformation, social fragmentation and civil society activism. It concludes that violent conflict is a moment of choice, in which individual and collective responses create opportunities and/or constraints. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**307 Domingos, Nuno**

The malicious football game : urban interactions and power relations in Lourenço Marques, capital of colonial Mozambique / Nuno Domingos - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 315-334.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; football; urban life; colonial history.

Focusing on the game of football performed in the outskirts of Lourenço Marques, the capital of colonial Mozambique, today's Maputo, this article aims to demonstrate how the colonial situation in Mozambique during the last decades of Portuguese rule could be interpreted through the social and moral values that emerged from the dominant interactions in football matches. Association football is the grammatical basis for the construction of a particular language, which is the outcome of a contextual and porous adaptation to the surrounding colonial world, and is translated into the gestures and movements of football players, the individual cells of this shared idiom. In seeking to recover the contextual meaning of this language, the article will argue that the space of play, initially idealised as a locus of education by local African elites in the 1920s and 1930s, and afterwards criticised by colonial modernisers as a symptom of degeneration, possible political subversion and lack of economic productivity, was ultimately a field where the truth of the economy of symbolic practices and exchanges, which characterised everyday life in the suburbs of Lourenço Marques in the final stages of Portuguese rule in Mozambique, reigned. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**308 Dube, Francis**

'In the border regions of the territory of Rhodesia, there is the greatest scourge' : the border and East Coast Fever control in central Mozambique and eastern Zimbabwe, 1901-1942 / Francis Dube - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 219-235 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Zimbabwe; animal diseases; veterinary medicine; border control; colonial history.

This article examines the implications of the border on the control of East Coast Fever in colonial Mozambique and Zimbabwe. The outbreak of the disease in Rhodesia in 1901 caused much anxiety among Portuguese veterinary officials, who were concerned that the disease could cross the border into their territory and destroy their livestock industry.

Resultant efforts to control this and other livestock diseases in these colonies were often accompanied by racial application of veterinary policies which benefited Europeans at the expense of Africans. East Coast Fever, together with the 1896-97 Rinderpest epidemic, thus contributed immensely to the development of veterinary science, the burgeoning functions of the colonial state, and the relations between state and subject in rural areas. Hence, through an examination of English and Portuguese colonial documents, the paper argues that the existence of East Coast Fever in Zimbabwe, and the impossibility of sealing the border to prevent cattle mobility, raised alarm, and contributed to the expansion of veterinary services in central Mozambique. The article contributes to debates on the significance of borders in shaping historical processes, but complicates border studies by demonstrating that the border was powerful not because it was restrictive but because it was porous. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**309 Morton, David**

A Voortrekker memorial in revolutionary Maputo / David Morton - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 335-352 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; monuments; Great Trek; international relations.

On a side street of downtown Maputo, two blocks from a statue of Samora Machel, is a half-acre memorial to the ill-fated Trichardt party, which in the 1830s arrived at the Bay of Lourenço Marques after a years-long trek, only to be decimated by malaria. The memorial was inaugurated in 1968, one of countless memorials to Voortrekkers to be constructed since the 1930s, in parallel with the rise of Afrikaner nationalism, and the only one to be built outside the borders of South Africa. That the memorial kept its gates open after Mozambique's independence, and continued to be maintained at a time when apartheid South Africa sponsored Renamo and on several occasions attacked Mozambique directly, a time when Maputo was a city virtually under siege and falling into physical ruin, makes the memorial something more than a mere curiosity. This article tells the history of the memorial from its beginnings until today, with a focus on Mozambique's revolutionary era, and is based primarily on the archives of the Pretoria-based Louis Trichardt Association, which built and operated the memorial, and on interviews with members of the association and a former Frelimo minister. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**310 Rønning, Helge**

Reflections on elections in a dominant party state / Helge Rønning - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 149-155.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; journalism; elections; 2014.

In this article the author demonstrates the importance of research into the role of media in elections, illustrated by a case study of the media in relation to the general elections in Mozambique on 15 October 2014, and their aftermath. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

**311 Johnson-Mwenda, Marjorie Grace**

The Doha Declaration and its impact on developing and least developed countries in particular Zambia / Marjorie Grace Johnson-Mwenda - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2013), vol. 44, p. 1-25 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; South Africa; India; medicinal drugs; intellectual property; access to health care; legislation; patents.

This article examines the question of patents, with particular reference to patented medicines, as an intellectual property right versus the right to health. The author makes a comparative analysis of how the issue has been dealt with at the international level as well as the local level, taking India, South Africa and Zambia as benchmarks. The article focuses mainly on patented antiretroviral medicines and how these countries have attempted to overcome the difficulty of access, particularly for poor people. It further examines access to medicines as a human right, with reference to the provisions of the Constitution of Zambia and international human rights instruments to which Zambia is a party. It also investigates the effects of measures like compulsory licence, enunciated in the Doha Declaration on pharmaceutical products, on this issue in developing and least developed countries. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**312 Kalusa, Walima T.**

Strange bedfellows : David Livingstone, Sekeletu, imported goods, and the 1853-1856 trans-African expedition / Walima T. Kalusa - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 133-145.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; Lozi polity; expeditions; imports; consumer goods.

This article explores the conflicting meanings of the trans-African expedition undertaken between 1853 and 1856 by colonial explorer David Livingstone, with the support of the African monarch Sekeletu, the young Kololo king. The Scottish explorer perceived the inter-continental journey as essential to establishing a trade route along which would flow imported goods from Europe to central Africa, and raw materials from the latter to the metropole. Livingstone held that such trade with its modern goods would not only have a 'civilizing' effect upon the Kololo but also make them abandon the slave trade and embrace capitalist values, Christianity, and modernity. But Sekeletu did not sponsor the expedition in question in order to jettison the normative order of Kololo society. To the contrary, he



supported the trans-continental exploration to gain greater access to imported goods and, more importantly, used such goods to both boost his power and reinforce Kololo culture. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**313 Luwabelwa, Walubita**

Board membership in Zambian banks : a nemesis to good corporate governance? / Walubita Luwabelwa and Kenneth K. Mwenda - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2013), vol. 44, p. 103-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; banking law; governance; legislation.

This article examines the policy and legal bases of enacting section 31(4) of the Banking and Financial Services Act (BFSA) in Zambia. This section legislates a prohibition stopping an individual from serving as director of more than one bank or financial institution without the prior written approval of the Bank of Zambia. The author investigates whether the limitation on the number of boards an individual can sit on, in regard to registered banks, is a good practice of corporate governance, given the short supply of well-qualified and experienced corporate directors in the country. The author draws on international comparatives, in particular from the United Kingdom, to argue that the Zambian parliament should have left it to each bank to formulate its own contractual rules on these matters. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**314 Munalula, Mulela Margaret**

Regulating to liberate : Zambia's population policy through the reproductive rights lens / Mulela Margaret Munalula - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2013), vol. 44, p. 77-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; population policy; reproductive health; human rights; family planning; legislation.

This article highlights the importance of a suitable human/legal rights framework to support the implementation of the 2007 Population Policy in Zambia. The main argument of the article is that law founded on human rights principles has a role to play in ensuring that individuals, especially women, realise their reproductive rights. The author recommends placing a burden on the State to provide both information and contraceptive services. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**315 Nkhata, C. Mushota**

Criminalisation of HIV transmission : considerations for a holistic approach to addressing HIV in Zambia / C. Mushota Nkhata - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2013), vol. 44, p. 27-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; AIDS; legislation; criminal law.

This article contributes to the debate on whether or not the transmission of HIV should be criminalised. In some countries the legal system has recognised the criminal element of wilful transmission of HIV and other communicable diseases either through specific statutory provisions, case law or other sources of law. The article discusses important considerations that should be taken into account in determining whether HIV transmission should be criminalised in Zambia in order to curb the high HIV prevalence in the country. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**316 Salati, Chipili**

Determining the validity of an international arbitration agreement : a Zambian conundrum? / Chipili Salati - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2013), vol. 44, p. 63-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; arbitration; legislation.

An arbitration agreement expresses the intention of the parties to a dispute to forgo court litigation in preference to resolution of the dispute through arbitration. This article focuses on arbitration law in Zambia. The author argues that the mainstay of an arbitration agreement is the intention of the parties and a result of that intention is that the determination of the validity of an arbitration agreement should focus on the intention of the parties. The author also argues that in this determination, a distinction has to be made between the formal and material validity to determine the exact standing of an arbitration agreement. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**317 Wakumelo, Mildred Nkolola**

Cacophony in unison: translation strategies in achieving 'singability' in the Silozi and Citonga versions of the Zambian national anthem / Mildred Nkolola Wakumelo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 65-80 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; political songs; translation; Tonga language (Zambia, Zimbabwe); Lozi language.

This paper examines the strategies that were employed in the translation of the Zambian national anthem from English into two Zambian languages, Silozi and Citonga. The author shows that the translators have primarily aimed for the translations to be 'singable', which has led them to compromise in the field of semantics. Prosodic structures of the versions match to a large extent, but in terms of content and meaning the Silozi and Citonga anthems, in several instances, bear little relationship to the English version. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## ZIMBABWE

**318 Scoones, Ian**

Zimbabwe's land reform new political dynamics in the countryside / Ian Scoones - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 190-205 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land reform; social stratification; power.

The reconfiguration of land and economic opportunity following Zimbabwe's land reform from 2000 has resulted in a new politics of the countryside. This emerges from the processes of accumulation and differentiation set in train by the land reform. Yet these politics are contested: between the interests of new 'middle farmers' who are 'accumulating from below' and politically connected elites and large-scale capital who see different opportunities for land-based accumulation. These dynamics are being played out in different ways in different parts of the country, depending on the agroecological potential of the area, the way the land reform unfolded and local political actors and processes. Based on research over the past 14 years, this paper examines two areas in Masvingo province and develops a contrasting analysis of emerging political dynamics. The paper concludes with a discussion of the implications for the longer-term politics of agrarian change in Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**319 Dube, Francis**

'In the border regions of the territory of Rhodesia, there is the greatest scourge' : the border and East Coast Fever control in central Mozambique and eastern Zimbabwe, 1901-1942 / Francis Dube - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 219-235 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Zimbabwe; animal diseases; veterinary medicine; border control; colonial history.

This article examines the implications of the border on the control of East Coast Fever in colonial Mozambique and Zimbabwe. The outbreak of the disease in Rhodesia in 1901 caused much anxiety among Portuguese veterinary officials, who were concerned that the disease could cross the border into their territory and destroy their livestock industry. Resultant efforts to control this and other livestock diseases in these colonies were often accompanied by racial application of veterinary policies which benefited Europeans at the expense of Africans. East Coast Fever, together with the 1896-97 Rinderpest epidemic, thus contributed immensely to the development of veterinary science, the burgeoning functions of the colonial state, and the relations between state and subject in rural areas. Hence, through an examination of English and Portuguese colonial documents, the paper argues that the existence of East Coast Fever in Zimbabwe, and the impossibility of sealing the border to prevent cattle mobility, raised alarm, and contributed to the expansion of

veterinary services in central Mozambique. The article contributes to debates on the significance of borders in shaping historical processes, but complicates border studies by demonstrating that the border was powerful not because it was restrictive but because it was porous. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**320 Magosvongwe, Ruby**

Urban youth unemployment in Zimbabwe: an African-centered literary-based critique of Tsitsi Dangarembga's *The Book of Not* (2006), Valerie Tagwira's *The Uncertainty of Hope* (2006) and Petina Gappah's *An Elegy for Easterly* (2009) / Ruby Magosvongwe and Abner Nyamende - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 189-212.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; prose; women writers; youth unemployment; urban youth.

This article analyses Zimbabwean post-2000 black female-authored depictions of urban youth unemployment against the backdrop of the socio-economic crises culminating from the post-2000 economic melt-down. In Zimbabwe, urban youths constitute the hardest-hit group in terms of unemployment. The analysis in this paper uses an African-centred approach drawing from trajectories of the youth as represented in Tsitsi Dangarembga's novel *The Book of Not* (2006), Valerie Tagwira's *The Uncertainty of Hope* (2006) and Petina Gappah's short story collection, *An Elegy for Easterly* (2009). These literary narratives form an essential socio-historical record of the experiences constituting the bedrock of urban youth unemployment. The paper concludes that redressing the consequences of exclusion of the youth from both economic and land redistributive programmes requires political will and conscious efforts. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**321 Magosvongwe, Ruby**

Land and racial domination in Zimbabwe: an African-centred critical analysis of selected post-2000 Zimbabwean-authored novels / Ruby Magosvongwe and Abner Nyamende - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 35-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; novels; land tenure; land conflicts; land reform.

The process and aftermath of the African-led land occupations of white-owned commercial farms in Zimbabwe from the late 1990s onwards have rocked racial relations in the country and the controversies arising from them have culminated in socio-economic and political instability that threatens to spill into and destabilise other SADC countries as well. It is against this backdrop that the article makes an African-centred analysis of selected post-2000 Zimbabwean authored novels that narrativise the land experiences in the country. Novels discussed are Tsitsi Dangarembga's 'The book of not' (2006); Eric

Harrison's 'Jambanja' (2006); John Eppel's 'Absent: the English teacher' (2009) and Mashingaidze Gomo's 'A fine madness' (2010). Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 322 Mashiri, Pedzisai

Programme design and credit weighting in tertiary institutions in Zimbabwe: meeting minimum quality assurance standards / Pedzisai Mashiri - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 126-135.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; higher education; universities; educational quality; academic standards.

Concern about the quality of higher education is on the rise in Zimbabwe as it is in the rest of Africa. An increase in the number of universities established by the state often does not correspond to the provision of finances, infrastructure and availability of highly qualified and competent teaching staff. In Zimbabwe, the Zimbabwe Council for Higher Education (ZIMCHE) is in the process of developing mechanisms for enforcing a systematic system of quality assurance of higher education at both public and private universities. The Council has also begun a process of programme accreditation and peer review. This article provides a framework for ZIMCHE for setting minimum standards for programme design and credit weighting at both public and private universities, and aims at promoting dialogue and reflection on important indicators of quality assurance standards. Such a dialogue is necessary because: (a) ZIMCHE only started assuming its role as a quality assurance agency seriously in 2013 and the quality assurance discourse is still fairly new to most of its members, which means that they are learning on the job, and (b) tertiary institutions are expected to develop their credit system policies and at the same time achieve convergence with others in the absence of a National Qualification Framework (NQF) and Credit Accumulation and Transfer (CAT) guidelines. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 323 Mashiri, Pedzisai

A socio-cultural and linguistic analysis of postcolonial Christian naming practices in Zimbabwe / Pedzisai Mashiri, Emmanuel Chabata and Ezra Chitando - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p.163-173.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; names; Christianity; values.

This article presents an analysis of names given to children of Christian parents in the postcolonial period. The corpus of names analysed provides evidence that, unlike in pre-independence Zimbabwe, when they were discouraged, African names have become a part of Christian nomenclature in post-independence Zimbabwe. These post-colonial African names bear resemblance to traditional African names in that a lot of them are meaningful. They reflect the name-giver's Christian beliefs, celebrate Christian values and express thankfulness to God. The study reveals the revitalisation of a tradition in which

naming is a deliberate linguistic act that is intimately linked with values, traditions, hopes, fears and events in people's lives. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**324 Moji, Polo Belina**

New names, translational subjectivities : (dis)location and (re)naming in NoViolet Bulawayo's 'We Need New Names' / Polo Belina Moji - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 181-190.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; novels; migration; literary criticism.

NoViolet Bulawayo's 'We Need New Names' - shortlisted for the Man Booker Prize and winner of the Etisalat Prize for Literature in 2013 - is a novel in which the leitmotif of (re)naming associates the trope of migration to the (dis)location and translation of subjectivities. Based on the premise that the movement of subjects from one social context to another is analogous to the translation of text from one language to another, this paper proposes a transitional mode of subjectification. However, the author argues against reading Darling's journey from Zimbabwean shanty dweller to illegal immigrant in America as a linear progression from an original (located) to a translated (dislocated) subjectivity. The author further argues that the novel goes beyond the idea of 'transparent translation' - a visible layering of a translated subjectivity over a discrete original subjectivity - by privileging their inter-permeability. Semantic and cognitive dissonance are read as textual markers of the psychic (dis)location experienced by displaced subjects. This analysis of Darling's childhood and adolescent subjectivities leads the author to conclude that the novel's leitmotif of (re)naming as a call for a new hermeneutic code through which translational subjectivities can be understood. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**325 Moyo, Tamsanqa**

Remembering or re-memobering?: life-writing and the politics of narration in Morgan Tsvangirai's autobiography 'At the Deep End' (2011) / Tamsanqa Moyo ... [et al.] - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 15-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; politicians; autobiography.

The authors argue that, in his autobiography, Morgan Tsvangirai's analysis of events is compromised by his view of himself as a possible leader in Zimbabwe. History and characters are judged according to how they relate to him and his political career, and he positions himself at the epicentre of Zimbabwean politics, as the only true democrat and consensus-builder. Tsvangirai guides the reader to see characters and events from his own perspective, presenting the white settlers as exploiters and oppressors, and Mugabe as a villain. Tsvangirai's party, the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) was often branded as a 'terrorist' organisation by the ruling ZANU PF, and Tsvangirai portrays himself as a passive victim of the State and the Zimbabwe African National Union – Patriotic Front

(ZANU PF) apparatus. The authors argue that, for much of the time, Tsvangirai "re-members" his narrative account in order to suit the political situation of 2011. The authors find nonetheless that the book is important as a well-researched account that complements other works on Zimbabwean history. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**326 Mudavanhu, Selina Linda**

The politics of 'patriots' and 'traitors' on Radio Zimbabwe / Selina Linda Mudavanhu - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 3, p. 327-343.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; radio; propaganda; political parties.

This article analyses internal dynamics within the groups of people constituted on the state radio station, Radio Zimbabwe, as 'patriots' and 'traitors' between March and April 2011. While it appears as if these groups were made up of a homogeneous people, a closer look at the broadcasts using critical discourse analysis suggests that each group was internally fraught with inequalities. President Mugabe along with a group labelled as 'national heroes' was constructed as superior to other comrades ('provincial heroes' and 'liberation war heroes'). This setting apart of some people as better than others worked to justify why some people within the Zimbabwe African National Union-Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) party would forever be frontrunners in the party and in the country. Although all opposition groups have generally been depicted in state media as 'traitors', the article argues that former Prime Minister Morgan Tsvangirai and the faction that he led, the Movement for Democratic Change-Tsvangirai (MDC-T), were framed as the 'worst of the traitors'. The then Deputy Prime Minister, Professor Arthur Mutambara, and his faction, the Movement for Democratic Change-Mutambara (MDC-M), escaped the vitriolic attack on the station. Ridiculing Tsvangirai and the MDC-T exclusively served to further delegitimize him and his faction as serious political contenders. It also worked to nurture the divisions that already existed within the opposition camp. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**327 Murambadoro, Ruth**

'We cannot reconcile until the past has been acknowledged' : perspectives on 'Gukurahundi' from Matabeleland, Zimbabwe / Ruth Murambadoro - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2015), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 33-57 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; political violence; offences against human rights; Ndebele (Zimbabwe); 1980-1989.

Since the Matabeleland massacres in the early 1980s, reconciliation remains unattainable in this region of Zimbabwe. Reasons for this include the fact that survivors of these atrocities have not received the acknowledgement they require from the government. As a result, their perception is that the government has continued to repress them by failing to provide for their needs. More so, the preceding episodes of violence in the region have

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

engendered fear, anxiety and distress among a population that is battling to deal with its past. This article explores the attempts by the government and civil society representatives in the region to facilitate reconciliation and seeks to determine their ability to establish durable peace at the community level. Drawing from fieldwork undertaken in Matabeleland in April 2014, this article describes what the community identifies as central requirements for reconciliation to occur, as against what is provided by the national framework for reconciliation implemented by the government. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **328 Spiegel, Samuel J.**

Legacies of a nationwide crackdown in Zimbabwe: Operation Chikorokoza Chapera in gold mining communities / Samuel J. Spiegel - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 4, p. 541-570 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; gold mining; miners; violence.

Although conflict in Zimbabwe's diamond mining sector has recently received much international scrutiny, very little research has examined conflict in Zimbabwe's gold mining sector. This article analyses how a nationwide crackdown called Operation Chikorokoza Chapera ('No More Illegal Mining') affected – and 'disciplined' – livelihoods in profound ways in both licensed and unlicensed gold mining regions. Drawing on interviews conducted between 2006 and 2013 with artisanal miners in the Insiza, Umzingwani and Kadoma areas as well as miners who crossed the border to Mozambique, the study reveals how a highly politicized crackdown led to uneven consequences. The analysis highlights both structural and physical violence, with more than 25,000 miners and traders arrested between 2006 and 2009 and more than 9,000 still imprisoned in 2013. Situating the crackdown within evolving political and economic interests, the study contributes to an understanding of how simplified discourses on 'eradicating illegal mining' mislead and mask power dynamics, while policing activities transform patterns of resource control. The study also emphasises that conceptualizations of the crackdown's legacy should carefully consider the agency of artisanal miners' associations, which, in some cases, have been actively seeking to resist coercive policies and rebuild livelihoods in the aftermath of Operation Chikorokoza Chapera. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

### **329 Adhikari, Mohamed**

*Genocide on settler frontiers : when hunter-gatherers and commercial stock farmers clash* / ed. by Mohamed Adhikari. - New York : Berghahn Books, cop. 2015. - XIV, 356 p. ; 24 cm. - (War and genocide ; 22) - Bibliogr.: p. [305]-338. - Met index, noten.



ISBN 1782387382

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Namibia; Botswana; San; Nama; indigenous peoples; genocide; colonists; colonial conquest; colonial history.

European colonial conquest included many instances of indigenous peoples being exterminated. Cases where invading commercial stock farmers clashed with hunter-gatherers were particularly destructive, often resulting in a degree of dispossession and slaughter that destroyed the ability of these societies to reproduce themselves. The experience of aboriginal peoples in the settler colonies of southern Africa, Australia, North America and Latin America bears this out. The frequency with which encounters of this kind resulted in the annihilation of forager societies raises the question of whether these conflicts were inherently genocidal. The following chapters of this collective volume are concerned with Africa: 1. 'We are determined to exterminate them': the genocidal impetus behind commercial stock farmer invasions of hunter-gatherer territories (Mohamed Adhikari); 2. 'The Bushman is a wild animal to be shot at sight': annihilation of the Cape Colony's foraging societies by stock-farming settlers in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries (Mohamed Adhikari); 3. 'Like a wild beast, he can be got for the catching': child forced labour and the 'taming' of the San along the Cape's north-eastern frontier, ca. 1806-1830 (Jared McDonald); 4. 'We exterminated them, and Dr. Philip gave the country': the Griqua people and the elimination of San from South Africa's Transorangia region (Edward Cavanagh); 5. 'Vogelfrei' und 'Besitzlos', with no concept of property: divergent settler responses to Bushmen and Damara in German South West Africa (Robert Gordon); 6. Why racial paternalism and not genocide? The case of the Ghanzi Bushmen of Bechuanaland (Mathias Guenther); 7. The destruction of hunter-gatherer societies on the pastoralist frontier: the Cape and Australia compared (Nigel Penn). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **330 Chikuya, Hilton**

Providing productive and sustainable (ODL) in (SADC) member states: first things first / Hilton Chikuya - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 213-224.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; distance education.

Based on literature analysis, this paper discusses what is needed for an open and distance learning institution in Southern Africa, but also elsewhere, to provide productive and sustainable services. Success hinges on doing the right thing in the right way at the initial stage, before the services are provided. If first things are done first, quality becomes easily realisable, and productivity and sustainability will logically follow from the seriously and purposefully conceived ODL provision strategy. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**331 Kaniaru, Wanjiku**

From scarcity to security : water as a potential factor for conflict and cooperation in Southern Africa / Wanjiku Kaniaru - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 381-396.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; water; water resources; international relations; international law.

Water scarcity has emerged as a compelling non-military security issue that justifies an expanded human security agenda. This article argues that a buttressed notion of mutual interdependence is critical to the prospects of enhanced hydropolitical cooperation over shared water resources in Southern Africa. The link between water and politics is inextricable and the impending water scarcity in the region, which can easily engender a whole host of economic and environmental insecurities, has the potential to lead to escalating tensions; it can also be a catalyst for cooperation. It is therefore imperative that basin-wide regimes redressing imbalances in the institutional and legal framework governing water rights and allocation be established at the regional level in order to promote equity in the utilisation of shared water resources, as envisaged in the Revised Southern Africa Development Community Water Protocol. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**332 Major, Laura**

*Special issue: Corporealities of violence in Southern and Eastern Africa* / [edited by Laura Major & Joost Fontein]. - London [etc.] : Informaworld [Host], 2015. - 201 p. : ill., fig., foto's. - (Critical African studies, ISSN 2040-7211 ; vol. 7, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; East Africa; body; violence; sexual offences; funerals.

The articles in this special issue derive from a workshop held at the University of Edinburgh in September 2013, one of three workshops that formed a three-year British Academy-funded project entitled 'Transforming bodies: health, migration and violence in Southern Africa. The 2013 Corporealities of Violence workshop in Edinburgh focused attention on how human bodies are not only the means and target of violence in a diversity of forms, and therefore transformed by it in a myriad of ways, but also how human corporealities are often at the centre of what follows violence. This can include displacement, movements and 'returns'; medicalization, documentation and sometimes incarceration; acts of burial, mourning and commemoration; as well as forensic and vernacular examinations and exhumations for often elusive processes of 'transitional justice', 'reconciliation' and 'healing'. Contributions: Corporealities of violence in southern and eastern Africa (Laura Major, Joost Fontein); Corporealities of violence: rape and the shimmering of embodied and material categories in South Africa (Steffen Jensen);

Mattering bodies: women and corporeal violence in Nadine Gordimer, J.M. Coetzee and their filmic adaptations (Mara Mattosco); Medicalizing violence: victimhood, trauma and corporeality in post-genocide Rwanda (Federica Guglielmo); Unearthing, untangling and re-articulating genocide corpses in Rwanda (Laura Major); 'Bones in the wrong soil': reburial, belonging, and disinterred cosmologies in post-conflict northern Uganda (Ina Rehema Jahn, Matthew Wilhelm-Solomon). Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**333 Welz, Martin**

Legacies of the past : the Influence of former freedom fighters and their rhetoric in Southern Africa / Martin Welz and Daniela Kromrey - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 255-273 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; national liberation movements; political systems; political conditions; 1980-1989; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

The liberation struggle impacts on the current political landscape of Southern Africa. In this regard, some scholars speak of enduring 'post-liberation states', whereas others foresee the slow but inevitable decline of the active role of freedom fighters in politics. The authors enrich the debate over the legacies of the liberation struggle by providing empirical evidence in a three-step analysis. Firstly, they provide figures on the composition of cabinets since independence, demonstrating not only that more than half of today's cabinet members are former freedom fighters, but also that their numbers are continuously decreasing. Secondly, they compare recent election manifestos of liberation-movements-turned parties to older documents of the same movements, showing that in Namibia and South Africa, freedom fighter rhetoric is more subtle than overt, which differs from the case in Zimbabwe. In a third step, they contrast these findings with evidence from practical politics. Through this multilayered comparative analysis, the authors also reveal the opportunistic use of the liberation struggle as a political tool across all three country case studies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**BOTSWANA**

**334 Cantwell, Louisa**

Chiefly power in a frontline state : Kgosi Linchwe II, the Bakgatla and Botswana in the South African liberation struggle, 1948-1994 / Louisa Cantwell - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 255-272.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; national liberation struggles; traditional rulers; boundaries; international relations; colonial history.

Kgosi Linchwe II of the Bakgatla-ba-Kgafela, a cross-border chieftainship in Botswana and South Africa, was at the centre of a network of trans-frontier links that played an important role in the liberation struggle in South Africa. In the context of the reluctant inaction of Botswana's national government, as a state surrounded by states under South African influence and economically dependent upon them, this case demonstrates a hitherto hidden aspect of the activities of the liberation movements in the region. The case of Linchwe II demonstrates the ways in which the authority, influence and connections that underpinned his chiefly power made it possible to assist the liberation movements in ways that the state government was unable to do because of concerns for national security. This study reveals a hidden history of involvement in the struggle that has been obscured by the historiographical focus on the international politics of Botswana, using a deep, micro-historical focus on a region that was highly involved in, connected with and affected by the South African liberation struggle. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**335 Gwatiwa, Tshepo T.**

The polemics of security intelligence in Botswana : real or imagined security threats? / Tshepo T. Gwatiwa - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 39-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; intelligence services; national security.

This article discusses the validity of national security threats in Botswana and whether they justified the creation of the Directorate of Intelligence and Security Services (DISS), which has been controversial since its formation. Since its inception in 2008, the DISS has been accused of many human rights violations and politicisation. Without fully deliberating on the basis for its creation, some discourses have focused on the politicised operations without relation to what the DISS is supposed to be doing. The author works under the assumption that debates should be shaped by whether it was necessary to create the DISS, and, if so, how we can shape and steer debates on its oversight, management, reform and operations. This article argues that despite the politicisation of the DISS, Botswana's national security threats are both real and imagined; and that domestic threats to national security have moved from the conceptual 'imagined' category to the 'real'. However, that in itself did not warrant the design and mandate of the DISS, and the article argues that it was external threats that really warranted the creation of a civilian intelligence agency. The article concludes that Botswana faces a plethora of external security threats - traditional and non-traditional - that warranted the creation and continuance of the DISS. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**336 Verner, Pnina**

Between ontological transformation and the imagination of tradition : girls' puberty rituals in twenty-first century Botswana / Pnina Verner - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 3-4, p. 355-385 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; girls' initiation; traditions; rituals; modernization.

The paper contrasts two puberty rituals in Botswana: the Tswapong puberty ritual, the 'mothei', conceived of as effecting an ontological change in being and personhood, with the newly invented Kgatla puberty ritual. The latter, it is argued, while reflecting authority and embracing a collective tribal identity, lacks the ordeals of death and rebirth inherent in the 'mothei' ritual. The author proposes that rituals may lose aspects of their ontological inscription of gendered personhood and subjectivity while assuming new political or policy-related functions. The paradox highlighted is that despite endowing girls with 'dignity' and moral agency within a 'society of women', Tswapong girls are increasingly refusing to be initiated in the face of 'modern times', backed by teachers who regard the ritual as archaic, while concurrently southern Tswana Kgatla are enthusiastically mobilizing mass girls' initiations under the supervision of Kgatla royals with political agendas. The paper reflects on these apparent paradoxes of cultural authenticity as rituals change, hybridize, and are reinvented. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## LESOTHO

### 337 Ekanjume-Ilongo, Beatrice

A linguistic study of reduplication in Sesotho / Beatrice Ekanjume-Ilongo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 27-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; Sotho language; linguistics.

Sesotho, a language spoken in Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland, makes use of partial and complete reduplication. Reduplication has various functions in Sesotho, including: emphasis, diminutive formation and echoic expression. It also marks plurality, completeness, originality, intensity and frequency. Like English (Ghomeshi et al., 2004, p. 308), Sesotho has so-called contrastive reduplication. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 338 Letsie, Tlohang

The role of Christian churches in political conflict in Lesotho / Tlohang Letsie - In: *African Security Review*: (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 75-88.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; Church; political conflicts; political history; Church history.

This paper examines the role played by Christian churches in political conflict in Lesotho. It argues that Christianity has played changing roles in the conflict that has characterised Lesotho's politics since 1970. At first, the two largest Christian denominations - the Roman Catholic Church (RCC) and the Lesotho Evangelical Church (LEC) - were associated with the rival Basotho National Party and Basutoland Congress Party (and its offshoots) respectively. The differences between the two denominations trickled down and became a

source or intensifier of political conflict. All this happened while the leadership of the two churches worked together, amid high mistrust, within the Christian Council of Lesotho. The political polarity between the 'Congress' and the 'Nationalist' streams subsided with the splits within the Congress parties and subsequent formation of new parties. On the other hand, mistrust between the leadership of the RCC and the LEC subsided following a change of leadership in the two churches, together with one in the Anglican Church of Lesotho in the first decade of the 21st century. Following these developments, there ceased to be a link between Christian denominations and political conflict in the country. The Christian churches have recently become the most reliable mediators in political conflict. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NAMIBIA

### **339 Angula, Margaret Ndapewa**

Gender, culture and climate change in rural Namibia / Margaret Ndapewa Angula and Ewaldine Menjono - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 225-238 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; subsistence farming; climate change; gender inequality.

Subsistence farming is central to Namibian communities' livelihoods. At the same time it is one of the sectors that is most vulnerable to impacts of climate change. This article examines the differentiated impacts of climate change on female and male farmers in Namibia, using the Gender Analysis Framework (GAF) and the Climate Vulnerability and Capacity Analysis Framework (CVCA). To understand why and how women and men are affected is important for the development of adaptation strategies in the agricultural sector, and especially for enhancing the resilience of local communities. The paper further highlights how culture influences gender inequalities and climate change vulnerability among different ethnic communities. Cultural beliefs, perceptions and opinions that perceive a woman as weak and as subordinate to men still dominate in Namibian society. Such cultural beliefs inform social practices and values of all ethnic groups. Women have limited decision-making power at all levels of government and women in rural areas have feelings of hopelessness. The paper concludes that climate change impacts are not gender neutral. Men's and women's vulnerability to climate change are not the same, and their adaptive capacities are differentiated. Access to information and ownership of technical skills is important to increase the capacity of both men and women to diversify their livelihood and to migrate in search of employment. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **340 Botha, Christo**

Searching for justice : the pursuit of a liberal tradition in colonial Namibia / Christo Botha - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2013), vol. 14, p. 7-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; liberalism; anti-apartheid resistance; political change; political history.

Despite an inauspicious environment in which to operate, the result of a hostile government and an indifferent white community, a small number of individuals managed to actively pursue ideals of justice and respect for basic human rights in colonial Namibia. The absence of an organised political or social tradition that could provide the foundation for the realization of these ideals effectively ensured that these individuals had to largely operate in isolation. In the process much resistance had been encountered, both in the pre- and post-independent phases of Namibian history. This raises the question as to whether the commitment to liberal values, as enshrined in the constitution, will survive the test of time. The personalities that feature in this paper are Israel Goldblatt, Bryan O'Linn, André du Pisani, Christo Lombard and Gerhard Tötemeyer. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **341 Colpaert, Alfred**

Land use practices in Caprivi's changing political environment / Alfred Colpaert, Kenneth Matengu, Katja Polojärvi - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p.141-162 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; land use; subsistence farming; agricultural history.

This paper gives an account of developments that led to present land use practices and their effects on the eco-system in the eastern parts of Caprivi (Namibia) and presents a case study of the Salambala conservancy. The paper is based on both fieldwork and literature, including government reports. For the case study of Salambala, aerial pictures taken in 1970, 1996 and 2006 have been analyzed. In the pre-colonial period (pre-1890), the early inhabitants of east of the Kwando River were hunters and gatherers. Climatic and hydrological conditions enabled the first Bantu communities to practice settled subsistence agriculture in the 18th and 19th centuries, a time when the Lozi and the Kololo kings ruled this area. Its location between perennial rivers made eastern parts of Caprivi good and easily defensible grazing area, but the prevalence of malaria and cattle diseases made the area less tempting for European and South African farmers. Due to its remoteness German (1890–1915) and South African (1915–1990) colonial administrations exercised little influence on land use and agricultural practices. Land use in East Caprivi remained characterized by small-scale subsistence farming practiced in a traditional way on communal land. The authors identify seven factors that have contributed to the way the land is used until the present. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**342 Curson, Peter**

Life and death in the borderlands : the story of Edward Presgrave / Peter Curson - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2013), vol. 14, p. 47-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; Australians; Nama; rebellions.

This is the story of Edward Presgrave, a young Australian who went to South Africa to fight in the Boer War and then drifted up to the Northern Cape where he eventually joined Jakob Marengo in his war against the Germans. In 1905 Presgrave was actively supporting Marengo's forces supplying them with horses, cattle and arms as well as fighting alongside Marengo in a number of engagements with German forces. Presgrave's story is one of adventure, sacrifice, deception and betrayal and in many ways his short life and untimely death serve to illuminate many of the broader issues that marked life in colonial Namibia and in the Northern Cape borderlands. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**343 Duchhardt, Heinz**

German South West Africa : a focus of research in cultural studies during the Wilhelmine era? : research note / Heinz Duchhardt - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2013), vol. 14, p. 69-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; anthropological research; social research; humanities; colonial period.

The Protectorate German South West Africa was the only German colony which attracted a noteworthy number of German settlers and hence had a special relationship to the German Reich. This research note asks whether or to what extent German South West Africa became a subject of research, a challenge for the humanists and cultural scientists between 1884 and 1915. How, if at all, did the humanities and cultural studies concerned with historical developments approach this new component of the German Reich? Was there an academic appropriation of the Protectorate by historians, ethnologists and linguists as was implied occasionally in contemporary writings? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**344 Guenther, Mathias**

'With their backs to the wall ... they were fighting like the cornered mongoose' : contextualizing Kalahari San violence and warfare historically / Mathias Guenther - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 16, p. 7-45 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; San; stereotypes; war; violence; 1800-1899.

The title's epigram derives from Namibian colonial writings on the San and frames the substance of the paper. Its depiction of the !Kung as intensely violent and bellicose resonates with and is frequently referenced by contemporary writings on the allegedly



bred-in-the-bone disposition for war and violence of not only the San but of hunter-gatherers and humans in general. The accuracy of colonial accounts on the San as instances of ethnographic reportage is examined revealing a number of shortcomings, prime among them the hyperbole and projection of their authors' preconceived notions derived from the Zeitgeist of colonial settler society. The paper also contextualizes the violence that was perpetrated by some of the San peoples of colonial Namibia (and neighbouring Botswana). The context was one of political turmoil and upheaval deriving from the presence of intrusive settlers. This politicized and even militarized some of the indigenous San population, undermining a peace-prone pattern of sociality marked by egalitarianism and sharing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **345 Hamunyela, Miriam**

Practitioners' experiences of the implementation of sustainable development in the institutions of higher learning in Namibia / Miriam Hamunyela, Chosi D. Kasanda and Alex Kanyimba - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 13-22 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; sustainable development; higher education.

This article reports on results of a study that examined the experiences of practitioners in Namibian with implementing the programme Education for Sustainable Development. Lecturers in Namibian institutions of higher education view education for sustainable development as cutting through disciplines for which reason they should be the responsibility of all lecturers. Nevertheless, a collaborative teaching effort is not undertaken. The authors recommend that members of institutions' management boards inspire and motivate sustainability and environmental awareness, and actively promote the transformation of society through the adoption of a policy and action plan on education for sustainable development. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **346 Häußler, Matthias**

'Die Kommandogewalt hat geredet, der Reichstag hat zu schweigen' : how the 'Hottentottenwahlen' of 1907 shaped the relationship between parliament and military policy in Imperial Germany / Matthias Häußler - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 15, p. 7-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; colonial wars; public opinion; elections; 1907.

To contemporaries, General von Trotha's exterminatory strategy against the Ovaherero (1904) could have been stopped earlier, if only the German public had wished for it. The present paper argues that the public's failure to act does not necessarily imply that it did expressly condone the genocidal developments in the colony. It rather aims to show that in the public's perception foreign and military policy were not meant to be subject to

parliamentary supervision and control. Indeed, this self-imposed inactivity could entail most devastating consequences. The general approach taken by the German public towards war and extreme violence is analysed using the example of the so-called 'Hottentottenwahlen', i.e. the general elections of 1907. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**347 Heinze, Robert**

'It recharged our batteries' : writing the history of the Voice of Namibia / Robert Heinze - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 15, p. 25-62 : ill. graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; radio; broadcasting; anti-apartheid resistance; SWAPO; media history.

This article analyses the role of the Voice of Namibia from 1966 until 1989 in the anti-apartheid struggle based on the relatively limited sources available. SWAPO, like other nationalist movements in Southern Africa, maintained a large, loosely co-ordinated media operation in order to propagate its politics and ideology. Propa-ganda radio broadcasting to occupied Namibia was an integral part of this operation. Supported by several countries on the African continent as well as the UN, the Voice of Namibia trained broadcasters, countered South African propaganda, pleaded SWAPO's case to the Namibian and the international public and prepared exiled SWAPO members to play a role in post-independence mass media. Building on sources from different archives as well as oral history interviews conducted in Namibia between 2006 and 2008 the article examines the radio station as a whole and looks at the different levels (politics, management, work relations, media content, and reception) highlighting the relationships and interactions between the groups involved. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**348 Hunter, Jannie**

Postcolonial biblical interpretation: a futile exercise? / Jannie Hunter - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 118-125 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Bible; Christian theology.

The history of the interpretation of the Bible has gone through many stages. These normally followed a trend in philosophy which rules the era or period into which the interpretive approach(es) would find expression. Literal interpretation was a trend of the middle ages. The modernist era saw the emergence of more critical interpretations with historical criticism, structural criticism and others. After modernism, interpretive approaches moved away from focussing only on language for seeking the meaning of texts. Focus shifted to the periphery and the historical (diachronic) and current (synchronic) "outsides" or contexts of texts in order to establish meaning. The gest of this paper is to distinguish postcolonial literary critical exercises from the main literary critical exercise of postmodern philosophy, namely deconstruction, and see whether the negative judgements that have

been levelled against deconstruction by some (e.g. Ellis, 1989) might hold true for postcolonial criticism as well. The author presents a Namibian case of gendered social injustice as an example of a situation for which a story from the Old Testament (Ruth) holds relevance. The author concludes that a postcolonial approach based on intertextuality and the temporality of the sign, unlike a deconstructive approach, is no futile exercise. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **349 Jekonia, Josephine**

Types of parent involvement in schools in the Omusati education region of Namibia / Alex T. Kanyimba and Nguza Siyambango - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 174-188 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; secondary education; parents.

This article investigates the involvement of parents in the secondary school education of their children. Data were collected using a questionnaire which was administered to a systematic sample of 156 parents of learners in grades eight to ten from a random sample of 10 combined and junior secondary schools. The study revealed that parents are involved in activities such as feeding and dressing the children for school, attending parent-teacher meetings, discussing school matters, voting in school board elections, helping children with homework, ensuring that children behave well both at home and at school, providing a quiet place for homework, and teaching children the alphabet. Parents were less frequently involved in activities such as attending parents' evenings, helping with special groups such as sports and drama, limiting TV viewing, helping the school to set challenging academic grades, discussing the child's progress, and checking homework every night. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **350 Kaakunga, Esau K.**

Inflation and stock market development in Namibia: evidence from co-integration and error correction modelling / Esau K. Kaakunga, Albert M. Matongela - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 1-14 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; gross national product; financial market; inflation.

This study looks at the relationship between inflation and stock market development in Namibia, using econometric techniques of co-integration and error correction modelling. It was found that an increase of the real gross domestic product impacts positively on stock market development in Namibia, in particular on market capitalization and the value of traded domestic shares. The results also indicate that the relationship between stock market development indicators and inflation is insignificant. The author recommends that Namibia should place emphasis on policies that promote the gross domestic product, and, in spite of the insignificant relationship between stock market indicators and inflation,

continue to pursue a monetary policy that ensures a low and stable inflation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**351 Kanyimba, Alex T.**

The integration of an effective disaster risk reduction system in Namibia based on vulnerabilities of stakeholders in the Zambezi region / Alex T. Kanyimba and Nguza Siyambango - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 44-64 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; floods; risk.

According to the Namibia Rapid Assessment Report, flood disasters affect the Omusati, Oshana, Oshikoto, Ohangwena, Kunene, Kavango and Zambezi (former Caprivi) regions of Namibia (Government of the Republic of Namibia, 2012). This study explores the views of the civil society, community and local government in disaster-prone areas about the threat of floods and about flood-related losses, and reports on the possibilities of implementing an effective disaster risk reduction system in Namibia. In the opinion of members of civil society, the community and local government agencies, flooding is on the increase and losses in assets have been experienced. The Namibian disaster reduction system consequently faces a challenge. The study gives recommendations for improvement. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**352 Lihongeni, Mulama**

Causes and risk factors of maternal deaths in Namibia / Mulama Lihongeni and Nelago Indongo - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 239-252 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; maternal mortality.

In order to develop, implement and evaluate policy to prevent maternal deaths in Namibia, it is important that the causes be known. A retrospective audit of maternal records was conducted analyzing 154 maternal deaths recorded during the period 2008-2012. Of these 154 maternal deaths, 58.4% were direct maternal deaths and 41.6% were indirect. Hemorrhage (37.8%), eclampsia (24.4%) and puerperal sepsis (23.3%) accounted for more than 85% of direct maternal deaths. In about 65% of the hemorrhage cases, 64% of the eclampsia cases and 53% of the puerperal sepsis cases, the women lived in rural areas. Predominant - and recognizable - indirect causes were HIV (45.3%); pneumonia (23.4%) and tuberculosis (17.2%). Women living in rural areas were more likely to die from pneumonia (60%) than those in urban areas. Most women who died due to HIV were aged between 30-39 years (75.9%) while maternal deaths due to eclampsia were most common among the younger women (15-29 years). Maternal deaths occur less frequently when women live together with their partner as compared to those who do not (OR = 0.53). The

study identified a range of sociodemographic, clinical and health system factors as possible contributors to maternal deaths in Namibia. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**353 Likuwa, Kletus Muhena**

Contract labourers from Kavango on farms in Namibia, 1925–1972 / Kletus Muhena Likuwa - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 16, p. 47-60 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; contract labour; farmers; images; colonial period.

This article is about the experiences of contract farm labourers from Kavango in Namibia from 1925 (when the contract labour system became institutionalised) to 1972 (when the system ended) and focuses on the subjectivity of oral sources. About 30 former contract labourers were interviewed from July to September 2009 but for this paper only 11 interviews were used as they relate primarily to farm labour experiences. Based on recorded oral interviews supplemented with archival and written literature the article explores the labourers' experience of the migration process and their intra-personal relations at work and sleeping places. Furthermore it explains the social and economic impact of contract labour system on workers and their perceptions of the contract labour system. The aim is to explain how contract labourers present their personal experiences under the contract labour system and what their opinions about the contract labour system are. The significance of this article lies in the fact that it explores contract farm workers' perceptions and subjectivities which have so far been neglected in efforts to understand the experiences of contract farm workers in Namibia. Furthermore, the focus on Kavango will expand the knowledge of colonial farm work on a wider Namibian spectrum. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**354 Lindeke, Bill**

Conflict resolution by institutional design : democratic development and state formation in independent Namibia : public service and decentralisation experiences / Bill Lindeke - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 15, p. 63-93 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; State formation; public services; decentralization.

The article examines the transformation of specific sectors of Namibia's government to assess whether old conflicts and divisions have continued through the independence period and whether new ones have emerged since independence. In the first place, the public service is examined as it transformed after independence and grew substantially in size and responsibility. Although it continues to suffer from skills shortages and excessive party manipulation by SWAPO, it has been modernised to a large degree. Secondly, the process of decentralisation is analysed. It has developed unevenly since 1996 due to the weak commitment by the SWAPO leadership and the skill limitations at regional and local levels. Finally, in the traditional authority social sector both internal divisions and succession

challenges have permeated the landscape. The article ends with a discussion of how the courts have also been drawn into some of the succession and boundary disputes of traditional authorities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**355 Matangira, Violet**

Establishing a university records management programme: a case study of the University of Namibia / Violet Matangira, Mercia Katjiveri-Tjiuoro and Ndahambelela Hertha Lukileni - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 103-117 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; universities; educational management; archives.

Records management is crucial to all organizations including universities. Unless records are managed efficiently, it is not possible to conduct business effectively, and to account for what has happened in the past or to make good decisions about the future. This article reports on the University of Namibia (UNAM) records management project, which takes as point of departure that records need to be systematically and continuously managed throughout their life-cycle in an integrated manner. The project aims at organizing record-keeping at the university in accordance with international archival standards. It was found that the most important single factor determining the success of a records management programme was the active support of senior management. Sound policies, well-crafted guidelines and a very practical implementation plan are crucial as well. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**356 Matsveru, David**

A framework for setting up pastoral information services in Namibia / David Matsveru, Catherine Nengomasha and Wilson Yule - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 99-117 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; clergy; information behaviour; information services.

For pastors to be successful in the execution of their pastoral duties (such as preaching, counselling, community development, and others) theological colleges and churches in Namibia should provide information services for them. This article discusses the information needs and information seeking behaviour of pastors, as well as factors which may affect their information seeking behaviour. The paper is based on a study entitled "Information needs and information seeking behaviour of Namibian pastors", which employed both quantitative and qualitative research methods. The authors aim to influence policy and decision makers and religious information service providers by suggesting a framework for pastoral information services. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**357 Matthews, John**

Social work students' attitudes towards gender equality in Namibia: results from an exploratory study / John Matthews ... [et al.] - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 147-173 : graf, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; gender inequality; attitudes; students; social work.

This paper explores the attitudes towards gender equality of students studying social work in Namibia. While previous published research has explored social work students' attitudes toward sexism and gender equality, no published research presents the perspectives of students in a Southern African context. The Ambivalent Sexism Inventory (ASI) was used as the main data collection tool. This 22-item instrument measures levels of benevolent and hostile sexism and is supported with firm psychometric evidence, including established validity in international settings and in multiple languages. Results presented are based on a sample of 154 undergraduate social work students in an accredited social work degree programme at a Namibian public university. Overall, the results indicate above average levels of sexism, with higher scores for benevolent sexism than hostile sexism. Using bivariate analyses, the findings indicate that older students, married students, and those in the advanced stages of the degree programme (years 3-4) hold more positive attitudes related to gender equality, and thus hold less sexist views. Suggestions for addressing negative beliefs about gender equality in terms of curricular integration and increasing opportunities for student exposure to positive imagery are discussed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**358 Melber, Henning**

Post-liberation democratic authoritarianism : the case of Namibia / Henning Melber - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 45-66 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; authoritarianism; political conditions; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Namibia is praised as one of the most democratic societies in Sub-Saharan Africa. But it also displays strong tendencies of autocratic political rule and intolerance with regard to views dissenting from the official 'patriotic history' under the former liberation movement, the South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO of Namibia), since Independence transformed into SWAPO Party. This article summarises and seeks to explain the underlying social currents for this situation. By doing so, it also illustrates that a formally intact democratic system does neither produce a fully democratic political culture - nor democrats, for that matter. A truly democratic breakthrough for a pluralist society based on mutual respect despite different political opinions seems, under the given circumstances of the Namibian society, an unlikely development in the near future, notwithstanding the good marks the political system receives in international rankings for African democracies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**359 Nafuka, Ndeyapo**

Rape myths and victim blaming: a study of attitudes of university students in Namibia / Ndeyapo Nafuka and Elizabeth Shino - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 81-98 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; sexual offences; victims; students; attitudes.

Rape myths serve to blame the victim, justify the perpetrator's actions, and discount the violence of rape. For perpetrators, these rape myths are thought to reduce the expected negative consequences of committing rape. It is believed that endorsement of rape myths might precede sexual aggression and rape. The primary purpose of this study was to examine the extent of endorsement for rape myths by a sample of university students and to establish whether there was any gender difference in this endorsement. A quantitative, descriptive and cross-sectional research framework was adopted. A non-probability stratified convenience sample of 152 students was employed. The 20-item short-form of the Illinois Rape Myth Acceptance Scale (IRMA-SF) was administered to assess how strongly the participants agreed with rape myths overall. A rape vignette (acquaintance rape scenario) and an accompanying questionnaire were used to assess victim and perpetrator-blaming. The results suggested that at least some students tend towards endorsing some of the rape myths, and male participants slightly more so than female participants. There were no statistically significant differences in the pattern of responses of male and female respondents regarding the rape vignette. Gender seemed to make no difference with regard to the degree of victim blaming on the acquaintance rape scenario. However, rape myth endorsement on the IRMA-SF scale was significantly associated with victim blaming. In light of the results indicating a presence of rape myth, suggestions are made for possible interventions to reduce rape myths. The overall findings suggest a need to provide more accurate information that will undo myths and by doing so reduce indulging attitudes towards rape and other forms of sexual violence. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**360 Nekongo-Nielsen, Haaveshe**

The educational consequences of teenage pregnancy in the Kavango Region / Haaveshe Nekongo-Nielsen and Nchindo R. Mbukusa - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 51-64 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; pregnancy; adolescents; pupils; dropouts.

In this paper the authors discuss the pregnancy prevalence among learners in the Kavango region. The paper is an extract from a national study on dropout which collected data from three regions: Kavango, Kunene and Omaheke. The findings on teenage pregnancy reported in this article are from the Kavango region only. In the period 2005-2009, the Kavango region was in the top three of regions with the highest dropout rates, with a high



number of female learners dropping out due to pregnancy (46% of the drop outs). In order to gain insight into the high incidence of pregnancy and school drop out, interviews were conducted at 58 schools with 131 dropout learners (72 female and 59 male), 138 teachers, 41 school principals and 2 parents. It was found that the problem lay not only with the pupils, but also with the parents, teachers, school managers and other adults in society, who failed to create a safe and supporting atmosphere for learning. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 361 Niekrenz, Yvonne

A problematic sense of belonging : a media analysis of the 'GDR children of Namibia' / Yvonne Niekrenz, Christian Ambrüster and Matthias D. Witte - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 15, p. 95-123 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; East Germany; children; youth; images; mass media.

The term 'GDR children of Namibia' is used to describe a group of some 430 people who, in the course of SWAPO's war of independence against South Africa's occupation of Namibia, were removed from refugee camps and taken to the German Democratic Republic (GDR). This article examines the way in which the media reported on this group of people between the years 1979 and 2013. The analysis focuses on newspapers and magazines and is based on characteristic phases, topics and interpretations in the reports. This approach makes it possible to trace the 'problem discourse' which can be divided into six phases. The 'GDR children' are viewed as a political issue, (war) victims, agents in their own right, curiosities, experts or confidence tricksters. In reconstructing the news coverage over these 34 years, one aspect in particular remains a constant, namely the media's irresistible fascination with and discussion of the 'GDR children's' sense of belonging. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 362 Nyathi, Francis S.

The rights of the dead: a case of the Ovahimba people of Namibia / Francis S. Nyathi - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2014), vol. 3, no. 1 & 2, p. 136-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Himba; death; spirits.

This paper explores the conceptions of Namibia's Ovahimba tribe about the rights of the dead. The study was carried out in the Kunene region and employed a qualitative approach to data collection and analysis. An eclectic sampling technique was used to select participants and a purposive sampling technique for selecting elderly men in the rural homesteads to respond to questions typically known and practiced by them. The study established that Ovahimba people believe that the spirits of the dead (ancestors) live and communicate with them all the time. They believe that the dead have the right to be heard, appeased, given a dignified burial, remembered, commemorated, revered and worshipped

through the sacred fire. The author recommends that the Namibian nation be wary of importation of Western values that impose themselves on indigenous African cultures in the name of law and justice. The paper also recommends that the school curriculum for the Ovahimba people be vetted to ascertain cultural fairness and neutrality to avoid elements of ideological hegemonic impositions and/or brainwash. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**363 Parr, Rolf**

The relationship between concepts of home, colonialism and exoticism in the works of Gustav Frenssen and Hans Grimm / Rolf Parr - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 16, p. 61-82 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; Germany; novels; literary criticism.

This article traces the reciprocal facilitation of colonialism and the ideology of regional art based on two examples: Gustav Frenssen's *Peter Moor's Journey to Southwest* (1906), addressing the topic of the German war of extermination against the Herero and the Nama 1904-1908, and Hans Grimm's *Südafrikanische Novellen* (1913), with their many scenarios on the inextricable aporia of making the colonies a place of home and belonging on the one hand, and exoticistic fascination on the other hand. The focus is not merely on semantic situations of encounter between 'black' and 'white', which here and there appear to succeed, however only temporarily before they too fall victim to the inescapable aporia of the German imperial construct of a colonial home. For when the aim is not only the colonial or imperial-military annexation of the outland, but making it one's home in the sense of successful 'cultural border work' (Homi K. Bhabha), it becomes imperative for the encounter with the 'other' that it not to be allowed to partake in the 'continuum of past and present'. German imperialism's construction of home, with its projection of an anachronistic image of home onto the colonies, however, prevented exactly that. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**364 Pazvakawambwa, Lilian**

Socio-economic determinants of obesity of Namibian women in the reproductive age group: a binary logistic regression model / Lilian Pazvakawambwa and Werner Tjipueja - In: *Journal for studies in humanities and social sciences*: (2013), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 81-93 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; women's health.

Obesity leads to reduced life expectancy and increases the likelihood of a wide range of diseases. Obesity also lowers the self-esteem and has negative consequences on the cognitive and social development of a person. World-wide, obesity is a leading yet preventable cause of death. This cross sectional study examined the obesity status of women in the reproductive age group (age 15-49) in Namibia and identified socio-economic factors associated with obesity, by fitting a binary logistic regression model to a stratified

multistage cluster sample of 9804 women's data from the Namibia National Health and Demographic Survey (NDHS) of 2006-2007. The independent variables, chosen on the basis of literature review and availability of data in the NDHS, included the total number of children born to the woman, the age of the woman at first birth, her place of residence, the woman's current occupation, current age of the woman, her highest level of education, her partner's educational level, the women's economic status, contraceptive use, smoking habits and religion. Several factors that bear a relationship to obesity were identified. The authors recommend that policy and intervention programs to reduce obesity focus, amongst others, on encouraging women to delay child-bearing. Smoking was inversely related to obesity, nevertheless, women should be encouraged to stop smoking because of its other devastating health effects. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 365 Polus, Andrzej

Ready or not : Namibia as a potentially successful oil producer / Andrzej Polus, Dominik Kopinski and Wojciech Tycholiz - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 31-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; petroleum; petroleum extraction; economic development; political change.

The primary objective of this paper is to assess whether Namibia is ready to become an oil producer. The geological estimates suggest that the country may possess the equivalent of as many as 11 billion barrels of crude oil. If the numbers are correct, Namibia would be sitting on the second-largest oil reserves in sub-Saharan Africa, and exploitation could start as soon as 2017. This clearly raises the question of whether Namibia is next in line to become a victim of the notorious "resource curse." On the basis of critical discourse analysis and findings from field research, the authors have selected six dimensions of the resource curse and contextualised them within the spheres of Namibian politics and economy. While Namibia still faces a number of important challenges, our findings offer little evidence that the oil will have particularly disruptive effects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 366 Siefkes, Martin

Discursive traces of genocide in Johannes Spiecker's travel diary (1905–1907) / Martin Siefkes - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2014), vol. 16, p. 83-114 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; Herero revolt; Nama; genocide; concentration camps; missions; Germans; diaries (form).

In his role as inspector for the Rhenish Missionary Society (RMG), Johannes Spiecker (1856-1920) traveled from 1905-1907 through the Cape Colony and through German South West Africa. During this voyage, he wrote a diary that merits attention in regard to Spiecker's role in the conflict, and to the observations and discussions he reports. This

contribution examines the diary with regard to the RMG's efforts at pacification, Spiecker's reports from the concentration camps, the question of the sexual exploitation of the prisoners, the political opinions of Governor von Lindequist and other influential colonial personages, and the military strategy of the Schutztruppe. A specific focus is on new information regarding the genocide question. Spiecker documents two separate incidents where German officers openly speak about the extermination of whole tribes as a possible goal of the German military strategy. This contribution proposes to take the statements of the officers as indicators of what might be called the 'discursive normality' of genocide. In a methodological perspective, the presence and content of discourses, in specific historical situations and on specific topics, should be regarded as complementary evidence in questions where factual evidence is scarce. Discourse analysis, as developed in sociology and linguistics, thus becomes a promising method of historical science, if it is used in combination with historical and source-critical methods. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

### **367 Adegoke, Bade**

*Teacher education systems in Africa in the digital era* / ed. by Bade Adegoke & Adesoji Oni. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - 304 p.

ISBN 9782869786080

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; teacher education; educational reform; information technology.

The authors of this collective work examine the fundamental reforms in teacher education in Africa, with examples drawn from East Africa, Nigeria and South Africa in particular, but other countries as well. The eighteen contributions stress the need for teachers and teacher educators to adopt new digital technologies. Contributions by: Adesoji Oni, Pai Obanya, Titilayo Dickson Baiyelo, Catherine Oyenike Oke, Anne Fabiyi, Sheidu A. Sule, Adams Onuka, Meshach B. Ogunniyi, E. Mushayikwa, Kayode Ajayi, Adeyinka Adeniji, Titilayo Soji-Oni, Afolasade A. Sulaiman, Emmanuel Olukayode Fagbamiye, Biodun Ogunyemi & Alaba Agbatogun, Blessing Adeoye, Francis M. Isichei, Anthonia Maduekwe, Bade Adegoke, Victor B. Owhotu, Cecilia Olubunmi Oladapo, Ayo Alani. [Abstract ASC Leiden].

### **368 Averweg, Udo Richard**

The use of 'community' in South Africa's 2011 local government elections / Udo Richard Averweg and Marcus Leaning - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 101-111 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; 2011; local government; party programmes.

In South Africa, local government elections are held every five years, with the next ones scheduled for 2016. During the last local government elections in 2011, much media coverage was given to political parties' manifestos and slogans. They are frequently layered with social and political references, and the terms used are often emotionally resonant across a broad spectrum of the electorate. One term frequently found in such rhetoric is 'community'. This article explores the term as it was used in a number of different political parties' manifestos during the 2011 local government elections. The authors utilise research methods that allow a neutral interrogation of the manifestos. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**369 Baker, Lucy**

Renewable energy in South Africa's minerals-energy complex : a low carbon transition? / Lucy Baker - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 245-261 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; electricity; technological change; energy resources; solar energy; wind energy.

This paper questions the extent to which the introduction of utility-scale, privately generated renewable energy into South Africa's coal-dominated electricity supply can be considered a 'low-carbon transition'. Rather, the renewable energy projects in question are embedded within and contribute to South Africa's high-carbon, electricity-intensive 'minerals-energy complex'. An empirical consideration is provided of some of the stakeholders involved in the implementation of the wind industry in South Africa, and the possibilities and pitfalls for its long-term sustainability. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**370 Benson, Koni**

A "political war of words and bullets" : defining and defying sides of struggle for housing in Crossroads, South Africa / Koni Benson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 367-387 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women's organizations; political action; gender relations; gender inequality.

This article looks at contemporary activism in Crossroads, South Africa, a famous symbol of women's defiance as one of the longest-surviving squatter camps under apartheid. In 1998 the Women's Power Group staged a four-month sit-in at City Council offices, demanding accountability for undelivered housing and public services. This was one of the first and most prolonged of what have become known as the post-apartheid or neoliberal period "new social movements". The occupation unravelled into a year of violent conflict in the township and a subsequent Commission of Enquiry into the events. Official documents, even those that revolve around actions taken by women, focus on men acting violently.

However, life histories of Women's Power Group (WPG) members tell a very different story about what women were thinking and doing. The author first pieces together the unfolding events, then turning from looking at the history of struggle to looking at the struggle over history, where women's struggles were reframed in an official discourse of naive pawns of shacklords at best, and undeserving, impatient troublemakers at worst. Women's leadership was demobilised, depoliticised, and dislocated from the issues they stood up for and from the celebrated history of women's mobilising in Crossroads. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**371 Bezuidenhout, Henri**

Implications of foreign direct investment for national sovereignty : the Wal-Mart/Massmart merger as an illustration / Henri Bezuidenhout and Ewert Kleynhans - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 93-110.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; multinational enterprises; foreign investments; sovereignty.

The Wal-Mart/Massmart merger has caused concern about its possible influence on the South African economy, employment and the autonomy of the state. This study analyses strategic considerations for states that allow foreign corporations to engage in their domestic markets. Globalisation and transnational harmonisation have led to an impetus for corporations to extend their activities across national borders and foreign markets. Based on the theory of sovereignty, this is evaluated against a trilateral background of home country, host country and corporation. The outcome that emerges is that in some cases states have lost a significant share of sovereignty to multinational authorities. With the Wal-Mart/Massmart merger, role-players such as the government, competition commission and trade unions got involved early on and ensured maximum advantage to the country and its citizens. The final conclusion is that such partnerships between host, home governments and transnational corporations can minimise the loss of national sovereignty, but this can only be achieved against a backdrop of economic, societal and political stability and co-operation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**372 Bourblanc, Magalie**

The South African 'Ecological Reserve', a travelling concept / Magalie Bourblanc - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 275-292.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water supply; water management; environmental law.

With its 'ecological reserve', the South African National Water Act of 1998 is perceived as one of the most ambitious Water Acts in the world from an environmental perspective. At first sight, this 'ecological reserve' provision could be mistaken for a typical case of North-South policy transfer when actually it was initially engineered by the Department of Water Affairs and its civil engineers in the 1970s-1980s. The paper shows the renewed

influence of the scientific community over the definition of the concept during the debate leading to the adoption of the Water Reform Act in the mid-1990s. While investing in the international arena, South African hydro-ecologists managed to reinforce their position in the domestic arena at the same time. Therefore, the author demonstrates complex interdependence between domestic and international levels benefiting this travelling concept. Finally, the author emphasizes that for hydro-ecologists, the international arena was never a resource already there but an opportunity created. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 373 Braun, Lindsay Frederick

'A bad lot' : local politics and the survey of Oukraal and Kamastone, 1853-1923 / Lindsay Frederick Braun - In: *African Historical Review*: (2015), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 16-47 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; land tenure; land surveying; land registration; Fingo; colonial policy.

The large Fingo reserve areas of Oukraal and Kamastone in the Queenstown Division were the site of significant social change and colonial efforts at spatial engineering in order to guide the area from communities under chiefs and hereditary headmen into landscapes with blocks of yeoman farmers and surplus labourers. From the 1850s onward, the area was a target for such efforts, which centred on the survey and titling of finite parcels to individual households. However, local communities, extant Fingo authorities, and various individuals sought to modify the project before it could be carried out, and they worked to circumvent its more onerous aspects afterwards. The relationship between the state and the Oukraal and Kamastone communities shows both the fixations of the former and the resilient adaptability of the latter, a combination that exposes the limits of each in controlling the changing context of colonial interventions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 374 Cantwell, Louisa

Chiefly power in a frontline state : Kgosi Linchwe II, the Bakgatla and Botswana in the South African liberation struggle, 1948-1994 / Louisa Cantwell - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 255-272.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; national liberation struggles; traditional rulers; boundaries; international relations; colonial history.

Kgosi Linchwe II of the Bakgatla-ba-Kgafela, a cross-border chieftainship in Botswana and South Africa, was at the centre of a network of trans-frontier links that played an important role in the liberation struggle in South Africa. In the context of the reluctant inaction of Botswana's national government, as a state surrounded by states under South African influence and economically dependent upon them, this case demonstrates a hitherto hidden aspect of the activities of the liberation movements in the region. The case of

Linchwe II demonstrates the ways in which the authority, influence and connections that underpinned his chiefly power made it possible to assist the liberation movements in ways that the state government was unable to do because of concerns for national security. This study reveals a hidden history of involvement in the struggle that has been obscured by the historiographical focus on the international politics of Botswana, using a deep, micro-historical focus on a region that was highly involved in, connected with and affected by the South African liberation struggle. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**375 Charman, Andrew**

Formalising urban informality : micro-enterprise and the regulation of liquor in Cape Town / Andrew Charman, Clare Herrick and Leif Petersen - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 4, p. 623-646 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; alcoholic beverages; alcohol policy; small enterprises; informal sector.

In early 2012, South Africa's Western Cape Province enacted new alcohol control legislation amid mounting concern with the costs of alcohol-related harms. This has focused on urban shebeen closure to control the informal, unlicensed trade and the negative influence it generates through crime, violence and injury. The paper explains that rather than complying with existing outside regulation, the city's shebeeners embrace multiple (self and collective) regulatory strategies to manage the inherent risks of their own informality. Drawing on novel empirical data including a 'business census' and interviews with the police and liquor traders across four Cape Town case study sites, the paper adds new depth to contemporary engagements with the appropriate and equitable regulation of the South African informal liquor trade. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**376 Chiumbu, Sarah Helen**

The world is our community : rethinking community radio in the digital age / Sarah Helen Chiumbu - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 3, p. 249-264.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community radio; audiences; Internet.

New media technologies, internet and mobile phones, have transformed the face of radio broadcasting. Research in this area has shown that these technologies are reconfiguring both radio's institutional structures and its practices. Radio, now accessed on multiple digital platforms, is allowing diverse forms of utilization and engagement. This article analyses the changing nature and meaning of 'community' in community radio in the digital age using insights from literature on imagined communities, translocality and liminality. It argues that new media technologies are opening up new spaces for community radio that go beyond the geographical and community of interest to embrace translocal and diasporic communities. There is thus need to interrogate the meaning of community radio in terms of



audiences and programming in such new configurations. The author uses two community radio stations in South Africa as case studies. She concludes by pointing to the need for new research avenues on community radio in the digital age. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**377 Constantine, Rodney James**

*New perspectives on the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902 = Nuwe perspektiewe op die Anglo-Boereoorlog, 1899-1902* / R.J. Constantine, ed./red.. - Bloemfontein : The War Museum of the Boer Republics, 2013. - 274 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Contributions in English and Afrikaans. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 1874979464

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Anglo-Boer wars; military history.

In this bilingual collection of eight essays on the Anglo-Boer War, compiled by the War Museum of the Boer Republics in Bloemfontein, a variety of topics is discussed, amongst others the wartime use of tactics and strategy. Chapters: How the Royal Artillery saved Sir Redvers Buller in South Africa (RAS Atwood); The meaning of the term "military strategy", with special reference to the Anglo-Boer War (André Wessels); Was die Britse proklamasies van 1900 in die Oranje-Vrystaat wettige oorlogsvoering? (Jaco de Bruin, André Wessels en Johan Henning); The British blockhouses of the Anglo-Boer War (Johan Hattingh and André Wessels); 'Lies, damned lies and statistics': statistics and the British concentration camps database (Elizabeth van Heyningen); The principles of military strategy (André Wessels); Die 'stofwolk' by Ysterspruit: 'n krygshistoriese evaluering van die militêre optrede van generaal Koos de la Rey voor en tydens die slag van Ysterspruit, 25 Februarie 1902 (A.W.G. Raath); Writing the Anglo-Boer War: Leo Amery, Frederick Maurice and the history of the Second South African War (Peter Donaldson). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**378 Crais, Clifton**

*The South Africa reader : history, culture, politics* / Clifton Crais and Thomas V. McClendon, eds. - Durham [etc.] : Duke University Press, 2014. - XV, 606 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (world readers) - Bibliogr.: p. 591-598. - Met gloss.

ISBN 9780822355144

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; history; culture; politics; anthologies.

In more than eighty contributions by various authors, this anthology of South African voices provides many perspectives on the country's diverse peoples, its first two decades as a democracy, its history and the challenges to its future, particularly violence, inequality, and racial discrimination. The book includes folktales passed down through the centuries, statements by seventeenth-century Dutch colonists, mine workers' songs, and a widow's

testimony before the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. It contains the voices of slaves and indentured workers, African chiefs and kings, presidents and revolutionaries. Iconic political documents are juxtaposed with fiction and photography. The book is divided into eight parts, beginning with African stories of the past in 'African worlds, African voices'. Part II 'Colonial settlement, slavery, and peonage' and part III 'Frontiers' examine South Africa's history from the seventeenth century to the development of slavery and the expansion of European empire, in addition to the emergence of new forms of identity and ways of understanding the world. Parts IV ('All that glitters') and V ('United and divided') take up South Africa's economic and political revolutions, the rapid emergence of a labour-hungry industrial economy, and the consolidation of white domination. The final three parts ('Apartheid and the struggle for freedom', 'From Soweto to liberation', and 'Transitions and reconciliations' are dedicated to South Africa after 1948, when the National Party came to power and began introducing its policies of apartheid. These parts chart the often violent confrontations between the government and black South Africans, but also continue themes introduced in earlier parts, such as religion, the politics of ethnicity, and the creation of vibrant cultural styles. The last part also aims at provoking discussion about the "new" South Africa of the postapartheid era. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**379 Daniels, Glenda**

How far does Twitter deepen democracy through public engagement? : an analysis of journalists' use of Twitter in the Johannesburg newsroom / Glenda Daniels - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 3, p. 299-311 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; journalism; social media; democracy.

The use of social media, mainly Twitter, in the Johannesburg newsroom presents an opportunity for the opening up of media spaces to public engagement, thereby deepening democracy. This article, framed through radical democratic theory, is a scrutiny of journalists' use of Twitter. The author uses a content analysis of Twitter feeds, discourse analysis, as well as interviews with journalists and editors to reach some reflective insights. The issues include the following: there is much 'noise' about, and within, Twitter in the newsroom but does this robust public engagement engage more voices, and therefore diversity, into the public sphere of journalism? Or could the world of Twitter in the newsroom, at this present moment, exist as a mainly consensus seeking one, that of the like-minded merely re-affirming each other's views? The argument here, which is open for debate, is that Twitter presents an opportunity to deepen democracy, but at this moment it is limited, as the data gathered from newsrooms in Johannesburg show. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**380 Demir, Danyela**

In search of a rock star: commemorating Kabelo Sello Duiker's life and work ten years on / Danyela Demir, Olivier Moreillon and Alan Muller - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 26-37.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; biographies (form); literature.

19 January 2015 marked the tenth anniversary of South African writer K. Sello Duiker's passing. Fifteen years after the publication of his first novel, *Thirteen Cents*, his works remain an important contribution to post-apartheid writing. His novels are taught at several South African universities, and they still attract interest for research, particularly amongst young academics. This article, which consists of two parts, commemorates Duiker's life and oeuvre. The first part traces the author's private life by relating our encounters and interviews with Duiker's mother and brother, which took place in Johannesburg in January 2015. During the conversations, they allude to Duiker's and his mother's common love of reading, his protectiveness and love towards his siblings, and his need for space and privacy during phases of writing. The second part of the article focuses on the impact that Duiker's oeuvre continues to have on academia and contemporary South African fiction. In addition, the latter half of the article crafts a collage of voices of various academics and writers who speak about the importance of Duiker's novels for contemporary South African literature. The authors also explore Duiker's influence on more recent South African literary texts by analysing both explicit and implicit intertextual references to *Thirteen Cents* (2000) and *The Quiet Violence of Dreams* (2001) in texts such as Fred Khumalo's *Seven Steps to Heaven* (2007) Songeziwe Mahlangu's *Penumbra* (2013), Perfect Hlongwane's *Jozi: A Novel* (2013), Niq Mhlongo's *Way Back Home* (2013) and Charlie Human's *Apocalypse Now Now* (2013). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**381 Desai, Ashwin**

The Natal Indian Congress, the mass democratic movement and the struggle to defeat apartheid : 1980-1994 / Ashwin Desai and Goolam Vahed - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal Indian Congress; Indians; anti-apartheid resistance; political history; 1980-1989.

The Natal Indian Congress (NIC) was revived in 1971 in the context of what has become known as the 'Durban moment'. This period also witnessed the emergence of the Black Consciousness Movement and an independent trade union movement inspired by the 1973 Durban strikes. Despite a government crackdown and opposition from anti-apartheid groups that asserted that ethnic identities were a relic of the past, the NIC attracted younger activists through the 1970s and by the early 1980s, had survived the banning and detention of its leadership to become involved in civic struggles over housing and

education, and in mobilizing against government-created political structures. It also played a pivotal role in the United Democratic Front formed in 1983. This did not mean that the NIC was monolithic. The 1980s spawned vibrant and often vicious debates within the NIC over participation in government-created structures, allegations of cabals and, as democracy dawned, differing opinions of the future of an organization that first came into being in the last decade of the nineteenth century. In critically interrogating this crucial period between 1980 and 1994, when mass-based struggle was renewed, two states of emergency were imposed and apartheid eventually ended, this article adds to the growing historiography of the anti-apartheid struggle by focusing on an important but neglected aspect of that story. It focuses on the internal workings of the NIC and the relationship between the NIC, the emergent Mass Democratic Movement and the African National Congress (ANC) in the context of broader political and economic changes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**382 Drew, Allison**

Visions of liberation : the Algerian war of independence and its South African reverberations / Allison Drew - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 22-43.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Algeria; anti-apartheid resistance; national liberation struggles; South African Communist Party; African National Congress (South Africa).

The launch of South Africa's armed struggle has been portrayed as the action of urban-based South African Communist Party (SACP) and African National Congress (ANC) members; scholarly debates concern the relative importance of the SACP, ANC and the Soviet Union. Yet the Left was fluid and eclectic during this transitional period. Seeking new approaches and methods to address the rapidly evolving political environment, left-wing activists drew on political and personal contacts to build new underground networks. Their arguments came not from the Soviets but from the experiences of guerrilla struggles, such as Algeria's war of independence. They sought, unsuccessfully, to integrate insights from Algeria into their strategies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**383 Du Preez, Petro**

*Roux-volution : from religious studies to human rights in education for diverse cultural, religious and gender contexts* / ed. by Petro Du Preez. - Pretoria : Association for the Study of Religion ; Department of Religious Studies. University of Natal, 2014. - p. 1-307. : fig. ; 24 cm. - (Journal for the study of religion, ISSN 1011-7601 ; vol. 27, no. 1 (2014)) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; religious education; human rights; curriculum; cultural pluralism.

This special edition is dedicated to the research of Professor Cornelia Roux. The articles captured are contributions from some of her scholarly friends, nationally and internationally, the doctoral candidates she has delivered over the years, and her postdoctoral fellows. The works reflect the main themes in Roux's research over the years and illustrate the evolution it has undergone, moving from religious studies to human rights in education for diverse cultural, religious and gender contexts. Contributions: Religion, education, intercultural education and human rights: a contribution for Cornelia Roux (Robert Jackson); Pushing the conceptual boundaries in researching religion in education in diversity: a critical appraisal of Cornelia Roux's work (René Ferguson); The paradigms of contemporary religious education (Liam Gearon); From religious education to worldview education and beyond: the strength of a transformative pedagogical paradigm (Siebren Miedema); From dialogue to triologue: a sociocultural learning perspective on classroom interaction (Heid Leganger-Krogstad); Mapping the curriculum-making landscape of religion education from a human rights education perspective (Shan Simmonds); "Why was she born into this white skin?" Curriculum making for remembrance as critical learning in postconflict societies (Petro du Preez); Reflections on gender identity in a safe space for transforming classroom praxis (Janet Jarvis); Different children, equal citizens and a diverse team of teachers: a safe space for unique persons and equal citizens (Ina ter Avest); Religious identity and plurality amongst Australian Catholics: inclusions, exclusions and tensions (Marian de Souza); Moving towards understanding one another: Cornelia Roux on religion, culture and human rights (Anne Becker, Annamagriet de Wet & Glynis Parker); African philosophy of education as a response to human rights violations: cultivating 'ubuntu' as a virtue in religious education (Yusef Waghid); 'Homo ethicus': understanding the human nature that underlies human rights and human rights education (Martin Prozesky). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **384 Erlank, Natasha**

*Special issue: Sophiatown* / [guest ed.] Natasha Erlank and Karie L. Morgan. - Oxford : Routledge, 2015. - 145 p. : ill., fig., foto's. ; 25 cm. - (African studies, ISSN 1469-2872 ; vol. 74, no. 1) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; towns; urban history.

Sophiatown, close to the Johannesburg (South Africa) city centre is both historically and socially imbricated. Like other inherently transnational space it is typical of a contemporary conjuncture of possibilities and refusals. It shares with other sites across the globe, such as South Central Los Angeles, Tiananmen Square, Marikana, or even Detroit, a power to invoke and evoke tension and contradiction in the present because of the layers of historic, epic, tragic and nostalgic meanings attached to them. While the articles in this special issue all deal with Sophiatown, and while they emerge from a joint project, they do so in different

ways. The pieces by Chapman and Knevel are more historical, dealing with the origins of Sophiatown - one from the perspective of an urban planner interested in social justice, one interested in following up on Pierre Nora's idea of a 'lieu de memoire'. The article by Natasha Erlank looks to the historiography and theory of memory in South Africa, asking how one can make terms like 'history' and 'the past' more relevant. Erlank, Naidoo, and Morgan all use material gathered in Sophiatown to consider how people make and interact with space and the everyday. Fink examines memory and representation from a cultural studies vantage point, asking questions about Sophiatown's transnational reverberations. The articles may focus on Sophiatown, but they also speak to larger transnational issues around the politics of representation and popular history. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**385 Eze, Chielozone**

Transcultural affinity : thoughts on the emergent cosmopolitan imagination in South Africa / Chielozone Eze - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 216-228.  
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cultural philosophy.

Archbishop Desmond Tutu, the ex-chairman of the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC), made international headlines when he announced that he would rather go to hell than worship a homophobic God. He further stated that he was as passionate about gay rights as he ever was about opposing apartheid. Tutu is not alone in promoting tolerance and openness to diversity in South Africa. Contemporary thinkers, writers, and poets are also striving to establish new moral topographies whose goals are to encourage an open society through forms of social solidarity that transcend race, gender, and religion. Njabulo Ndebele, Antjie Krog, Sarah Nuttall, Achille Mbembe among others, come to mind in this respect. This article examines this new mode of living, and argues that in South Africa, there is evidence of an emergent cosmopolitan landscape that seeks to deal with the legacies of apartheid and the challenges of an increasingly fractured, globalized world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**386 Garetto, Roberto**

Multiplicity of marriage forms in contemporary South Africa / Roberto Garetto - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2014), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 68-90.  
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marriage; marriage law; customary law.

South Africa recognizes a multiplicity of marriage forms: common law marriage, customary marriage, and same-sex marriage. The South African Constitution has a high sensibility related to issues of human dignity, equality, and freedom. Respect for both cultural identity and non-discrimination is related to this trinity of values. In an axiologic perspective, however, these values can sometimes conflict, as it happens in the customary marriage - a plural marriage practiced in the form of polygyny. In South Africa, coexisting forms of

marriage relate in a critical way to problems concerning non-traditional concepts of marriage. Oftentimes, when discussing the possibility of recognizing same-sex marriage, it is suggested that this would force states to recognize polygamy as well. In actuality, these two forms of marriage are easily distinguishable according to their structure and function. They only share one characteristic: the contrast with the traditional concept of marriage as 'union of one man and one woman.' Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**387 Geertsema, Margaretha**

Framing of Jacob Zuma and polygamy in Die Burger (2008-2013) / Margaretha Geertsema - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 175-191.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; Afrikaners; heads of State; polygamy; public opinion.

The traditional practice of polygamy, whereby a person is married to more than one spouse at the same time, entered the public discourse in South Africa primarily through President Jacob Zuma's weddings in 2008, 2010 and 2012. This article aims to reflect the discussion of Zuma's polygamy in particularly the Afrikaans communities of South Africa from 2008 to 2013, as the Afrikaans language newspaper Die Burger targets this segment of the broader society. Drawing on framing theory, three major themes emerge from this analysis. First, writers in Die Burger want Jacob Zuma to be a modern head of state instead of a traditional man. Second, they believe that the particular cultural right to practise polygamy violates women's human rights. Third, they see Jacob Zuma and polygamy not as a private but as a public issue, since taxpayers are supporting his family financially. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**388 Greeff, Wilhelmina J.**

The proof is in the pudding : (re)considering the excellence of activism in the South African mining industry / Wilhelmina J. Greeff - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 220-237 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mining; labour conflicts; communication.

One of the greatest changes organisations in South Africa experienced through the country's democratisation is the introduction of 'legitimate' activism in organisational settings. Organisational communication literature stresses the positive impact activism could have on organisations by 'pushing' them beyond equilibrium to a state of dynamic equilibrium, mediated through strategic and effectual communication. This view, the author argues, is fouled by occurrences such as those at Marikana, and concomitant strikes in the country's platinum industry, which have held the economy 'captive' in various ways. The article aims to explore activism in the mining industry of South Africa, specifically from the vantage points of industry heads. The article offers six considerations in applying the

aspect of excellence and 'positive activism' within organisations in South Africa's mining industry. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**389 Greyling, Lorraine**

Slow growth, supply shocks and structural change : the GDP of the Cape Colony in the late nineteenth century / Lorraine Greyling & Grietjie Verhoef - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 23-43 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; gross national product; economic history; 1800-1899.

The trajectory of South African economic development starts in the colonial economies. No systematic data exists on the Gross Domestic Product of the territories that formed the Union of South Africa in 1910. A comprehensive project to reconstruct nineteenth-century Gross Domestic Product (GDP) for the different territories can now report for the first time on actual Cape Colony GDP data. This paper presents the findings of reconstructed Cape Colony GDP according to the System of National Accounts (SNA). It confirms earlier estimates, refines very tentative projections of Cape Colony GDP during the nineteenth century and offers new insights into the nature and direction of the settler economy in the nineteenth century. It also pioneers data on the Cape Colony GDP and is the first in a series outlining nineteenth-century GDP of the territories that formed the Union of South Africa in 1910. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**390 Grogan, Bridget**

Whiteness visible: the representation of race in Daphne Rooke's *Mittee* / Bridget Grogan - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 1-12.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; Whites; Blacks; race relations.

Through an examination of Daphne Rooke's 'coloured' narrator Selina in *Mittee* (1951), this article explores, on the one hand, the extent to which the narrator's critical perspective on whiteness and racial essentialism could be achieved in the novel and, on the other, how adequately a white apartheid-era author could depict a black narrator. Exploring *Mittee*'s ambivalence in relation to the topic of race via a discussion of the novel's depictions of the performativity of whiteness, racial mimicry, sexual relations and embodiment, the article argues that the novel is most politically potent in its critique of white society, but also incapable of transcending the bounds of whiteness to represent Selina in any way other than in relation to it. While whiteness is made subversively visible in the novel, counter to its invisible normalisation in racially unequal societies like the novel's South African setting and South Africa in the 1950s when Rooke published *Mittee*, it is, within a current reading, ultimately too visible and is presented at the expense of the narrator's specificity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**391 Harrison, Philip**

*Changing space, changing city : Johannesburg after Apartheid* / ed. by Philip Harrison, Graeme Gotz, Alison Todes, Chris Wray. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2014. - VII, 590 pages. : illustrations. ; 25 cm - Includes references, index and notes.

ISBN 9781868147656

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; towns; neighbourhoods; urban planning; urban sociology.

As the dynamo of South Africa's economy, Johannesburg commands a central position in the nation's imagination, and scholars throughout the world monitor the city as an exemplar of urbanity in the global South. This study offers detailed empirical analyses of changes in the city's physical space, as well as chapters on the character of specific neighborhoods and the social identities being forged within them. Informing all of these is a consideration of underlying economic, social, and political processes shaping the wider Gauteng region. The book offers overviews of the rapid and complex spatial developments that have taken place in Johannesburg since the end of apartheid, along with glimpses into life on the streets and behind the walls of the city. The book has three sections. Section A provides an overview of macro spatial trends and the policies that have influenced them. Issues addressed include poverty and inequality, changes in the natural landscape, informal settlements, urban housing, gated communities, and transport. Section B explores the shaping of the city at district and suburban level, revealing the peculiarity of processes in different areas, including Yeoville, Bertrams, Soweto, Kliptown, Alexandra, and Sandton Central. This analysis elucidates the larger trends, while identifying shifts that are not easily detected at the macro level. Section C is an assembly of chapters and short vignettes that focus on the interweaving of place and identity at a micro level. Subjects include Islam, the Central Methodist Church, the Ethiopian quarter, Chinese spaces, Somali immigrants, street traders, waste pickers, and responses to crime. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**392 Jacobs, J. U.**

Performing the precolonial: Zakes Mda's 'The Sculptors of Mapungubwe' / J. U. Jacobs - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 13-25.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; national identity; artists; cultural heritage.

The article traces the continuity between Zakes Mda's storytelling in his works for the theatre and his fictional works. This is especially evident in the performative character of his novels: his fictional protagonists are performers and artists of various kinds, and some kind of indigenous cultural, religious or artistic performance is usually foregrounded in his novels. His novel, *The Sculptors of Mapungubwe* (2013), is the latest stage in his larger fictional project of imaginatively mapping southern Africa. In a narrative that draws on different epistemological realms and modes of storytelling, Mda recreates the physical and

human geography of the precolonial Kingdom of Mapungubwe in Limpopo, its social hierarchy, cosmogony and historical context. Continuing with his narrative formula of having twinned protagonists, Mda considers, with reference to the half-brother sculptors, Chata and Rendani, the role of the artist in society and the relationship between art and national identity. Traditional and innovative music and dance performances are once again foregrounded in the novel as Mda further explores the !Kung cultural heritage in southern Africa. The article concludes that as a precolonial parable about art and society, the *Sculptors of Mapungubwe* disappointingly does not offer any kind of contemporary perspective on, or suggest any present-day relevance for, the historical events it describes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**393 Jedlowski, Alessandro**

*Special issue : across media: mobility and transformation of cultural materials in the digital age* / ed. by Alessandro Jedlowski ... [et al.]. - Bristol : Intellect, 2015. - 99 p.. : illustrations. ; .. cm. - (Journal of African media studies, ISSN 1751-7974 ; vol. 7, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Tanzania; South Africa; popular culture; popular music; cultural change.

Much of the recent scholarship in both humanities and social sciences sees "mobility" as a key analytical concept for the understanding of the contemporary world and its transformations. Much of African cultural production, which is in itself highly mobile and circulates both within and beyond the porous borders of the postcolonial African nations, is also a result of mobility. The concept of "remediation", proposed in the field of new media studies by Jay Bolter and Richard Grusin (2000), can be an interesting tool with which to look at how cultural products move across media and generate new formats, genres and styles. According to Bolter and Grusin's seminal argument, "no medium today, and certainly no single media event, seems to do its cultural work in isolation from other media, any more than it works in isolation from other social and economic forces" (2000: 15). The six articles included in this special issue all engage with the remediation concept, in order to assess its relevance to the study of African media production and circulation. While all of the articles agree on the potential of this conceptual framework for the analysis of cultural mobility and transformation across media, some of them point to specific limits in Bolter's and Grusin's formulation, and suggest some ideas to better capture the specificity of African media production and circulation in the digital age. Contributions: 'Peeling back the mask': remediation and remix of Kenya's news into popular culture (Duncan Omanga); Remediations of Congolese urban dance music in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype); Targeting urbanites: Nairobi-bred audio-visual narratives in Sheng (Ann Overbergh); Transnationalism and transculturalism as seen in Congolese music videograms (Léon Tsambu); 'Underground' rap performance, informality and cultural production in Dar es

Salaam (David Kerr); Media and mobility in South African House music (Tom Simmert).  
[ASC Leiden abstract]

**394 Kanyane, Modimowabarwa H.**

The cooperative landscape in South Africa : analyzing critical issues / Modimowabarwa H. Kanyane and Richard Ilorah - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 3-14 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cooperatives.

Cooperatives in South Africa should fit into a developmental context to respond especially to the realities of the country's second economy, characterized by unemployment and socioeconomic inequities. Generally, cooperatives oversee their members, who share common socioeconomic interests. In South Africa, cooperatives experience historical, ideological, organizational, and operational challenges, partly due to lack of governmental support. The result is their early death or stunted growth. This paper, incorporating a theoretical model of cooperative capital creation, concludes that South African cooperatives must still advance and bridge social capital, considered an important milestone for the development of cooperatives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**395 Keese, Alexander**

Developmentalist attitudes and old habits : Portuguese labour policies, South African rivalry, and flight in southern Angola, 1945-1974 / Alexander Keese - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 237-253 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; South Africa; Portugal; migration; colonial policy; colonial history.

At first glance, processes of colonial policy and subsequent migratory flows at the Angola-South West Africa border, in the region of the Kunene river, seem to present a straightforward narrative. In the period between the First and Second World Wars, we find an established pattern of Kwanyama/Ovambo leaving Portuguese Angola to escape repressive practices of forced labour, and as a reaction to the mistreatment of political leaders. Flight movements were encouraged by South African officials stationed in the Ovamboland district of South West Africa, directly south of the border, who practised, notably before 1945, a policy of co-optation of local chiefs. However, it has hitherto remained unnoticed that, between 1945 and 1974, changes in the policies of the authoritarian Portuguese empire had highly practical effects with regard to these flows. Until the 1960s, the comparative advantage of South African border policies lost its impact. In the early 1970s, a more liberal tax policy in the Angolan Cunene district had an even stronger impact on the decision-making processes on the part of local populations. The analysis shows quite clearly that, even under the auspices of late colonial social policies, which favoured grand schemes and more thorough control of populations, the initiative of local groups remained unbroken. In a scenario of colonial policy that favoured the power of

the Ovambo chiefs on the southern side of the border, women and younger men used the border to escape social conditions they interpreted as repressive, and locals were capable of constantly reanalysing the advantages present on either side of the border. These results, which confirm the room for manoeuvre of potential forced labourers, also warn us not to generalise too readily about the consequences of under-equipped and authoritarian colonial policies, such as for Portuguese rule over southern Angola. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**396 Kelly, Jill E.**

Bantu authorities and betterment in Natal : the ambiguous responses of chiefs and regents, 1955-1970 / Jill E. Kelly - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 273-297 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; traditional rulers; bantustans; apartheid; political history.

While the Maphumulo and Nyavu chiefs, regents, and izinduna at Table Mountain (Pietermaritzburg, Natal, South Africa) agreed to establish bantu authorities in early 1955, they and their successors did little thereafter to suggest continued support for the apartheid system of African administration. In examining the actions of these apartheid-era traditional leaders apartheid needs to be unpacked, as does the chiefdoms' internal politics that influenced the actions of traditional leaders. Rural opposition to the bantu authorities system included battles against collaborative chiefs, against the traditional authority system itself, and in support of traditional authorities. At Table Mountain, the people attacked symbols of betterment and the bantu authorities system, making clear to their leaders that co-operation with these policies would not be tolerated. This examination of the Nyavu and Maphumulo traditional leaders' complex engagement with the bantu authorities system shows how traditional leaders navigated pressure to co-operate from apartheid officials, the desires of their diverse followers, and the country-wide resistance to bantu authorities and betterment schemes. The actions of these four chiefs and particularly vulnerable regents show a generational divide in responses, with the elder leaders and regents more likely to tread cautiously in their interactions with apartheid officials. The leaders' lack of enthusiasm for the bantu authorities system forced officials in the Native Affairs and Bantu Administration departments not only to take on responsibility for the implementation of projects and budgets, but to craft incentives and disciplinary measures in efforts to co-opt the traditional leadership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**397 Keneley, Monica**

Establishing insurance markets in settler economies : a comparison of Australian and South Africa insurance markets, 1820-1910 / Monica Keneley and Grietjie Verhoef - In: *African Historical Review*: (2015), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 76-105.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Australia; insurance; entrepreneurs; economic history; 1800-1899.

How did insurance markets in the settler economies of Australia and South Africa develop? This paper investigates the establishment of the local insurance industries in two settler economies in the wake of the absence of comparative studies in the emergence of insurance markets in the periphery. The paper compares conditions in these settler economies and notes the innovative role of local entrepreneurs. British insurance companies extended operations into the British colonies, but local interests emerged to challenge their dominance. Innovations in organisational form, product offerings and distribution channels afforded local entrepreneurs a competitive advantage in the life market. Collusion in the fire market restricted innovative practices and retained foreign control. This article explains the agency of local entrepreneurs in the emergence of insurance markets in two settler societies at the end of the nineteenth century. This historical development path has notable implications for the current development of insurance markets in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**398 Kim, Yejoo**

Why corporatism collapsed in South Africa : the significance of NEDLAC / Yejoo Kim and Janis van der Westhuizen - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2015), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 87-100.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; labour relations; executive advisory bodies; trade unions; employers' associations; corporatism.

The National Economic Development and Labour Council (NEDLAC) was established as a corporatist institution, defined as a representative and consensus-seeking body coordinating to reach agreement through negotiation and discussion involving the state, organised business, and organised labour. It signalled the equal participation of the state and societal actors in the decision-making process in democratic South Africa. However, after two decades, NEDLAC is facing questions regarding its relevance. The imbalance in the power dynamics diminished the power of labour to bargain vis-à-vis the state and business. Labour's inability to represent a broader constituency beyond the formally employed, the lack of technical capacity within the labour movement, and NEDLAC's organisational inefficiency negatively affected the corporatist institution, which is now on the verge of demise. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**399 Macdonald, Geoffrey**

Racial politics and campaign strategy in South Africa's 2009 election / Geoffrey Macdonald - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 155-176 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; 2009; election campaigns; political parties; racism.

South Africa's 2009 election featured competition between the ruling African National Congress (ANC), the steadily improving Democratic Alliance (DA), and the newly formed ANC splinter party, the Congress of the People (COPE). In 2009, national-level parties faced the same strategic imperative as in previous elections: to gain support among the Black majority. But the emergence of COPE had potentially important implications for election strategy. Competition was no longer only between the liberation party (the ANC) and the successor of an apartheid-era party (the DA). COPE had its own set of liberation-linked leaders that presented a new challenge to both the ANC and the DA. This paper examines the main parties' use of candidate lists, voter outreach, and campaign rhetoric to target the Black majority in 2009. It updates and expands previous studies of racial politics in South Africa, providing novel empirical data on the campaign tactics of the ANC, DA, and COPE. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**400 Milton, Viola Candice**

Media research : so what difference does it make? / Viola Candice Milton - In: *African Journalism Studies*: (2015), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 163-168.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; media and communication studies.

In this article the author argues that media research can assist in intensifying an effective response to real-world problems and can help change the material conditions of people's lives, but that it will require increased emphasis on policy determinants at both the national and the global levels, as well as media systems research and a more thorough interrogation of the conditions under which research evidence influences policy change. She supports this view by means of a case study of South Africa. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**401 Möller, Jana**

One title, two languages : investigating the trend of publishing adult non-fiction titles in English and Afrikaans during 2010-2014 in the South African trade market / Jana Möller and Samantha Buitendach - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 153-174 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; publishing; English language; Afrikaans language.

This article investigates the publication of titles in English and Afrikaans, one title published in two languages, by looking specifically at three publishers in South Africa: LAPA Uitgewers, Jacana Media and NB Publishers. The article examines why some books are more likely to be published bilingually than others in the sector of trade non-fiction for adults specifically. Bilingual publications from the period 2010-2014 are investigated in order to examine this phenomenon over a relatively recent period of time. The research determines what the reasons are for publishers to publish in both languages, how the decision-making process takes place, and whether the timing of publishing bilingual titles plays a significant

role in their publishing strategy. By investigating the reasons publishers use to make their decisions, the possible future of this trend is predicted. Information was collected through an investigation of available literature and also through interviews with key role players at the publishing houses. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**402 Neethling, Theo**

South Africa and AFRICOM : reflections on a lukewarm relationship / Theo Neethling - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 111-129.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; foreign policy; foreign forces; international relations.

The United States Africa Command (AFRICOM) was established in 2007 as a military and diplomatic entity and is intended to assist African states and military actors to address their security needs. At the same time, AFRICOM is clearly an extension of US strategic interests on the African continent. The challenge for the US Department of Defense is to project AFRICOM as a cooperative and willing partner. This implies a partner that offers needed services and resources, and supports African security and military priorities with no presumption of having a privileged role in defining the African future. However, one of AFRICOM's main challenges relates to the point that it has not been able to secure a firm partnership with South Africa as a key player on the continent: South Africa has continuously taken a lukewarm, if not cold, approach towards AFRICOM since its formation. The main aim of this article is to examine and discuss South Africa's political-military relations with AFRICOM and to assess the underlying reasons currently inhibiting AFRICOM from achieving a fully productive relationship with the South African government. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**403 Ogunnubi, Olusola**

South Africa's foreign policy and the strategy of soft power / Olusola Ogunnubi and Ufo Okeke-Uzodike - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 23-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; power.

The increasing importance of soft power in global politics is recognised both in the literature and among scholars and practitioners of international relations. There is a rich literature on the dimensions and characteristics of soft power in countries such as the US, China, Brazil, Norway and Canada. The application of soft power in analysing the activities of middle and regional powers/hegemony has also been extensively explored. However, this area of study has been neglected somewhat in South Africa's foreign policy literature, and has not been taken sufficiently seriously by practitioners, despite increasing evidence of the country's engagement of soft power. The article traces the sources of South Africa's soft power and

contributes to the nascent discourse on establishing the usefulness of soft power for Pretoria. It argues that the opportunities inherent in soft power present a significant platform for South Africa to reassert itself as an accepted regional power, particularly in Africa, where its leadership is often contested. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**404 Paret, Marcel**

Violence and democracy in South Africa's community protests / Marcel Paret - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 107-123 graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; democracy; violence; protest.

Community protests in South Africa are often described as violent. Drawing from newspaper articles, interviews with protesters and statements by public officials, this paper unpacks the meaning of 'violent protest'. It shows that violence is both ambiguous and deeply entangled with democracy. On the one hand, violent practices may become a tool of liberation, promoting democracy by empowering marginalised groups. On the other hand, democracy may become a tool of domination, undermining dissent by constituting as violent those persons and actions that deviate from formal institutional channels. The analysis urges scholars to adopt a critical and nuanced view of violence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**405 Phillips, Laura**

Principals, chiefs and school committees : the localisation of rural school administration in Lebowa, 1972-1990 / Laura Phillips - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 299-314 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; bantustans; educational history; educational management.

This article examines the processes driving the making of local school administrations in the Mapulaneng district in the former Lebowa Bantustan in South Africa. It examines the development of the school as a key site of power struggles, by considering the changing relationship between chiefs, principals and school committee members. The author makes her argument in three steps: first she shows how both the chieftainship and the rural school became responsive to the South African state and, later, the Bantustan administration. She then discusses what this meant for the governance of education in the early Lebowa period, from 1972 to 1980. She concludes with an examination of how the political environment and practices of power produced new forms of governance by the 1980s. By positioning the rural Bantustan school in the changing political and moral economies of the era, she shows how Bantustan schools became 'localised', with significant effect for a later period of education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**406 Ribeiro, Gustavo Lins**

*Social, political and cultural challenges of the BRICS* / ed. by Gustavo Lins Ribeiro ... [et al.]. - Bamenda [etc.] : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG [etc.], cop. 2015. - 500 pages. : illustrations. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956792144

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; international politics; economic development; global economy; social security; conference papers (form); 2013.

This volume contains papers that were presented at the 37th annual meeting of ANPOCS (Associação Nacional de Pós-Graduação e Pesquisa em Ciências Sociais), hosted in Águas de Lindoia, São Paulo (Brazil), in 2013. The conference brought together some 30 social scientists from the BRICS (Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa). The papers were gathered under three umbrella's: I. Development and public policies in the BRICS; II. Contemporary transformations and re-assignment of political and cultural meaning in the BRICS; and III. Emergent powers and transformations in the international system. The same division into three parts is followed in the book. General chapters and chapters dealing with (South) Africa are: Part I: Social sciences and the BRICS (Tom Dwyer); The global position of South Africa as BRICS country (Freek Cronjé); Development public policies, emerging contradictions and prospects in the post-apartheid South Africa (Sultan Khan); Part II: Political-economic changes and the production of new categories of understanding in the BRICS (Antonádia Borges); South Africa: hopeful and fearful (Francis Nyamnjoh); Income security systems in comparative perspective: Brazil and South Africa (Maria Paula Gomes dos Santos); Part III: The BRICS in the international system: very relevant countries, but a group of limited importance (Eduardo Viola); Is the BRICS a harbinger of a new matrix of global governance in trade, energy and climate change? (Alexander Zhebit); South Africa in the international politics of climate and energy (Kathryn Hochstetler); Resource rents, resource nationalism and innovation policy: perspectives on Africa and the BRICS (Michael Kahn). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**407 Rodny-Gumede, Ylva**

Male and female journalists' perceptions of their power to influence news agendas and public discourses / Ylva Rodny-Gumede - In: *Communicatio*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 206-219.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; journalists; gender inequality; mass media.

Research shows that there is a perception that gender equity in news media in South Africa has reached maturation and that the power female journalists hold in the newsroom equals that of their male counterparts. These perceptions might be attributed to the fact that South African news media have reached near gender parity in terms of the workforce. However, the question is whether this translates into women having equal power to influence news

agendas and to extend the broader public discourse. Through interviews with journalists from a cross-section of the South African English- and Afrikaans-language media, the study shows that despite improved gender equity in the workforce, female journalists do not think they have the same power to alter news agendas as their male counterparts. Furthermore, the study shows that despite women and men often covering similar beats and stories, they emphasise different story angles and also articulate their role in society differently. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**408 Ross, Robert**

A respectable age / Robert Ross - In: *African Historical Review*: (2015), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 1-15.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Blacks; middle class; social stratification; social history.

This article sketches the contested history of Black respectability in South Africa from the early part of the nineteenth century until the post-1994 dispensation. It argues that the assumption by numbers of, in particular, mission converts of the outward trappings of respectable Christian life was a form of resistance to colonial rule which was at least as threatening to colonial order as armed incursion. Further, it claims that the exclusion of the respectable Black middle class from any position of power, or influence, under segregationist and, above all, apartheid governments drove this group into an opposition which was at once foreign to the nature of the amaRespectables and, equally, particularly dangerous to the regime. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**409 Salawu, Abiodun**

A political economy of sub-Saharan African language press : the case of Nigeria and South Africa / Abiodun Salawu - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 144, p. 299-313.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; press; newspapers; African languages.

This paper attempts a typology of the models of managing local language press in sub-Saharan Africa. Two models are identified: the 'mainstream' and the 'subsidiary'. In the mainstream model are local language newspapers that exist as sole or main products of a media organisation. The subsidiary model consists of local language newspapers that exist as subsidiary products of a foreign (but dominant) language media organisation. The two models are essentially differentiated based on two major factors: 'Focus/Attention/Priority and Resources (Sharing) - Men, Materials, Machine and Marketing'. Using critical political economy as a theoretical framework, the paper draws examples from local language press establishments in Africa to discuss this model. Irrespective of the model of management adopted, the survival of local language newspapers in sub-Saharan Africa remains precarious. Even though the general situation with local language press in sub-Saharan

Africa is not exciting, there are however some success stories that can be situated within either of the two management models. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **410 Schirmer, Stefan**

Re-thinking agricultural development in South Africa : Black commercial farmers in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries / Stefan Schirmer - In: *African Historical Review*: (2015), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 48-75.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Blacks; farmers; entrepreneurs; farms; agricultural history.

This article examines which factors contributed to farmers using land more productively in the past. The article argues that the process behind productivity improvements is strongly associated with, although not confined to, a transition to commercial farming. By focusing on Black farmers who were successful in making this transition, the paper hopes to provide a clear, historically-rooted perspective on the prospects for eradicating the on-going racial divisions within the South African farming sector. The paper starts by defining the concept 'commercial farming' and then outlines the challenges that make this type of economic orientation difficult to adopt, as well as pointing to the factors that make some farmers more capable of becoming commercial than others. By reviewing what is known about the ways in which Black farmers responded to economic opportunities – as well as to political and social obstacles – the article provides fresh insight into the factors behind these successes and concludes by assessing the implications of this approach for land reform policy in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **411 Schoeman, Maxi**

*Special Issue: Alliances beyond BRICS : South Africa's role in global economic governance* / guest ed.: Maxi Schoeman. - Johannesburg : South African Institute of International Affairs, 2015. - p. 133. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met noten, samenvattingen..

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; international economic relations; foreign policy.

With a view to presenting the perspectives on South Africa's role in global economic governance and to exploring the experience and approaches of other countries involved in the G20 and alliances beyond BRICS, this special issue brings together a number of the papers presented at a conference in early December 2014 entitled 'Alliances beyond BRICS: repositioning South Africa's foreign economic policy (strategy) in global economic governance'. Contributions on South Africa: South Africa's foreign economic strategies in a changing global system (Mzukisi Qobo, Memory Dube); Repositioning South Africa in global economic governance: a perspective from Nigeria (Cyril Obi); South Africa in a complex global order: how and where to fit in? (Alan S. Alexandroff). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**412 Sheik, Ayub**

B D Lalla's 'The Black Coolie': a struggle for a voice / Ayub Sheik - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 50-60.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal; poetry; Indians; group identity; race relations.

B D Lalla's *The Black Coolie* (1946) is a romanticised reverie of the Indian diaspora to the Natal sugar belt. *The Black Coolie* is graphically suggestive of a racial other, and represents a significant and rare chronicle of the ideological development and expression of the South African Indian migrant community and their realignment in the politics of identity. Lalla's poetry is viewed in an intertextual relationship with the migrant folksongs of diaspora, and his work serves as witness to the racial politics of the time. Collectively, the focalised voices represent subjective narratives and utterances of an underclass driven by the contradictory pulses of despair and hope. *The Black Coolie* (1946) signified a realignment of Indian political identity, and prefigured the notion of Black Consciousness as being inclusive of Indians, Africans and Coloureds. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**413 Soudien, Crain**

Nelson Mandela, Robben Island and the imagination of a new South Africa / Crain Soudien - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2015), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 353-366.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prisoners; world view.

The purpose of this article is to argue that the Robben Island prison experience between 1962 and the early 1990s makes an important contribution to the South African debate on the nature of belonging. The article focuses on Nelson Mandela's imagination of belonging. It shows how, through the process of formal study and the informal flowering of seminars, and particularly the debates and engagements that take place, Mr Mandela and his fellow prisoners work through, often with great personal difficulty and even contradiction, the questions of their individual and collective pasts and their subjectivities, and begin to delineate and even rehearse alternative visions of what a new South Africa might look like. This "working through" involved, for Mandela, difficult questions of belonging: race, nation and the political economy to sustain belonging. Who and what is the nation, and what is its content? Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**414 Southall, Roger**

The black middle class and democracy in South Africa / Roger Southall - In: *Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 4, p. 647-670.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Blacks; middle class; democracy; political change.

Against the background of celebrations about the rise of a middle class in Africa and its widely posited role in promoting democracy, this paper explores the politics of the black middle class in South Africa. It does so by examining three propositions: first, that the black middle class was a positive force in the struggle for liberation and democracy; second, that post-1994 strategies of the African National Congress (ANC) government which have benefited it secure its political alignment with the ANC's 'party-state'; and third, that its growth and increasing diversity will contribute to the consolidation of democracy. The conclusion drawn is that while the black middle class may indeed play an important role in furthering democracy, its political orientations and behaviour cannot be assumed to be inherently progressive. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **415 Southern, Neil**

The Government of National Unity and the demise of the National Party in post-settlement South Africa / Neil Southern - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 235-254.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; National Party; multiparty systems; 1990-1999; political conditions.

This article explores the demise of the National Party (NP) in post-settlement South Africa. Principally, it focuses on the party's involvement in the Government of National Unity between 1994 and 1996 and considers the impact of this on the party's electoral fortunes. From 1948 to 1994 the NP enjoyed political hegemony. It functioned as a racial party vis-à-vis the country's white electorate and also an ethnic party with deep emotional links to the Afrikaner community. It played a crucial role in the negotiations that resulted in the end of apartheid and its leader received the Nobel Peace Prize for his peace-making efforts. Yet two or three years after the momentous transfer of power in 1994 the party lost the confidence and support of both Afrikaners and English-speaking whites. This proved terminal and resulted in the party dissolving itself in 2005. The South African case draws our attention to the challenges that an ethnic party can encounter in the post-agreement period. It also alerts us to the problems which can emerge following a negotiated settlement. The article is based upon research conducted with five former senior members of the NP. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **416 Swanepoel, J. H.**

Staging the body and space in television : Jozi H as a case in point / Swanepoel, J. H. - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2014), vol. 6, no. 3, p. 313-326 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; hospitals; body.

The medical drama series is uniquely positioned to draw together a technology of care as well as a technology of representation. It becomes the nexus where the series' plot with its dramatic elements and the medium, namely, television, used to represent the narrative,

converge. The human body forms the foundation of all television's narrative. In relation to this, the nature of healing as something that concerns the body as a corporeal and social entity recuperating within a given time frame and within a particular space emerges. The continuity that television lends to the movement and flow of bodies further provides authenticity to the representation of the (healing) human body, a constituent part of the larger body politic itself. This article provides a theoretical and practical exploration by exploring the credits sequence of a South African Canadian medical drama series, *Jozi H* (2007), set in metropolitan Johannesburg. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**417 Trengove, Estelle**

Lightning and fiction: an engineer reads Phaswane Mpe's 'Brooding Clouds' / Estelle Trengove - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 38-49.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; short stories; poetry; meteorology; popular beliefs.

This article presents an interdisciplinary experiment in which electrical engineering meets literary studies. In the author's work as an engineer and a lightning researcher, she became interested in myths, beliefs and misconceptions regarding lightning in southern Africa, and whether they play a role in people's safety during an electric storm. This took her on a journey into the world of oral narratives, folktale collections, archival sources, interview material, fieldwork conversations and media reports, as well as fictional texts. One of those texts was Phaswane Mpe's collection *Brooding Clouds*. The article presents an analysis of that text. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**418 Verbitsky, Jane**

South Africa, Antarctica, and the ATS : an unrealized foreign policy leadership opportunity / Jane Verbitsky - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 195-218.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Antarctica; international agreements; international relations; foreign policy.

Although South Africa is a founding member of the Antarctic Treaty, the southernmost continent has played little part in its post-apartheid foreign policy. This article, however, argues that vigorous engagement with Antarctica and Antarctic politics represents an unparalleled opportunity and means for South Africa to simultaneously assert leadership in an increasingly important area of global politics and to address some of its most critical socio-economic problems. Due to its founding member status, the paper suggests that South Africa is uniquely positioned to be able to advocate for and champion reform of the Antarctic Treaty to achieve greater democratization of Antarctic governance. Furthermore, the introduction of a bioprospecting governance framework in the Antarctic commons based on equitable benefit sharing would help reorient South African foreign policy to better meet

some of its expressed objectives, and could also generate capital funding revenue for domestic development priorities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**419 Webb, Christopher**

Fighting talk : Ruth First's early journalism 1947-1950 / Christopher Webb - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 143, p. 7-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; journalists; anti-apartheid resistance.

While celebrated for her anti-apartheid activism, Ruth First's early journalism has received limited attention by scholars. The result has been an incomplete understanding of her political and intellectual development. Drawing from First's scrapbooks, this article examines some of the themes that preoccupied her from 1947-1950 while situating her work within the broader political context. Her journalism played a crucial role in chronicling resistance to segregationist policies in the pre-apartheid period and the role of cheap labour in capitalist development. Many of the themes that dominated her work on labour and development in Mozambique can be glimpsed in these scrapbooks. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**420 Williams, Christopher**

Peacemaking from the inside out : how South Africa's negotiated transition influenced the Mandela Administration's regional conflict resolution strategies / Christopher Williams - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2015), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 359-380.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; peacebuilding.

A common observation regarding the Mandela Administration's foreign policy is that South Africa adopted an approach to peacemaking that drew on its own recent and unique negotiated transition. While ubiquitous, this observation has rarely been seriously examined. This paper undertakes such an examination through the use of psychological theories of decision making, which explore the formative impact that a leader's domestic rise to power has on the foreign policy predilections of that leader. These theories provide a powerful link that supports the oft stated, but poorly articulated, connection between South Africa's transition and its regional peacemaking efforts. The paper then surveys the most salient lessons learned by President Mandela during South Africa's transitional negotiations and explores whether these lessons affected South Africa's regional peacemaking efforts. This analysis indicates that both Mandela's inclination to negotiate, and the style in which he did so, were directly informed by South Africa's own negotiated transition. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

### GENERAL

#### **421 Sheriff, Abdul**

*The Indian Ocean : oceanic connections and the creation of new societies* / Abdul Sheriff, Engseng Ho (editors). - London : Hurst & Company, 2014. - XVIII, 307 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Papers originally presented at a conference organized by the Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute (ZIORI), August 2008. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1849044279

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; Zanzibar; society; social history; trade; slavery; contract labour; Swahili language; identity.

The Indian Ocean, connecting the Mediterranean and the South China Sea, was the first venue of global trade. Part I ('Oceanic movements and connections') of this collective volume presents the diversity of the peoples who have traversed the Indian Ocean and explores their relationships by tracing their tangible movements and connections. The second part 'Migrations and the formation of new societies' revisits Indian Ocean socio-historical phenomena such as slavery, indentured labour, the Swahili language and Muslim charity. Chapters: Globalisation with a difference: an overview (Abdul Sheriff); Maritime trade, political relations and residential diplomacy in the world of the Indian Ocean (Ravi Arvind Palat); Mapping the Indian Ocean world of Gulf merchants c. 1870-1960 (Fahad Ahmad Bishara); Between Pori, Pwani and Kisiwani: overlapping labour cultures in the caravans, ports and dhows of the Western Indian Ocean (Stephen J. Rockel); The question of slavery in Indian Ocean world history (Gwyn Campbell); Indentured labour in the Indian Ocean and the creation of new societies (Vijayalakshmi Teelock); The state of Swahili civilisation: Swahili language and society, Indian Ocean antecedents and anthropological research (Mohamed Bakari); Cosmopolitanism or exclusion? Negotiating identity in the expressive culture of contemporary Zanzibar (Paola Ivanov); Identity and citizenship among the Comorians of Zanzibar, 1886-1963 (Iain Walker); Philanthropy and trust in the Straits of Melaka: diversities in civil and global approaches to nationhoods (Wazir Jahan Karim). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### COMOROS

#### **422 Hermet, François**

*Mayotte : état des lieux, enjeux et perspectives : regards croisés sur le dernier-né des départements français* / sous la dir. de François Hermet ; préf. de Françoise Rivière. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 237 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Papers presented at a colloquium held November 29-30, 2012, at the Université de La Réunion. - Met bibliogr., noten.



ISBN 234305682X

ASC Subject Headings: Mayotte; Comoros; France; economic conditions; economic development; social conditions; unemployment; poverty; emigration; administrative divisions.

Le 31 mars 2011, après plus d'un demi-siècle de combat politique pour la départementalisation, l'île de Mayotte, terre française depuis 170 ans, devient le 101<sup>e</sup> département français. Bien que légitime, ce combat pour la départementalisation a vraisemblablement occulté tous les autres, en particulier celui relatif au développement de l'île. Mayotte reste aujourd'hui la région française la moins avancée sur le plan économique et social. Cet ouvrage est un recueil d'articles visant à dresser un état des lieux du nouveau département. Les contributions constituent une version écrite et actualisée d'une sélection de papiers présentés oralement lors d'un colloque pluridisciplinaire organisé les 29 et 30 novembre 2012 à l'université de La Réunion. Titres: Mayotte, un département français méconnu (François Hermet); Une histoire "improbable" : statuts politiques et développement économique à Mayotte (Jean-Yves Rochoux); Itinéraire pour devenir département français (Yvan Combeau); L'évolution du contentieux juridique et politique entre la France et les Comores (Mita Manouvel); L'avenir (incertain?) du statut personnel mahorais (Élise Ralser); La pauvreté à Mayotte : une évaluation par l'Indice de la Pauvreté Humaine (Michael Goujon, François Hermet); Les caractéristiques du chômage à Mayotte (François Hermet, Michel Paul); alimentation en eau potable et gestion des déchets à Mayotte : un état des lieux (Daouda Diakite, Freddy Huet); La rupéisation de Mayotte (Hélène Pongérard-Payet); Le commerce extérieur de Mayotte : analyse comparative avec les autres DOM (Fabien Candau, Serge Rey); Le syndrome hollandais dans les DOM : leçons pour Mayotte (Zoulikar Mehoudoud Issop); L'émigration des natifs de Mayotte (Didier Breton, Carole Beaugendre, François Hermet). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## MADAGASCAR

### **423 Sanchez, Samuel F.**

L'État et les matières premières à Madagascar : éléments historiques sur le contrôle du commerce extérieur par l'État (XIX<sup>e</sup>-XX<sup>e</sup> s.) / Samuel F. Sanchez - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 251, p. 157-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; international trade; forest products; international economic relations; economic history.

La crise contemporaine de l'État à Madagascar se manifeste par une instabilité politique chronique, mais aussi par l'extension de la contrebande, en particulier des produits bruts (bois précieux, produits miniers). Les saisies régulières, par exemple, de bois de rose dans le nord de Madagascar, défraient régulièrement la chronique. L'exportation incontrôlée de ces produits, notamment des bois précieux (bois de rose, santal, ébène, palissandre),

occasionne un considérable manque à gagner pour les finances de l'État malgache. Elle contribue aussi à la dégradation des forêts primaires de la Grande Île. Ce phénomène peut paraître nouveau, mais il n'en est rien. Ce court article ne se veut pas exhaustif, mais entend jeter quelques clefs de compréhension pour mieux cerner le rapport que les constructions étatiques malgaches entretiennent avec le commerce international. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 191). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**424 Véron, Jean-Bernard**

Dossier : Madagascar : anatomie d'un état de crise / [sous la dir. de Jean-Bernard Véron] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2014), no. 251, p. 13-154 : fig., foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; political conflicts; coups d'état; civil wars; political history.

Ce numéro d'Afrique contemporaine est construit autour d'un dossier de six articles et de quatre 'repères' traitant de la complexe problématique des crises malgaches. Depuis son indépendance, le pays a été confronté à quatre reprises - en 1972, 1991, 2001 et 2009 - à des crises politiques qui ont débouché sur l'éviction du pouvoir en place. Contributions: Introduction thématique (Mireille Razafindrakoto, François Roubaud, Jean-Michel Wachsberger); Élitisme, pouvoir et régulation à Madagascar : une lecture de l'histoire à l'aune de l'économie politique (Mireille Razafindrakoto, François Roubaud, Jean-Michel Wachsberger); Le drame des 'investissements irréversibles' à Madagascar: quand la comédie se mue en tragédie (Erick Andrianirina Rabemananoro ); Les crises malgaches vues par la conférence épiscopale de Madagascar : étude des communiqués publiés de 1889 à 2014 (Ketakandriana Rafitoson); Madagascar : la crise de 2009 ou les aléas de la diplomatie française (Patrick Rakotomalala); Madagascar : le développement contrarié (Jean-Marc Châtaigner); Madagascar ou l'éternel retour de la crise (Jean Fremigacci). Repères: Le poste de Premier ministre à Madagascar : une singularité au prisme des crises (Toavina Ralambomahay); L'économie malgache dans l'impasse? (Mireille Razafindrakoto, François Roubaud, Jean-Michel Wachsberger); Une réforme foncière qui survit à la crise politique (Beby Seheny Andriamanalina, Perrine Burnod, Rivo Andrianirina Ratsialonana ); De la crise politique aux échecs des projets d'investissements agricoles à grande échelle (Beby Seheny Andriamanalina, Perrine Burnod, Rivo Andrianirina Ratsialonana). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]